u-blox M8 Receiver Description Including Protocol Specification

Abstract

The Receiver Description Including Protocol Specification describes the firmware features, specifications and configuration for u-blox M8 high performance positioning chips and modules. The Receiver Description provides an overview and conceptual details of the supported features.

The Protocol Specification describes the NMEA and RTCM protocols as well as the UBX protocol (version 15.00 up to and including version 16.00) and serves as a reference manual. It includes the ADR and FTS product variants.





Document Information	ı		
Title	u-blox M8 Receiver Description		
Subtitle	Including Protocol Specification		
Document type	Manual		
Document number	UBX-13003221 - R06	84748, 9 September 2014	
Document status	Protocol version 15.00-16.00 (Early Production Information)		

u-blox reserves all rights to this document and the information contained herein. Products, names, logos and designs described herein may in whole or in part be subject to intellectual property rights. Reproduction, use, modification or disclosure to third parties of this document or any part thereof without the express permission of u-blox is strictly prohibited.

The information contained herein is provided "as is" and u-blox assumes no liability for the use of the information. No warranty, either express or implied, is given, including but not limited, with respect to the accuracy, correctness, reliability and fitness for a particular purpose of the information. This document may be revised by u-blox at any time. For most recent documents, please visit www.u-blox.com. Copyright © 2014, u-blox AG.

u-blox® is a registered trademark of u-blox Holding AG in the EU and other countries. ARM® is the registered trademark of ARM Limited in the EU and other countries.



Table of Contents

Pref	ace	1
1	Document Overview	1
Rece	eiver Description	2
2	Navigation Configuration Settings Description	2
	2.1 Platform settings	2
	2.2 Navigation Input Filters	2
	2.3 Navigation Output Filters	3
	2.3.1 Speed (3-D) Low-pass Filter	3
	2.3.2 Course over Ground Low-pass Filter	4
	2.3.3 Low-speed Course Over Ground Filter	
	2.4 Static Hold	
	2.5 Freezing the Course Over Ground	4
	2.6 Degraded Navigation	4
	2.6.1 2D Navigation	5
3	Concurrent GNSS	5
	3.1 Navigation Systems	5
	3.1.1 GPS	5
	3.1.2 GLONASS	
	3.1.3 BeiDou	
	3.1.4 SBAS	5
	3.1.5 QZSS	6
	3.2 Configuration	
4	SBAS Configuration Settings Description	
	4.1 SBAS (Satellite Based Augmentation Systems)	
	4.2 SBAS Features	
	4.3 SBAS Configuration	
5	Clocks and Time	
	5.1 Receiver Local Time	
	5.2 Navigation Epochs	
	5.3 iTOW Timestamps	
	5.4 UTC Representation	
	5.5 Leap Seconds	
	5.6 Real Time Clock	
	5.7 GPS Week Number Rollover	
6	Serial Communication Ports Description	
	6.1 TX-ready indication	
	6.2 Extended TX timeout	
	6.3 UART Ports	
	6.4 USB Port	
	6.5 DDC Port	14



	6.5	.1 Read Access	15
	6.5	.2 Write Access	16
	6.6	PI Port	17
	6.6	.1 Maximum SPI clock speed	17
	6.6	.2 Read Access	17
	6.6	.3 Back-To-Back Read and Write Access	18
	6.7 F	How to change between protocols	18
7	Recei	ver Configuration	18
	7.1	Configuration Concept	18
	7.2	Organization of the Configuration Sections	19
	7.3 F	Permanent Configuration Storage Media	20
	7.4 F	Receiver Default Configuration	20
8	Forci	ng a Receiver Reset	20
9	Remo	ote Inventory	21
	9.1	Description	21
	9.2 l	Jsage	21
10) Pov	ver Management	22
	10.1	Continuous Mode	22
	10.2	Power Save Mode	22
	10.	2.1 Operation	22
	10.	2.2 Configuration	25
	10.	2.3 Features	27
	10.	2.4 Examples	28
	10.3	Peak current settings	28
	10.4	Power On/Off command	28
	10.5	EXTINT pin control when Power Save Mode is not active	28
	10.6	Measurement and navigation rate with Power Save Mode	28
1	1 Tim	e Mode Configuration	29
	11.1	Introduction	29
	11.2	Fixed Position	29
	11.3	Survey-in	29
12	2 Tim	e pulse	30
	12.1	Introduction	30
	12.2	Recommendations	30
	12.3	Time pulse configuration	31
	12.4	Configuring time pulse with UBX-CFG-TP5	31
	12.	4.1 Example 1:	32
	12.	4.2 Example 2:	33
13	3 Rec	eiver Status Monitoring	34
	13.1	Input/Output system	34
	13.2	Jamming/Interference Indicator	35
	13.3	Jamming/Interference Monitor (ITFM)	35
14	1 Tim	emark	36
1!	5 Mul	tiple GNSS Assistance (MGA)	37



15.1 Introduction	37
15.2 Assistance Data	37
15.3 AssistNow Online	38
15.3.1 Host Software	39
15.3.2 AssistNow Online Sequence	39
15.3.3 Flow Control	40
15.3.4 Authorization	40
15.3.5 Service Parameters	40
15.3.6 Multiple Servers	42
15.4 AssistNow Offline	42
15.4.1 Service Parameters	43
15.4.2 Authorization	43
15.4.3 Multiple Servers	
15.4.4 Time, Position and Almanac	44
15.4.5 Flash-based AssistNow Offline	44
15.4.6 Host-based AssistNow Offline	45
15.5 Preserving Information During Power-off	46
15.6 AssistNow Autonomous	46
15.6.1 Introduction	46
15.6.2 Concept	46
15.6.3 Interface	47
15.6.4 Benefits and Drawbacks	48
16 Odometer	49
16.1 Introduction	49
16.2 Odometer Output	49
16.3 Odometer Configuration	50
16.4 Resetting the Odometer	
17 Frequency and Timing Synchronization (FTS)	50
17.1 Introduction	50
17.2 Example use cases	51
17.2.1 Stand-alone synchronization system	
17.2.2 Oscillator control via host	52
17.2.3 Oscillator control via directly-connected DAC	53
17.2.4 External (coherent) PPS	53
17.3 Synchronization Manager Concept	54
17.4 Oscillator and source specification	55
17.5 Calibration	56
17.6 FTS device Output and Top Of Second (TOS) message	57
17.7 Message transmission time slot reservations on host interfaces	58
17.7.1 Example setup	58
17.8 GNSS time bases for FTS devices	59
18 Logging	59
18.1 Introduction	59
18.2 Setting the logging system up	60



1	8.3 I	nformation about the log	60
1	8.4 F	Recording	61
1	8.5 F	Retrieval	62
1	8.6	Command message acknowledgement	62
Proto	col Sp	ecification	65
19	NME	A Protocol	65
1	9.1 F	Protocol Overview	65
	19.1	.1 Message Format	65
	19.1	.2 Talker ID	65
	19.1	.3 Protocol Configuration	66
	19.1	.4 Satellite Numbering	67
	19.1	.5 Latitude and Longitude Format	67
		.6 Position Fix Flags	
	19.1	.7 Multi-GNSS considerations	68
	19.1	.8 Output of Invalid/Unknown Data	69
		.9 Messages Overview	
1	9.2	itandard Messages	71
		.1 DTM	
	19.2	.2 GBQ	72
		.3 GBS	
		.4 GGA	
		.5 GLL	
		.6 GLQ	
		.7 GNQ	
		.8 GNS	
		.9 GPQ	
		.10 GRS	
	19.2	.11 GSA	79
	19.2	.12 GST	80
		.13 GSV	
		.14 RMC	
		.15 TXT	
		.16 VLW	
		.17 VTG	
		.18 ZDA	
1		PUBX Messages	
		.1 CONFIG (PUBX,41)	
		.2 POSITION (PUBX,00)	
		.3 RATE (PUBX,40)	
		.4 SVSTATUS (PUBX,03)	
		.5 TIME (PUBX,04)	
		Protocol	
		JBX Protocol Key Features	
2	20.2 L	JBX Packet Structure	91



20.3 UBX Payload Definition Rules	92
20.3.1 Structure Packing	92
20.3.2 Message Naming	92
20.3.3 Number Formats	92
20.4 UBX Checksum	93
20.5 UBX Message Flow	93
20.5.1 Acknowledgement	93
20.5.2 Polling Mechanism	93
20.6 UBX Satellite Numbering	93
20.7 UBX Class IDs	94
20.8 UBX Messages Overview	95
20.9 UBX-ACK (0x05)	100
20.9.1 UBX-ACK-ACK (0x05 0x01)	100
20.9.2 UBX-ACK-NAK (0x05 0x00)	100
20.10 UBX-AID (0x0B)	101
20.10.1 UBX-AID-ALM (0x0B 0x30)	101
20.10.2 UBX-AID-AOP (0x0B 0x33)	102
20.10.3 UBX-AID-EPH (0x0B 0x31)	104
20.10.4 UBX-AID-HUI (0x0B 0x02)	106
20.10.5 UBX-AID-INI (0x0B 0x01)	107
20.11 UBX-CFG (0x06)	110
20.11.1 UBX-CFG-ANT (0x06 0x13)	110
20.11.2 UBX-CFG-CFG (0x06 0x09)	111
20.11.3 UBX-CFG-DAT (0x06 0x06)	113
20.11.4 UBX-CFG-DOSC (0x06 0x61)	115
20.11.5 UBX-CFG-ESRC (0x06 0x60)	117
20.11.6 UBX-CFG-GNSS (0x06 0x3E)	119
20.11.7 UBX-CFG-INF (0x06 0x02)	120
20.11.8 UBX-CFG-ITFM (0x06 0x39)	122
20.11.9 UBX-CFG-LOGFILTER (0x06 0x47)	123
20.11.10 UBX-CFG-MSG (0x06 0x01)	125
20.11.11 UBX-CFG-NAV5 (0x06 0x24)	126
20.11.12 UBX-CFG-NAVX5 (0x06 0x23)	128
20.11.13 UBX-CFG-NMEA (0x06 0x17)	130
20.11.14 UBX-CFG-ODO (0x06 0x1E)	137
20.11.15 UBX-CFG-PM2 (0x06 0x3B)	138
20.11.16 UBX-CFG-PRT (0x06 0x00)	140
20.11.17 UBX-CFG-PWR (0x06 0x57)	151
20.11.18 UBX-CFG-RATE (0x06 0x08)	151
20.11.19 UBX-CFG-RINV (0x06 0x34)	152
20.11.20 UBX-CFG-RST (0x06 0x04)	153
20.11.21 UBX-CFG-RXM (0x06 0x11)	155
20.11.22 UBX-CFG-SBAS (0x06 0x16)	156
20.11.23 UBX-CFG-SMGR (0x06 0x62)	158



20.11.24 UBX-CFG-TMODE2 (0x06 0x3D)	160
20.11.25 UBX-CFG-TP5 (0x06 0x31)	162
20.11.26 UBX-CFG-TXSLOT (0x06 0x53)	166
20.11.27 UBX-CFG-USB (0x06 0x1B)	167
20.12 UBX-INF (0x04)	169
20.12.1 UBX-INF-DEBUG (0x04 0x04)	169
20.12.2 UBX-INF-ERROR (0x04 0x00)	169
20.12.3 UBX-INF-NOTICE (0x04 0x02)	170
20.12.4 UBX-INF-TEST (0x04 0x03)	170
20.12.5 UBX-INF-WARNING (0x04 0x01)	171
20.13 UBX-LOG (0x21)	172
20.13.1 UBX-LOG-CREATE (0x21 0x07)	172
20.13.2 UBX-LOG-ERASE (0x21 0x03)	173
20.13.3 UBX-LOG-FINDTIME (0x21 0x0E)	173
20.13.4 UBX-LOG-INFO (0x21 0x08)	174
20.13.5 UBX-LOG-RETRIEVEPOSEXTRA (0x21 0x0f)	176
20.13.6 UBX-LOG-RETRIEVEPOS (0x21 0x0b)	177
20.13.7 UBX-LOG-RETRIEVESTRING (0x21 0x0d)	178
20.13.8 UBX-LOG-RETRIEVE (0x21 0x09)	178
20.13.9 UBX-LOG-STRING (0x21 0x04)	179
20.14 UBX-MGA (0x13)	180
20.14.1 UBX-MGA-ACK (0x13 0x60)	180
20.14.2 UBX-MGA-ANO (0x13 0x20)	181
20.14.3 UBX-MGA-DBD (0x13 0x80)	181
20.14.4 UBX-MGA-FLASH (0x13 0x21)	182
20.14.5 UBX-MGA-GLO (0x13 0x06)	
20.14.6 UBX-MGA-GPS (0x13 0x00)	187
20.14.7 UBX-MGA-INI (0x13 0x40)	192
20.14.8 UBX-MGA-QZSS (0x13 0x05)	197
20.15 UBX-MON (0x0A)	201
20.15.1 UBX-MON-GNSS (0x0A 0x28)	201
20.15.2 UBX-MON-HW2 (0x0A 0x0B)	202
20.15.3 UBX-MON-HW (0x0A 0x09)	203
20.15.4 UBX-MON-IO (0x0A 0x02)	205
20.15.5 UBX-MON-MSGPP (0x0A 0x06)	205
20.15.6 UBX-MON-PATCH (0x0A 0x27)	206
20.15.7 UBX-MON-RXBUF (0x0A 0x07)	207
20.15.8 UBX-MON-RXR (0x0A 0x21)	208
20.15.9 UBX-MON-SMGR (0x0A 0x2E)	
20.15.10 UBX-MON-TXBUF (0x0A 0x08)	211
20.15.11 UBX-MON-VER (0x0A 0x04)	
20.16 UBX-NAV (0x01)	
20.16.1 UBX-NAV-AOPSTATUS (0x01 0x60)	214
20.16.2 UBX-NAV-CLOCK (0x01 0x22)	215



20.16.3 UBX-NAV-DGPS (0x01 0x31)	215
20.16.4 UBX-NAV-DOP (0x01 0x04)	216
20.16.5 UBX-NAV-ODO (0x01 0x09)	217
20.16.6 UBX-NAV-ORB (0x01 0x34)	217
20.16.7 UBX-NAV-POSECEF (0x01 0x01)	220
20.16.8 UBX-NAV-POSLLH (0x01 0x02)	220
20.16.9 UBX-NAV-PVT (0x01 0x07)	221
20.16.10 UBX-NAV-RESETODO (0x01 0x10)	223
20.16.11 UBX-NAV-SAT (0x01 0x35)	223
20.16.12 UBX-NAV-SBAS (0x01 0x32)	225
20.16.13 UBX-NAV-SOL (0x01 0x06)	226
20.16.14 UBX-NAV-STATUS (0x01 0x03)	227
20.16.15 UBX-NAV-SVINFO (0x01 0x30)	229
20.16.16 UBX-NAV-TIMEGPS (0x01 0x20)	231
20.16.17 UBX-NAV-TIMEUTC (0x01 0x21)	232
20.16.18 UBX-NAV-VELECEF (0x01 0x11)	233
20.16.19 UBX-NAV-VELNED (0x01 0x12)	234
20.17 UBX-RXM (0x02)	235
20.17.1 UBX-RXM-PMREQ (0x02 0x41)	235
20.17.2 UBX-RXM-SVSI (0x02 0x20)	235
20.18 UBX-TIM (0x0D)	238
20.18.1 UBX-TIM-DOSC (0x0D 0x11)	238
20.18.2 UBX-TIM-FCHG (0x0D 0x16)	238
20.18.3 UBX-TIM-HOC (0x0D 0x17)	239
20.18.4 UBX-TIM-SMEAS (0x0D 0x13)	240
20.18.5 UBX-TIM-SVIN (0x0D 0x04)	242
20.18.6 UBX-TIM-TM2 (0x0D 0x03)	243
20.18.7 UBX-TIM-TOS (0x0D 0x12)	244
20.18.8 UBX-TIM-TP (0x0D 0x01)	246
20.18.9 UBX-TIM-VCOCAL (0x0D 0x15)	247
20.18.10 UBX-TIM-VRFY (0x0D 0x06)	249
20.19 UBX-UPD (0x09)	250
20.19.1 UBX-UPD-SOS (0x09 0x14)	250
21 RTCM Protocol	253
21.1 Introduction	253
21.2 Supported Messages	253
21.3 Configuration	253
21.4 Output	253
21.5 Restrictions	254
21.6 Reference	254
Appendix	255
A Protocol Versions	255
A.1 Supported Protocol Versions	255
B Satellite Numbering	255



C u-blox M8 Default Settings	256
C.1 Antenna Supervisor Settings (UBX-CFG-ANT)	256
C.2 Datum Settings (UBX-CFG-DAT)	256
C.3 Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAV5)	257
C.4 Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAVX5)	257
C.5 Output Rates (UBX-CFG-RATE)	257
C.6 Power Management 2 Configuration (UBX-CFG-PM2)	258
C.7 Receiver Manager Configuration (UBX-CFG-RXM)	258
C.8 GNSS system configuration (UBX-CFG-GNSS)	258
C.9 SBAS Configuration (UBX-CFG-SBAS)	258
C.10 Port Configuration (UBX-CFG-PRT)	259
C.10.1 UART Port Configuration	259
C.10.2 USB Port Configuration	259
C.10.3 SPI Port Configuration	259
C.10.4 DDC Port Configuration	260
C.11 USB Settings (UBX-CFG-USB)	
C.12 Message Settings (UBX-CFG-MSG)	260
C.13 NMEA Protocol Settings (UBX-CFG-NMEA)	260
C.14 Logging Configuration (UBX-CFG-LOGFILTER)	261
C.15 Remote Inventory (UBX-CFG-RINV)	261
C.16 INF Messages Settings (UBX-CFG-INF)	262
C.17 Timepulse Settings (UBX-CFG-TP5)	262
C.18 Jammer/Interference Monitor (UBX-CFG-ITFM)	
D u-blox M8 Standard firmware versions	
Related Documents	
Overview	
Revision History	
Contact	
u-blox Offices	266



Preface

1 Document Overview

The Receiver Description Including Protocol Specification is an important resource for integrating and configuring u-blox positioning chips and modules. This document has a modular structure and it is not necessary to read it from the beginning to the end. There are two main sections: The Receiver Description and the Protocol Specification.

The Receiver Description describes the software aspects of system features and configuration of u-blox positioning technology. The Receiver Description is structured according to areas of functionality, with links provided to the corresponding NMEA and UBX messages, which are described in the Protocol Specification.

The Protocol Specification is a reference describing the software messages used by your u-blox GNSS (Global Navigation Satellite System: e.g. GPS, GLONASS, etc.) receiver and is organized by the specific NMEA and UBX messages.



This document provides general information on u-blox GNSS receivers. Some information might not apply to certain products. Refer to the product Data Sheet and/or Hardware Integration Manual for possible restrictions or limitations.



Receiver Description

2 Navigation Configuration Settings Description

This section relates to the configuration message UBX-CFG-NAV5.

2.1 Platform settings

u-blox positioning technology supports different dynamic platform models (see table below) to adjust the navigation engine to the expected application environment. These platform settings can be changed dynamically without performing a power cycle or reset. The settings improve the receiver's interpretation of the measurements and thus provide a more accurate position output. Setting the receiver to an unsuitable platform model for the given application environment is likely to result in a loss of receiver performance and position accuracy.

Dynamic Platform Models

Platform	Description	
Portable	Applications with low acceleration, e.g. portable devices. Suitable for most situations.	
Stationary	Used in timing applications (antenna must be stationary) or other stationary applications.	
	Velocity restricted to 0 m/s. Zero dynamics assumed.	
Pedestrian	Applications with low acceleration and speed, e.g. how a pedestrian would move. Low	
	acceleration assumed.	
Automotive	Used for applications with equivalent dynamics to those of a passenger car. Low vertical	
	acceleration assumed.	
At sea	Recommended for applications at sea, with zero vertical velocity. Zero vertical velocity	
	assumed. Sea level assumed.	
Airborne <1g	Used for applications with a higher dynamic range and greater vertical acceleration than a	
	passenger car. No 2D position fixes supported.	
Airborne <2g	Recommended for typical airborne environments. No 2D position fixes supported.	
Airborne <4g	Only recommended for extremely dynamic environments. No 2D position fixes supported.	

Dynamic Platform Model Details

Platform	Max Altitude	MAX Horizontal	MAX Vertical	Sanity check type	Max Position Deviation
	[m]	Velocity [m/s]	Velocity [m/s]		
Portable	12000	310	50	Altitude and Velocity	Medium
Stationary	9000	10	6	Altitude and Velocity	Small
Pedestrian	9000	30	20	Altitude and Velocity	Small
Automotive	6000	100	15	Altitude and Velocity	Medium
At sea	500	25	5	Altitude and Velocity	Medium
Airborne <1g	50000	100	100	Altitude	Large
Airborne <2g	50000	250	100	Altitude	Large
Airborne <4g	50000	500	100	Altitude	Large



Dynamic platforms designed for high acceleration systems (e.g. airborne <2g) can result in a higher standard deviation in the reported position.

2.2 Navigation Input Filters

The navigation input filters in CFG-NAV5 mask the input data of the navigation engine.



These settings are already optimized. Do not change any parameters unless advised by u-blox



support engineers.

Navigation Input Filter parameters

	· ·		
Parameter	Description		
fixMode	By default, the receiver calculates a 3D position fix if possible but reverts to 2D position if		
	necessary (Auto 2D/3D). The receiver can be forced to only calculate 2D (2D only) or 3D (
	3D only) positions.		
fixedAlt and	The fixed altitude is used if fixMode is set to 2D only. A variance greater than zero must		
fixedAltVar	also be supplied.		
minElev	Minimum elevation of a satellite above the horizon in order to be used in the navigation		
	solution. Low elevation satellites may provide degraded accuracy, due to the long signal		
	path through the atmosphere.		
cnoThreshNumSVs	A navigation solution will only be attempted if there are at least the given number of SVs		
and cnoThresh	with signals at least as strong as the given threshold.		

See also comments in section Degraded Navigation below.

2.3 Navigation Output Filters

The result of a navigation solution is initially classified by the fix type (as detailed in the fixType field of UBX-NAV-PVT message). This distinguishes between failures to obtain a fix at all ("No Fix") and cases where a fix has been achieved, which are further subdivided into specific types of fixes (e.g. 2D, 3D, dead reckoning).

Where a fix has been achieved, a check is made to determine whether the fix should be classified as valid or not. A fix is only valid if it passes the navigation output filters as defined in UBX-CFG-NAV5. In particular, both PDOP and accuracy values must lie below the respective limits.

Valid fixes are marked using the valid flag in certain NMEA messages (see Position Fix Flags in NMEA) and the gnssFixOK flag in UBX-NAV-PVT message.



Important: Users are recommended to check the gnssFixOK flag in the UBX-NAV-PVT or the NMEA valid flag. Fixes not marked valid should not normally be used.



The UBX-NAV-SOL and UBX-NAV-STATUS messages also report whether a fix is valid in their gpsFixOK and GPSfixOk flags. These messages have only been retained for backwards compatibility and users are recommended to use the UBX-NAV-PVT message in preference.

The UBX-CFG-NAV5 message also defines TDOP and time accuracy values that are used in order to establish whether a fix is regarded as locked to GNSS or not, and as a consequence of this, which time pulse setting has to be used. Fixes that do not meet both criteria will be regarded as unlocked to GNSS, and the corresponding time pulse settings of UBX-CFG-TP5 will be used to generate a time pulse.

2.3.1 Speed (3-D) Low-pass Filter

The UBX-CFG-ODO message offers the possibility to activate a speed (3-D) low-pass filter. The output of the speed low-pass filter is published in the UBX-NAV-VELNED message (speed field). The filtering level can be set via the UBX-CFG-ODO message (velLpGain field) and must be comprised between 0 (heavy low-pass filtering) and 255 (weak low-pass filtering).



Strictly speaking, the internal filter gain is computed as a function of speed. Therefore, the level as defined in the UBX-CFG-ODO message (velLpGain field) defines the nominal filtering level for speeds below 5m/s.



2.3.2 Course over Ground Low-pass Filter

The UBX-CFG-ODO message offers the possibility to activate a course over ground low-pass filter when the speed is below 8m/s. The output of the course over ground (also named heading of motion 2-D) low-pass filter is published in the UBX-NAV-PVT message (headMot field), UBX-NAV-VELNED message (heading field), NMEA-RMC message (cog field) and NMEA-VTG message (cogt field). The filtering level can be set via the UBX-CFG-ODO message (cogLpGain field) and must be comprised between 0 (heavy low-pass filtering) and 255 (weak low-pass filtering).



The filtering level as defined in the UBX-CFG-ODO message (cogLpGain field) defines the filter gain for speeds below 8m/s. If the speed is higher than 8m/s, no course over ground low-pass filtering is performed.

2.3.3 Low-speed Course Over Ground Filter

The UBX-CFG-ODO message offers the possibility to activate a low-speed course over ground filter (also named heading of motion 2-D). This filter derives the course over ground from position at very low speed. The output of the low-speed course over ground filter is published in the UBX-NAV-PVT message (headMot field), UBX-NAV-VELNED message (heading field), NMEA-RMC message (cog field) and NMEA-VTG message (cogt field). If the low-speed course over ground filter is not activated or inactive, then the course over ground is computed as described in section Freezing the Course Over Ground.

2.4 Static Hold

Static Hold Mode allows the navigation algorithms to decrease the noise in the position output when the velocity is below a pre-defined 'Static Hold Threshold. This reduces the position wander caused by environmental factors such as multi-path and improves position accuracy especially in stationary applications. By default, static hold mode is disabled.

If the speed drops below the defined 'Static Hold Threshold, the Static Hold Mode will be activated. Once Static Hold Mode has been entered, the position output is kept static and the velocity is set to zero until there is evidence of movement again. Such evidence can be velocity, acceleration, changes of the valid flag (e.g. position accuracy estimate exceeding the Position Accuracy Mask, see also section Navigation Output Filters), position displacement, etc.

The UBX-CFG-NAV5 message additionally allows for configuration of distance threshold (field staticHoldMaxDist). If the estimated position is farther away from the static hold position than this threshold, static mode will be quit.

2.5 Freezing the Course Over Ground

If the low-speed course over ground filter is deactivated or inactive (see section Low-speed Course over Ground Filter), the receiver derives the course over ground from the GNSS velocity information. If the velocity cannot be calculated with sufficient accuracy (e.g., with bad signals) or if the absolute speed value is very low (under 0. 1m/s) then the course over ground value becomes inaccurate too. In this case the course over ground value is frozen, i.e. the previous value is kept and its accuracy is degraded over time. These frozen values will not be output in the NMEA messages NMEA-RMC and NMEA-VTG unless the NMEA protocol is explicitly configured to do so (see NMEA Protocol Configuration).

2.6 Degraded Navigation

Degraded navigation describes all navigation modes which use less than four Satellite Vehicles (SV).



2.6.1 2D Navigation

If the receiver only has three SVs for calculating a position, the navigation algorithm uses a constant altitude to compensate for the missing fourth SV. When an SV is lost after a successful 3D fix (min. four SVs available), the altitude is kept constant at the last known value. This is called a 2D fix.



u-blox positioning technology does not calculate any solution with less than three SVs. Only u-blox timing receivers can, when stationary, calculate a timing solution with only one SV.

3 Concurrent GNSS

The latest products from u-blox are multi-GNSS receivers capable of receiving and processing signals from multiple Global Navigation Satellite Systems (GNSS).

u-blox concurrent GNSS receivers are multi-GNSS receivers that can acquire and track satellites from more than one GNSS system at the same time, and utilize them in positioning.

3.1 Navigation Systems

This sections briefly describes the different navigation and augmentation systems.

3.1.1 GPS

The Global Positioning System (GPS) is a GNSS operated by the US department of defense. Its purpose is to provide position, velocity and time for civilian and defense users on a global basis. The system currently consists of 32 medium earth orbit satellites and several ground control stations.



GPS receivers are unaffected by leap second changes as their time base (GPS time) is independent of leap seconds. GPS satellites periodically transmit information that allows the receiver to calculate UTC.

3.1.2 GLONASS

GLONASS is a GNSS operated by Russian Federation department of defense. Its purpose is to provide position, velocity and time for civilian and defense users on a global basis. The sytsem consists of 24 medium earth orbit satellites and ground control stations.

It has a number of significant differences when compared to GPS. In most cases, u-blox receivers operate in a very similar manner when they are configured to use GLONASS signals instead of GPS. However some aspects of receiver output are likely to be noticeably affected.

3.1.3 BeiDou

BeiDou is a GNSS operated by China. Its purpose is to initially provide navigation in Asia. In a later stage when the system is fully deployed it will have worldwide coverage. The full system will consist of five geostationary, five inclined geosynchronous and 27 medium earth orbit satellites, as well as control, upload and monitoring stations.

3.1.4 SBAS

There are a number of Space Based Augmentation Systems (SBAS) operated by different countries.

- WAAS (Wide Area Augmentation System) operated by the US.
- EGNOS (European Geostationary Navigation Overlay Service) operated by the EU.
- MSAS (MUlti-functional Satellite Augmentation System) operated by Japan.

See section SBAS for more details.



3.1.5 QZSS

The Quasi Zenith Satellite System (QZSS) is a regional satellite augmentation system operated by <u>Japan</u>
<u>Aerospace Exploration Agency</u> (JAXA). It is intended as an enhancement to GPS, to increase availability and positional accuracy. The QZSS system achieves this by transmitting GPS-compatible signals in the GPS bands.

NMEA messages will show the QZSS satellites only if configured to do so (see section Satellite Numbering).

3.2 Configuration

Use the UBX-CFG-GNSS message to configure the u-blox receiver into the required mode of operation. This message allows the user to specify which GNSS signals should be processed along with limits on how many tracking channels should be allocated to each GNSS. The receiver will respond to such a request with a UBX-ACK-ACK message if it can support the requested configuration or a UBX-ACK-NAK message if not.

The combinations of systems, which can be configured simultaneously depends on the receivers capability to receive several carrier frequencies. Please check the data sheet of your receiver. Usually GPS, SBAS (e.g. WAAS, EGNOS, MSAS), QZSS L1 and Galileo can be enabled together, because they all use the 1575.42MHz L1 frequency. GLONASS and BeiDou both operate on different frequencies, therefore the receiver must be able to receive a second or even third carrier frequency in order to process these systems together with GPS.



It is recommended to disable GLONASS and BeiDou if a GPS-only antenna or GPS-only SAW filter is used.

4 SBAS Configuration Settings Description

4.1 SBAS (Satellite Based Augmentation Systems)

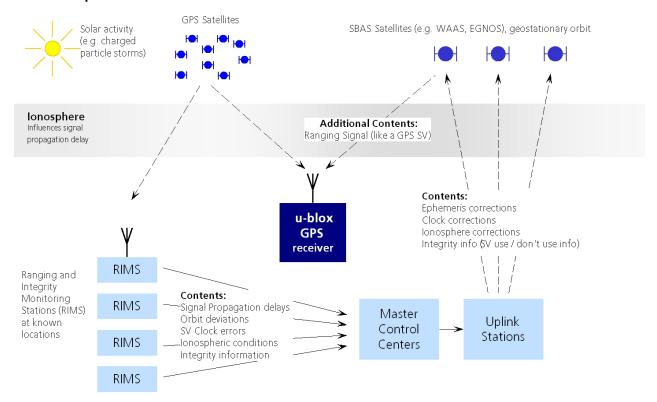
SBAS (Satellite Based Augmentation System) is an augmentation technology for GPS, which calculates GPS integrity and correction data with RIMS (Ranging and Integrity Monitoring Stations) on the ground and uses geostationary satellites to broadcast GPS integrity and correction data to GPS users. The correction data is transmitted on the GPS L1 frequency (1575.42 MHz), and therefore no additional receiver is required to make use of the correction and integrity data.



Currently, there are no operational augmentation systems for any GNSS other than GPS. Consequently this section only addresses GPS.



SBAS Principle



There are several compatible SBAS systems available or in development all around the world:

- WAAS (Wide Area Augmentation System) for North America has been in operation since 2003.
- MSAS (Multi-Functional Satellite Augmentation System) for Asia has been in operation since 2007.
- EGNOS (European Geostationary Navigation Overlay Service) has been in operation since 2009.
- GAGAN (GPS Aided Geo Augmented Navigation), developed by the Indian government is at the time of writing in test mode.

Support of SBAS allows u-blox GPS technology to take full advantage of the augmentation systems that are currently available (WAAS, EGNOS, MSAS), as well as those being tested and planned (such as GAGAN).

With SBAS enabled, the user benefits from additional satellites for ranging (navigation). u-blox GPS technology uses the available SBAS satellites for navigation just like GPS satellites, if the SBAS satellites offer this service.

To improve position accuracy, SBAS uses different types of correction data:

- Fast Corrections for short-term disturbances in GPS signals (due to clock problems, etc).
- Long-term corrections for GPS clock problems, broadcast orbit errors etc.
- **Ionosphere corrections** for Ionosphere activity

Another benefit of SBAS is the use of GPS integrity information. In this way SBAS control stations can 'disable' the use of GPS satellites within a 6-second alarm time in case of major GPS satellite problems. If integrity monitoring is enabled, u-blox GPS technology only uses satellites, for which integrity information is available.

For more information on SBAS and associated services, refer to the following resources:

- RTCA/DO-229D (MOPS). Available from www.rtca.org
- gps.faa.gov for information on WAAS.
- www.esa.int for information on EGNOS.
- <u>www.essp-sas.eu</u> for information about European Satellite Services Provider (ESSP), the EGNOS operations manager.



• www.isro.org for information on GAGAN.

SBAS satellites tracked (as of June 2013)

Identification	Position	GPS PRN	SBAS Provider
AMR	98° W	133	WAAS
PanAmSat Galaxy XV	133.1° W	135	WAAS
TeleSat Anik F1R	107.3° W	138	WAAS
Inmarsat 3F2 AOR-E	15.5° W	120	EGNOS
Artemis	21.5° W	124	EGNOS
Inmarsat 3F5 IOR-W	25° E	126	EGNOS
MTSAT-1R	140° E	129	MSAS
MTSAT-2	145° E	137	MSAS
GSAT-8	55.1° E	127	GAGAN
GSAT-10	83° E	128	GAGAN

4.2 SBAS Features



This u-blox SBAS implementation is, in accordance with standard RTCA/DO-229D, a class Beta-1 equipment. All timeouts etc. are chosen for the En Route Case. Do not use this equipment under any circumstances for "safety of life" applications!

u-blox receivers are capable of receiving multiple SBAS signals concurrently, even from different SBAS systems (WAAS, EGNOS, MSAS, etc.). They can be tracked and used for navigation simultaneously. Every tracked SBAS satellite utilizes one vacant receiver tracking channel. Only the number of receiver channels limits the total number of satellites used. Every SBAS satellite that broadcasts ephemeris or almanac information can be used for navigation, just like a normal GPS satellite.

For receiving correction data, the u-blox GNSS receiver automatically chooses the best SBAS satellite as its primary source. It will select only one since the information received from other SBAS satellites is redundant and/or could be inconsistent. The selection strategy is determined by the proximity of the satellites, the services offered by the satellite, the configuration of the receiver (Testmode allowed/disallowed, Integrity enabled/disabled) and the signal link quality to the satellite.

If corrections are available from the chosen SBAS satellite and used in the navigation calculation, the DGPS flag is set in the receiver's output protocol messages (see NAV-PVT, NAV-SOL, NAV-STATUS, NAV-SVINFO, NMEA Position Fix Flags description). The message NAV-SBAS provides detailed information about which corrections are available and applied.

The most important SBAS feature for accuracy improvement is lonosphere correction. The measured data from regional RIMS stations are combined to make a TEC (Total Electron Content) Map. This map is transferred to the receiver via the satellites to allow a correction of the ionosphere error on each received satellite.

Supported SBAS messages

Message Type	Message Content	Source
0(0/2)	Test Mode	All
1	PRN Mask Assignment	Primary
2, 3, 4, 5	Fast Corrections	Primary
6	Integrity	Primary
7	Fast Correction Degradation	Primary
9	Satellite Navigation (Ephemeris)	All
10	Degradation	Primary
12	Time Offset	Primary
17	Satellite Almanac	All



Supported SBAS messages continued

Message Type	Message Content Source	
18	Ionosphere Grid Point Assignment	Primary
24	Mixed Fast / Long term Corrections	Primary
25	Long term Corrections	Primary
26	lonosphere Delays	Primary

Each satellite services a specific region and its correction signal is only useful within that region. Planning is crucial to determine the best possible configuration, especially in areas where signals from different SBAS systems can be received:

Example 1: SBAS Receiver in North America

In the eastern parts of North America, make sure that EGNOS satellites do not take preference over WAAS satellites. The satellite signals from the EGNOS system should be disallowed by using the PRN Mask.

Example 2: SBAS Receiver in Europe

Some WAAS satellite signals can be received in the western parts of Europe, therefore it is recommended that the satellites from all but the EGNOS system should be disallowed using the PRN Mask.



Although u-blox receivers try to select the best available SBAS correction data, it is recommended to configure them to disallow using unwanted SBAS satellites.



The EGNOS SBAS system does not provide the satellite ranging function.

4.3 SBAS Configuration

To configure the SBAS functionalities use the UBX proprietary message UBX-CFG-SBAS (SBAS Configuration).

SBAS Configuration parameters

Parameter	Description
Mode - SBAS Subsystem	Enables or disables the SBAS subsystem
Mode - Allow test mode usage	Allow / Disallow SBAS usage from satellites in Test Mode (Message 0)
Services/Usage - Ranging	Use the SBAS satellites for navigation
Services/Usage - Apply SBAS	Combined enable/disable switch for Fast-, Long-Term and Ionosphere
correction data	Corrections
Services/Usage - Apply integrity	Use integrity data
information	
Number of tracking channels	Should be set using UBX-CFG-GNSS. The field in UBX-CFG-SBAS is
	no longer supported.
PRN Mask	Allows selectively enabling/disabling SBAS satellites (e.g. restrict SBAS
	usage to WAAS-only).

By default, SBAS is enabled with three prioritized SBAS channels and it will use any received SBAS satellites (except for those in test mode) for navigation, ionosphere parameters and corrections.

5 Clocks and Time

5.1 Receiver Local Time

The receiver is dependent on a local oscillator (normally a TCXO or Crystal oscillator) for both the operation of its radio parts and also for timing within its signal processing. No matter what nominal frequency the local oscillator has (e.g. 26 MHz), u-blox receivers subdivide the oscillator signal to provide a 1 kHz reference clock signal, which is used to drive many of the receiver's processes. In particular, the measurement of satellite



signals is arranged to be synchronised with the "ticking" of this 1 kHz clock signal.

When the receiver first starts, it has no information about how these clock ticks relate to other time systems; it can only count time in 1 millisecond steps. However, as the receiver derives information from the satellites it is tracking or from aiding messages, it estimates the time that each 1 kHz clock tick takes in the time-base of the relevant GNSS system. (In previous versions of the firmware for u-blox receivers this was always the GPS time-base, but in the latest firmware it could be GPS, GLONASS, or BeiDou, and in the future it could also be other GNSS systems, such as Galileo.) This estimate of GNSS time based on the local 1 kHz clock is called **receiver local time**.

As receiver local time is a mapping of the local 1 kHz reference onto a GNSS time-base, it may experience occasional discontinuities, especially when the receiver first starts up and the information it has about the time-base is changing. Indeed after a cold start receiver local time will indicate the length of time that the receiver has been running. However, when the receiver obtains some credible timing information from a satellite or aiding message, it will jump to an estimate of GNSS time.

5.2 Navigation Epochs

Each navigation solution is triggered by the tick of the 1 kHz clock nearest to the desired navigation solution time. This tick is referred to as a **navigation epoch**. If the navigation solution attempt is successful, one of the results is an accurate measurement of time in the time-base of the chosen GNSS system, called **GNSS system time**. The difference between the calculated GNSS system time and receiver local time is called the **clock bias** (and the **clock drift** is the rate at which this bias is changing).

In practice the receiver's local oscillator will not be as stable as the atomic clocks to which GNSS systems are referenced and consequently clock bias will tend to accumulate. However, when selecting the next navigation epoch, the receiver will always try to use the 1 kHz clock tick which it estimates to be closest to the desired fix period as measured in GNSS system time. Consequently the number of 1 kHz clock ticks between fixes will occasionally vary (so when producing one fix per second, there will normally be 1000 clock ticks between fixes, but sometimes, to correct drift away from GNSS system time, there will be 999 or 1001).

The GNSS system time calculated in the navigation solution is always converted to a time in both the GPS and UTC time-bases for output.

Clearly when the receiver has chosen to use the GPS time-base for its GNSS system time, conversion to GPS time requires no work at all, but conversion to UTC requires knowledge of the number of leap seconds since GPS time started (and other minor correction terms). The relevant GPS to UTC conversion parameters are transmitted periodically (every 12.5 minutes) by GPS satellites, but can also be supplied to the receiver via the UBX-MGA-GPS-UTC aiding message. By contrast when the receiver has chosen to use the GLONASS time-base as its GNSS system time, conversion to GPS time is more difficult as it requires knowledge of the difference between the two time-bases, but conversion to UTC is easier (as GLONASS time is closely linked to UTC).

Where insufficient information is available for the receiver to perform any of these time-base conversions precisely, pre-defined default offsets are used. Consequently plausible times are nearly always generated, but they may be wrong by a few seconds (especially shortly after receiver start). Depending on the configuration of the receiver, such "invalid" times may well be output, but with flags indicating their state (e.g. the "valid" flags in UBX-NAV-PVT).



u-blox GNSS receivers employ multiple GNSS system times and/or receiver local times (in order to support multiple GNSS systems concurrently), so users should not rely on UBX messages that report GNSS system time or receiver local time being supported in future. It is therefore recommended to give preference to those messages that report UTC time.



5.3 iTOW Timestamps

All the main UBX-NAV messages (and some other messages) contain an **iTOW** field which indicates the GPS time at which the navigation epoch occurred. Messages with the same iTOW value can be assumed to have come from the same navigation solution.

Note that iTOW values may not be valid (i.e. they may have been generated with insufficient conversion data) and therefore it is not recommended to use the iTOW field for any other purpose. If reliable absolute time information is required, users are recommended to use the UBX-NAV-TIMEUTC, UBX-NAV-TIMEGPS, UBX-NAV-PVT or UBX-NAV-SOL messages, which contain additional fields that indicate the validity and accuracy of the calculated times.



The original designers of GPS chose to express time/date as an integer week number (starting with the first full week in January 1980) and a time of week (often abbreviated to TOW) expressed in seconds. Manipulating time/date in this form is far easier for digital systems than the more "conventional" year/month/day, hour/minute/second representation. Consequently, most GNSS receivers use this representation internally, only converting to a more "conventional form" at external interfaces. The iTOW field is the most obvious externally visible consequence of this internal representation.

5.4 UTC Representation

UTC time is used in many NMEA and UBX messages. In NMEA messages it is always reported rounded to the nearest hundredth of a second. Consequently, it is normally reported with two decimal places (e.g. 124923. 52). What is more, although compatibility mode (selected using UBX-CFG-NMEA) requires three decimal places, rounding to the nearest hundredth of a second remains, so the extra digit is always 0.

UTC time is is also reported within some UBX messages, such as UBX-NAV-TIMEUTC and UBX-NAV-PVT. In these messages date and time are separated into seven distinct integer fields. Six of these (year, month, day, hour, min and sec) have fairly obvious meanings and are all guaranteed to match the corresponding values in NMEA messages generated by the same navigation epoch. This facilitates simple synchronisation between associated UBX and NMEA messages.

The seventh field is called nano and it contains the number of nanoseconds by which the rest of the time and date fields need to be corrected to get the precise time. So, for example, the UTC time 12:49:23.521 would be reported as: hour: 12, min: 49, sec: 23, nano: 521000000.

It is however important to note that the first six fields are the result of rounding to the nearest hundredth of a second. Consequently the nano value can range from -5000000 (i.e. -5 ms) to +994999999 (i.e. nearly 995 ms).

When the nano field is negative, the number of seconds (and maybe minutes, hours, days, months or even years) will have been rounded up. Therefore, some or all of them will need to be adjusted in order to get the correct time and date. Thus in an extreme example, the UTC time 23:59:59.9993 on 31st December 2011 would be reported as: year: 2012, month: 1, day: 1, hour: 0, min: 0, sec: 0, nano: -700000.

Of course, if a resolution of one hundredth of a second is adequate, negative nano values can simply be rounded up to 0 and effectively ignored.

Which master clock the UTC time is referenced to is output in the message UBX-NAV-TIMEUTC.

5.5 Leap Seconds

Occasionally it is decided (by one of the international time keeping bodies) that, due to the slightly uneven spin rate of the Earth, UTC has moved sufficiently out of alignment with mean solar time (i.e. the Sun no longer appears directly overhead at 0 longitude at midday). A "leap second" is therefore announced to bring UTC back into close alignment. This normally involves adding an extra second to the last minute of the year, but it



can also happen on 30th June. When this happens UTC clocks are expected to go from 23:59:59 to 23:59:60 and only then on to 00:00:00.

It is also theoretically possible to have a negative leap second, in which case there will only be 59 seconds in a minute and 23:59:58 will be followed by 00:00:00.

u-blox receivers are designed to handle leap seconds in their UTC output and consequently users processing UTC times from either NMEA and UBX messages should be prepared to handle minutes that are either 59 or 61 seconds long.

5.6 Real Time Clock

u-blox receivers contain circuitry to support a **real time clock**, which (if correctly fitted and powered) keeps time while the receiver is otherwise powered off. When the receiver powers up, it attempts to use the real time clock to initialise receiver local time and in most cases this leads to appreciably faster first fixes.

5.7 GPS Week Number Rollover

GPS Time is a continuous counting time scale beginning at the January 5, 1980 to January 6, 1980 midnight. It is split into two parts: a time of week measured in seconds from midnight Sat/Sun and a week number. The time of week is transmitted in an unambiguous manner by the satellites, but only the bottom 10 bits of the week number are transmitted. This means that a receiver will see a week number count that goes up steadily until it reaches 1023 after which it will "roll over" back to zero, before steadily going up again. Such a week rollover will occur approx. every 20 years. The last week rollover occurred in 1999 and the next one will be in 2019. It is up to the GPS receiver to correctly handle such the ambiguity of the transmitted week numbers and the associated rollovers.

u-blox GNSS receivers solve this problem by assuming that all week numbers must be at least as large as a reference rollover week number. This reference rollover week number is hard-coded into the firmware at compile time and is normally set a few weeks before the s/w is completed, but it can be overridden by the wknRollover field of the UBX-CFG-NAVX5 message to any value the user wishes.

The following example illustrates how this works: Assume that the reference rollover week number set in the firmware at compile time is 1524 (which corresponds to a week in calendar year 2009, but would be transmitted by the satellites as 500). In this case, if the receiver sees transmissions containing week numbers in the range 500 ... 1023, these will be interpreted as week numbers 1524 ... 2027 (CY 2009 ... 2019), whereas transmissions with week numbers from 0 to 499 are interpreted as week numbers 2028 ... 2526 (CY 2019 ... 2029).

BeiDou and Galileo have similar representations of time, but transmit sufficient bits for the week number not to be ambiguous for the forseeable future. GLONASS has a different structure, but again transmits sufficient information to avoid any rollover during the expected lifetime of the system.



It is important to set the reference rollover week number appropriately when supplying u-blox receivers with simulated signals, especially when the scenarios are in the past.

6 Serial Communication Ports Description

u-blox positioning technology comes with a highly flexible communication interface. It supports the NMEA and the proprietary UBX protocols, and is truly multi-port and multi-protocol capable. Each protocol (UBX, NMEA) can be assigned to several ports at the same time (multi-port capability) with individual settings (e.g. baud rate, message rates, etc.) for each port. It is even possible to assign more than one protocol (e.g. UBX protocol and NMEA at the same time) to a single port (multi-protocol capability), which is particularly useful for debugging purposes.

To enable a message on a port the UBX and/or NMEA protocol must be enabled on that port using the UBX



proprietary message CFG-PRT. This message also allows changing port-specific settings (baud rate, address etc.). See CFG-MSG for a description of the mechanism for enabling and disabling messages.

The following table shows the port numbers used. Note that any numbers not listed are reserved for future use.

Port Number assignment

Port #	Electrical Interface
0	DDC (I ² C compatible)
1	UART 1
3	USB
4	SPI

6.1 TX-ready indication

This feature enables each port to define a corresponding pin, which indicates if bytes are ready to be transmitted. By default, this feature is disabled. For USB, this feature is configurable but might not behave as described below due to a different internal transmission mechanism. If the number of pending bytes reaches the threshold configured for this port, the corresponding pin will become active (configurable active-low or active-high), and stay active until the last bytes have been transferred from software to hardware (note that this is not necessarily equal to all bytes transmitted, i.e. after the pin has become inactive, up to 16 bytes can still need to be transferred to the host).

The TX-ready pin can be selected from all PIOs which are not in use (see MON-HW for a list of the PIOs and their mapping), each TX-ready pin is exclusively for one port and cannot be shared. If the PIO is invalid or already in use, only the configuration for the TX-ready pin is ignored, the rest of the port configuration is applied if valid. The acknowledge message does not indicate if the TX-ready configuration is successfully set, it only indicates the successful configuration of the port. To validate successful configuration of the TX-ready pin, the port configuration should be polled and the settings of TX-ready feature verified (will be set to disabled/all zero if settings invalid).

The threshold should not be set above 2 kB, as the internal message buffer limit can be reached before this, resulting in the TX-ready pin never being set as messages are discarded before the threshold is reached.

6.2 Extended TX timeout

If the host does not communicate over SPI or DDC for more than approximately 2 seconds, the device assumes that the host is no longer using this interface and no more packets are scheduled for this port. This mechanism can be changed enabling "extended TX timeouts", in which case the receiver delays idling the port until the allocated and undelivered bytes for this port reach 4 kB. This feature is especially useful when using the TX-ready feature with a message output rate of less than once per second, and polling data only when data is available, determined by the TX-ready pin becoming active.

6.3 UART Ports

One or two Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (<u>UART</u>) ports are featured, that can be used to transmit GNSS measurements, monitor status information and configure the receiver. See our online product descriptions for availability.

The serial ports consist of an RX and a TX line. Neither handshaking signals nor hardware flow control signals are available. These serial ports operate in asynchronous mode. The baud rates can be configured individually for each serial port. However, there is no support for setting different baud rates for reception and transmission.



Possible UART Interface Configurations

Baud Rate	Data Bits	Parity	Stop Bits
4800	8	none	1
9600	8	none	1
19200	8	none	1
38400	8	none	1
57600	8	none	1
115200	8	none	1
230400	8	none	1
460800	8	none	1

Note that for protocols such as NMEA or UBX, it does not make sense to change the default word length values (data bits) since these properties are defined by the protocol and not by the electrical interface.

If the amount of data configured is too much for a certain port's bandwidth (e.g. all UBX messages output on a UART port with a baud rate of 9600), the buffer will fill up. Once the buffer space is exceeded, new messages to be sent will be dropped. To prevent message losses, the baud rate and communication speed or the number of enabled messages should be selected so that the expected number of bytes can be transmitted in less than one second.

See CFG-PRT for UART for a description of the contents of the UART port configuration message.

6.4 USB Port

One Universal Serial Bus (<u>USB</u>) port is featured. See the Data Sheet of your specific product for availability. This port can be used for communication purposes and to power the positioning chip or module.

The USB interface supports two different power modes:

- In *Self Powered Mode* the receiver is powered by its own power supply. **VDDUSB** is used to detect the availability of the USB port, i.e. whether the receiver is connected to a USB host.
- In *Bus Powered Mode* the device is powered by the USB bus, therefore no additional power supply is needed. See the table below for the default maximum current that can be drawn by the receiver. See CFG-USB for a description on how to change this maximum. Configuring Bus Powered Mode indicates that the device will enter a low power state with disabled GNSS functionality when the host suspends the device, e.g. when the host is put into stand-by mode.

Maximum Current in Bus Powered Mode

Generation	Max Current
u-blox M8	100 mA



The voltage range for **VDDUSB** is specified from 3.0V to 3.6V, which differs slightly from the specification for VCC



The boot screen is retransmitted on the USB port after the enumeration. However, messages generated between bootup of the receiver and USB enumeration are not visible on the USB port.

6.5 DDC Port

The Display Data Channel (<u>DDC</u>) bus is a two-wire communication interface compatible with the I²C standard (<u>Inter-Integrated Circuit</u>). See our online product selector matrix for availability.

Unlike all other interfaces, the DDC is not able to communicate in full-duplex mode, i.e. TX and RX are mutually exclusive. u-blox receivers act as a slave in the communication setup, therefore they cannot initiate data transfers on their own. The host, which is always master, provides the data clock (SCL), and the clock frequency is therefore not configurable on the slave.



The receiver's DDC address is set to 0x42 by default. This address can be changed by setting the mode field in CFG-PRT for DDC accordingly.

As the receiver will be run in slave mode and the DDC physical layer lacks a handshake mechanism to inform the master about data availability, a layer has been inserted between the physical layer and the UBX and NMEA layer. The receiver DDC interface implements a simple streaming interface that allows the constant polling of data, discarding everything that is not parse-able. The receiver returns 0xFF if no data is available. The TX-ready feature can be used to inform the master about data availability and can be used as a trigger for data transmission.

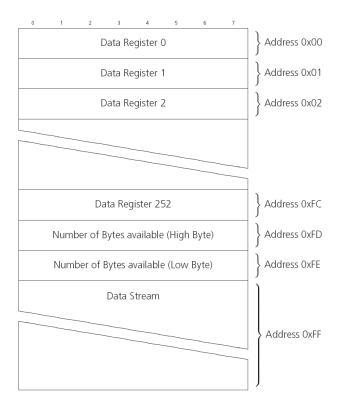
6.5.1 Read Access

The DDC interface allows 256 slave registers to be addressed. As shown in Figure DDC Register Layout only three of these are currently implemented. The data registers 0 to 252, at addresses 0x00 to 0xFC, each 1 byte in size, contain information to be defined later - the result of reading them is undefined. The currently available number of bytes in the message stream can be read at addresses 0xFD and 0xFE. The register at address 0xFF allows the data stream to be read. If there is no data awaiting transmission from the receiver, then this register will deliver the value 0xff, which cannot be the first byte of a valid message. If message data is ready for transmission then successive reads of register 0xff will deliver the waiting message data.



The registers 0x00 to 0xFC will be defined in a later firmware release. Do not use them, as they don't provide any meaningful data!

DDC Register Layout



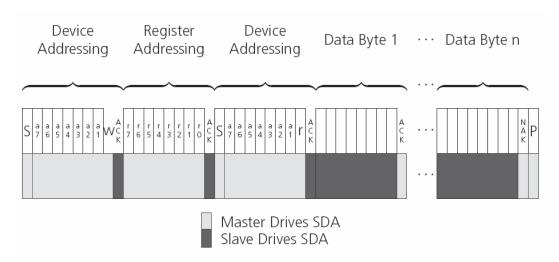
6.5.1.1 Read Access Forms

There are two forms of DDC read transfer. The 'random access' form includes a slave register address and thus allows any register to be read. The second 'current address' form omits the register address. If this second form is used then an address pointer in the receiver is used to determine which register to read. This address pointer will increment after each read unless it is already pointing at register 0xff, the highest addressable register, in



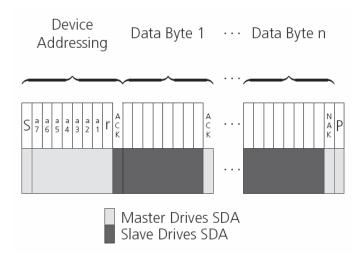
which case it remains unaltered. The initial value of this address pointer at startup is 0xff, so by default all current address reads will repeatedly read register 0xff and receive the next byte of message data (or 0xff if no message data is waiting). Figure DDC Random Read Access) shows the format of the random access form of the request. Following the start condition from the master, the 7-bit device address and the RW bit (which is a logic low for write access) are clocked onto the bus by the master transmitter. The receiver answers with an acknowledge (logic low) to indicate that it recognises the address. Next, the 8-bit address of the register to be read must be written to the bus. Following the receiver's acknowledge, the master again triggers a start condition and writes the device address, but this time the RW bit is a logic high to initiate the read access. Now, the master can read 1 to N bytes from the receiver, generating a not-acknowledge and a stop condition after the last byte being read.

DDC Random Read Access



The format of the current address read request is :

DDC Current Address Read Access



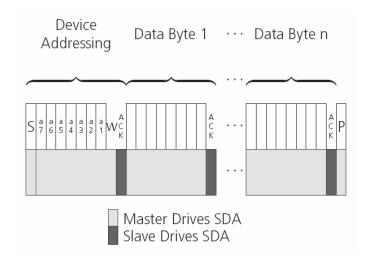
6.5.2 Write Access

The receiver does not provide any write access except for writing UBX and NMEA messages to the receiver, such as configuration or aiding data. Therefore, the register set mentioned in section Read Access is not writeable. Following the start condition from the master, the 7-bit device address and the RW bit (which is a logic low for write access) are clocked onto the bus by the master transmitter. The receiver answers with an acknowledge (logic low) to indicate that it is responsible for the given address. Now, the master can write 2 to



N bytes to the receiver, generating a stop condition after the last byte being written. The number of data bytes must be at least 2 to properly distinguish from the write access to set the address counter in random read accesses.

DDC Write Access



6.6 SPI Port

A Serial Peripheral Interface (<u>SPI</u>) bus is available with selected receivers. See our online product descriptions for availability.

SPI is a four-wire synchronous communication interface. In contrast to UART, the master provides the clock signal, which therefore doesn't need to be specified for the slave in advance. Moreover, a baud rate setting is not applicable for the slave. SPI modes 0-3 are implemented and can be configured using the field mode. spiMode in CFG-PRT for SPI (default is SPI mode 0).



The SPI clock speed is limited depending on hardware and firmware versions!

6.6.1 Maximum SPI clock speed

6.6.2 Read Access

As the register mode is not implemented for the SPI port, only the UBX/NMEA message stream is provided. This stream is accessed using the Back-To-Back Read and Write Access (see section Back-To-Back Read and Write Access). When no data is available to be written to the receiver, MOSI should be held logic high, i.e. all bytes written to the receiver are set to OxFF.

To prevent the receiver from being busy parsing incoming data, the parsing process is stopped after 50 subsequent bytes containing 0xFF. The parsing process is re-enabled with the first byte not equal to 0xFF. The number of bytes to wait for deactivation (50 by default) can be adjusted using the field mode.ffCnt in CFG-PRT for SPI, which is only necessary when messages shall be sent containing a large number of subsequent 0xFF bytes.

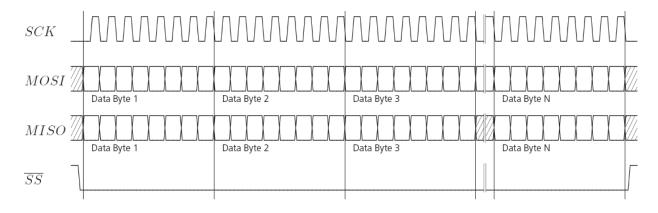
If the receiver has no more data to send, it sets MISO to logic high, i.e. all bytes transmitted decode to 0xFF. An efficient parser in the host will ignore all 0xFF bytes which are not part of a message and will resume data processing as soon as the first byte not equal to 0xFF is received.



6.6.3 Back-To-Back Read and Write Access

The receiver does not provide any write access except for writing UBX and NMEA messages to the receiver, such as configuration or aiding data. For every byte written to the receiver, a byte will simultaneously be read from the receiver. While the master writes to MOSI, at the same time it needs to read from MISO, as any pending data will be output by the receiver with this access. The data on MISO represents the results from a current address read, returning 0xFF when no more data is available.

SPI Back-To-Back Read/Write Access



6.7 How to change between protocols

Reconfiguring a port from one protocol to another is a two-step process:

- Step 1: the preferred protocol(s) needs to be enabled on a port using CFG-PRT. One port can handle several protocols at the same time (e.g. NMEA and UBX). By default, all ports are configured for UBX and NMEA protocol so in most cases, it's not necessary to change the port settings at all. Port settings can be viewed and changed using the CFG-PRT messages.
- Step 2: activate certain messages on each port using CFG-MSG.

7 Receiver Configuration

7.1 Configuration Concept

u-blox positioning technology is fully configurable with UBX protocol configuration messages (message class UBX-CFG). The configuration used by the GNSS receiver during normal operation is termed "Current Configuration". The Current Configuration can be changed during normal operation by sending any UBX-CFG-XXX message to the receiver over an I/O port. The receiver will change its Current Configuration immediately after receiving the configuration message. The GNSS receiver always uses only the Current Configuration.

Unless the Current Configuration is made permanent by using UBX-CFG-CFG as described below, the Current Configuration will be lost when there is:

- a power cycle
- a hardware reset
- a (complete) controlled software reset

See the section on resetting a receiver for details.

The Current Configuration can be made permanent (stored in a non-volatile memory) by saving it to the "Permanent Configuration". This is done by sending a UBX-CFG-CFG message with an appropriate **saveMask** (UBX-CFG-CFG/save).



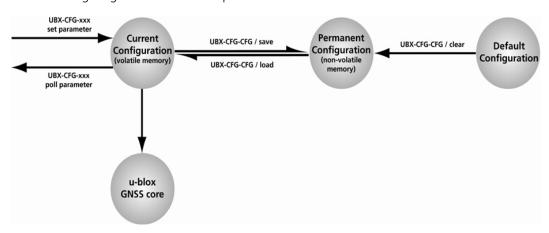
The Permanent Configuration is copied to the Current Configuration after start-up or when a UBX-CFG-CFG message with an appropriate **loadMask** (UBX-CFG-CFG/load) is sent to the receiver.

The Permanent Configuration can be restored to the receiver's Default Configuration by sending a UBX-CFG-CFG message with an appropriate **clearMask** (UBX-CFG-CFG/clear) to the receiver.

This only replaces the Permanent Configuration, not the Current Configuration. To make the receiver operate with the Default Configuration which was restored to the Permanent Configuration, a UBX-CFG-CFG/load command must be sent or the receiver must be reset.

The mentioned masks (saveMask, loadMask, clearMask) are 4-byte bitfields. Every bit represents one configuration sub-section. These sub-sections are defined in section "Organization of the Configuration Sections". All three masks are part of every UBX-CFG-CFG message. Save, load and clear commands can be combined in the same message. Order of execution is: clear, save, load.

The following diagram illustrates the process:



It is possible to change the current communications port settings using a UBX-CFG-CFG message. This could affect baud rate and other transmission parameters. Because there may be messages queued for transmission there may be uncertainty about which protocol applies to such messages. In addition a message currently in transmission may be corrupted by a protocol change. Host data reception parameters may have to be changed to be able to receive future messages, including the acknowledge message associated with the UBX-CFG-CFG message.

7.2 Organization of the Configuration Sections

The configuration is divided into several sub-sections. Each of these sub-sections corresponds to one or several UBX-CFG-XXX messages. The sub-section numbers in the following tables correspond to the bit position in the masks mentioned above. All values not listed are reserved

Configuration sub-sections

Number	Name	CFG messages	Description
0	PRT	UBX-CFG-PRT	Port and USB settings
		UBX-CFG-USB	
1	MSG	UBX-CFG-MSG	Message settings (enable/disable, update rate)
2	INF	UBX-CFG-INF	Information output settings (Errors, Warnings, Notice, Test etc.)



Configuration sub-sections continued

Number	Name	CFG messages	Description
3	NAV	UBX-CFG-NAV5	Settings for Navigation Parameters, Receiver Datum,
		UBX-CFG-NAVX5	Measurement and Navigation Rate, SBAS, NMEA protocol and
		UBX-CFG-DAT	Time mode (TIMING and FTS product variants only)
		UBX-CFG-RATE	
		UBX-CFG-SBAS	
		UBX-CFG-NMEA	
		UBX-CFG-TMODE2	
4	RXM	UBX-CFG-GNSS	GNSS Settings, Power Mode Settings, Time Pulse Settings,
		UBX-CFG-TP5	Jamming/Interference Monitor Settings
		UBX-CFG-RXM	
		UBX-CFG-PM2	
		UBX-CFG-ITFM	
9	RINV	UBX-CFG-RINV	Remote Inventory configuration
10	ANT	UBX-CFG-ANT	Antenna configuration
11	LOG	UBX-CFG-LOGFILTER	Logging configuration
12	FTS	UBX-CFG-DOSC	Disciplining configuration. Only applicable to the FTS product
		UBX-CFG-ESRC	variant.
		UBX-CFG-SMGR	
		UBX-CFG-SWI2C	
		UBX-CFG-SWI2CDAC	

7.3 Permanent Configuration Storage Media

The Current Configuration is stored in the receiver's volatile RAM. Hence, any changes made to the Current Configuration without saving will be lost if any of the reset events listed in the section above occur. By using UBX-CFG-CFG/save, the selected configuration sub-sections are saved to all non-volatile memories available:

- On-chip BBR (battery backed RAM). In order for the BBR to work, a backup battery must be applied to the receiver.
- External flash memory, where available.

7.4 Receiver Default Configuration

The Permanent Configuration can be reset to Default Configuration through a UBX-CFG-CFG/clear message. The receiver's Default Configuration is normally determined when the receiver is manufactured. Refer to specific product data sheet for further details.

8 Forcing a Receiver Reset

Typically, in GNSS receivers, one distinguishes between cold, warm, and hot starts, depending on the type of valid information the receiver has at the time of the restart.

- **Cold start** In cold start mode, the receiver has **no** information from the last position (e.g. time, velocity, frequency etc.) at startup. Therefore, the receiver must search the full time and frequency space, and all possible satellite numbers. If a satellite signal is found, it is tracked to decode the ephemeris (18-36 seconds under strong signal conditions), whereas the other channels continue to search satellites. Once there is a sufficient number of satellites with valid ephemeris, the receiver can calculate position and velocity data. Please note that some competitors call this startup mode Factory Startup.
- Warm start In warm start mode, the receiver has approximate information for time, position, and coarse



satellite position data (Almanac). In this mode, after power-up, the receiver normally needs to download ephemeris before it can calculate position and velocity data. As the ephemeris data usually is outdated after 4 hours, the receiver will typically start with a Warm start if it has been powered down for more than 4 hours. In this scenario, several augmentations are possible. See the section on Multi-GNSS Assistance.

• **Hot start** In hot start mode, the receiver was powered down only for a short time (4 hours or less), so that its ephemeris is still valid. Since the receiver doesn't need to download ephemeris again, this is the fastest startup method.

In the UBX-CFG-RST message, one can force the receiver to reset and clear data, in order to see the effects of maintaining/losing such data between restarts. For this, the CFG-RST message offers the navBbrMask field, where hot, warm and cold starts can be initiated, and also other combinations thereof.



Data stored in flash memory is not cleared by any of the options provided by UBX-CFG-RST. So, for example, if valid AssistNow Offline data stored in the flash it is likely to have an impact on a "cold start".

The Reset Type can also be specified. This is not related to GNSS, but to the way the software restarts the system.

- **Hardware Reset** uses the on-chip Watchdog, in order to electrically reset the chip. This is an immediate, asynchronous reset. No Stop events are generated. This is equivalent to pulling the Reset signal on the receiver.
- **Controlled Software Reset** terminates all running processes in an orderly manner and, once the system is idle, restarts operation, reloads its configuration and starts to acquire and track GNSS satellites.
- **Controlled Software Reset (GNSS only)** only restarts the GNSS tasks, without reinitializing the full system or reloading any stored configuration.
- **Controlled GNSS Stop** stops all GNSS tasks. The receiver will not be restarted, but will stop any GNSS related processing.
- Controlled GNSS Start starts all GNSS tasks.

9 Remote Inventory

9.1 Description

The *Remote Inventory* enables storing user-defined data in the non-volatile memory of the receiver. The data can be either binary or a string of ASCII characters. In the second case, it is possible to dump the data at startup.

9.2 Usage

- The contents of the *Remote Inventory* can be set and polled with the message UBX-CFG-RINV. Refer to the message specification for a detailed description.
- If the contents of the *Remote Inventory* are polled without having been set before, the default configuration (see table below) is output.

Default configuration

Parameter	Value
flags	0x00
data	"Notice: no data saved!"



As with all configuration changes, these must be saved in order to be made permanent. Make sure to save the section RINV before resetting or switching off the receiver. For more information about saving a configuration, see section Configuration Concept.



10 Power Management

u-blox receivers support different power modes. These modes represent strategies of how to control the acquisition and tracking engines in order to achieve either the best possible performance or good performance with reduced power consumption.

Power modes are selected using the message UBX-CFG-RXM and configured using UBX-CFG-PM2.

10.1 Continuous Mode

During a cold start, a receiver in Continuous Mode continuously deploys the acquisition engine to search for all satellites. Once a position can be calculated and a sufficient number of satellites are being tracked, the acquisition engine is powered off resulting in significant power savings. The tracking engine continuously tracks acquired satellites and acquires other available or emerging satellites. Whenever the receiver can no longer calculate a position or the number of satellites tracked is below the sufficient number, the acquisition engine is powered on again to guarantee a quick reacquisition.

Note that even if the acquisition engine is powered off, satellites continue to be acquired.

10.2 Power Save Mode

Power Save Mode (PSM) allows a reduction in system power consumption by selectively switching parts of the receiver on and off.



Note: Power Save Mode cannot be selected when the receiver is configured to process GLONASS signals.



Note: Power Save Mode is not supported in conjunction with the ADR or FTS product variants.

10.2.1 Operation

Power Save Mode has two modes of operation:

- Cyclic tracking operation is used when position fixes are required in short periods of 1 to 10s
- ON/OFF operation is used for periods longer than 10s, and can be in the order of minutes, hours or days.

The mode of operation can be configured, and depending on the setting, the receiver demonstrates different behavior: In ON/OFF operation the receiver switches between phases of start-up/navigation and phases with low or almost no system activity. In cyclic tracking the receiver does not shut down completely between fixes, but uses low power tracking instead.

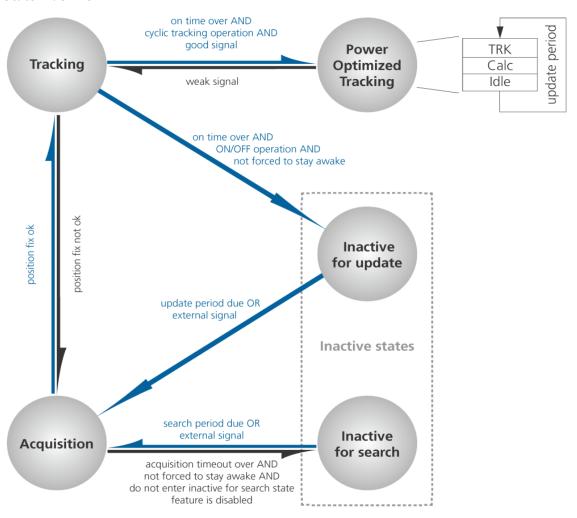
PSM is based on a state machine with five different states: *Inactive for update* and *Inactive for search* states, *Acquisition* state, *Tracking* state and *Power Optimized Tracking (POT)* state.

- Inactive states: Most parts of the receiver are switched off.
- Acquisition state: The receiver actively searches for and acquires signals. Maximum power consumption.
- *Tracking* state: The receiver continuously tracks and downloads data. Less power consumption than in *Acquisition* state.
- *POT* state: The receiver repeatedly loops through a sequence of tracking (TRK), calculating the position fix (Calc), and entering an idle period (Idle). No new signals are acquired and no data is downloaded. Much less power consumption than in *Tracking* state.

The following figure illustrates the state machine:



State machine



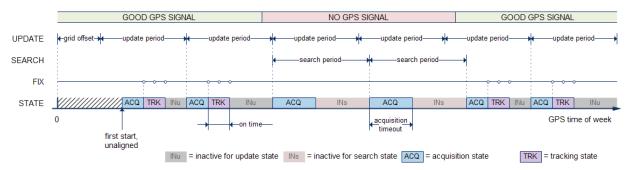
10.2.1.1 ON/OFF operation - long update period

When the receiver is switched on, it first enters *Acquisition* state. If it is able to obtain a valid position fix within the time given by the acquisition timeout, it switches to *Tracking* state. Otherwise it enters *Inactive for search* state and re-starts after the configured search period (minus a start-up margin). As soon as the receiver gets a valid position fix (one passing the navigation output filters), it enters *Tracking* state. Upon entering *Tracking* state, the on time is started. Once the on time is over *Inactive for update* state is entered and the receiver re-starts according to the configured update grid (see section Grid offset for an explanation). If the signal is lost while in *Tracking* state, *Acquisition* state is entered. If the signal is not found within the acquisition timeout, the receiver enters *Inactive for search* state. Otherwise the receiver will re-enter *Tracking* state and stay there until the newly started on time is over.

The diagram below illustrates how ON/OFF operation works:



Diagram of ON/OFF operation

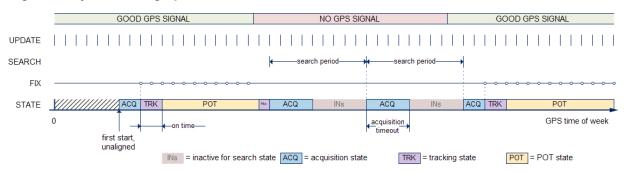


10.2.1.2 Cyclic tracking operation - short update period

When the receiver is switched on, it first enters *Acquisition* state. If it is able to obtain a position fix within the time given by the acquisition timeout, it switches to *Tracking* state. Otherwise, it will enter *Inactive for search* state and re-start within the configured search grid. After a valid position fix, *Tracking* state is entered and the on time is started. In other words the on time is started with the first valid position fix. Once the on time is over, *POT* state is entered. In *POT* state the receiver continues to output position fixes according to the update period. To have maximum power savings, set the on time to zero. This causes the receiver to enter *POT* state as soon as possible. If the signal becomes weak or is lost during *POT* state, *Tracking* state is entered. Once the signal is good again and the newly started on time is over, the receiver will re-enter *POT* state. If the receiver can't get a position fix in the *Tracking* state, it enters *Acquisition* state. Should the acquisition fail as well, *Inactive for search* state is entered.

The diagram below illustrates how cyclic tracking operation works:

Diagram of cyclic tracking operation



10.2.1.3 User controlled operation - update and search period of zero

Setting the update period to zero causes the receiver to wait in the *Inactive for update* state until woken up by the user. Setting the search period to zero causes the receiver to wait in the *Inactive for search* state indefinitely after an unsuccessful start-up. Any wake-up event will re-start the receiver. See section Wake-up for more information on wake-up events.



External wake-up is required when setting update or search period to zero!

10.2.1.4 Satellite data download

The receiver is not able to download satellite data (e.g. the ephemeris) while it is working in ON/OFF or cyclic tracking operation. Therefore it has to temporarily switch to continuous operation for the time the satellites transmit the desired data. To save power the receiver schedules the downloads according to an internal timetable and only switches to continuous operation while data of interest is being transmitted by the SVs.

Each SV transmits its own ephemeris data. Ephemeris data download is feasible when the corresponding SV



has been tracked with a minimal C/No over a certain period of time. The download is scheduled in a 30 minute grid or immediately when fewer than a certain number of visible SVs have valid ephemeris data.

Almanac, ionosphere, UTC correction and SV health data are transmitted by all SVs simultaneously. Therefore these parameters can be downloaded when a single SV is tracked with a high enough C/No.

10.2.2 Configuration

Power Save Mode is enabled and disabled with the UBX-CFG-RXM message and configured with the UBX-CFG-PM2 message.



When enabling Power Save Mode, SBAS support can be disabled (UBX-CFG-SBAS) since the receiver will be unable to download any SBAS data in this mode.

A number of parameters can be used to customize PSM to your specific needs. These parameters are listed in the following table:

Power Save Mode configuration options

Parameter	Description
Mode of operation	Receiver mode of operation
Update period	Time between two position fix attempts
Search period	Time between two acquisition attempts if the receiver is unable to get a position fix
Acquisition timeout	Time after which the receiver stops acquisition and enters <i>Inactive for search</i> state
On-time	Time the receiver remains in <i>Tracking</i> state and produces position fixes
Wait for timefix	Wait for time fix before entering <i>Tracking</i> state
Do not enter <i>Inactive for</i>	Receiver does not enter <i>Inactive for search</i> state if it can't get a position fix but keeps
search state	trying instead
Update RTC	Enables periodic Real Time Clock (RTC) update
Update Ephemeris	Enables periodic ephemeris update
EXTINT selection	Selects EXTINT pin used with pin control feature
EXTINT 'high' keeps	Enables force-ON pin control feature
awake	
EXTINT 'low' forces sleep	Enables force-OFF pin control feature
Grid offset	Time offset of update grid with respect to GPS start of week

10.2.2.1 Mode of operation

The mode of operation to use mainly depends on the update period: For short update periods (in the range of a few seconds), cyclic tracking should be configured. For long update periods (in the range of minutes or longer), only use ON/OFF operation.

See section ON/OFF operation - long update period and Cyclic tracking operation - short update period for more information on the two modes of operation.

10.2.2.2 Update and search period

The update period specifies the time between successive position fixes. If no position fix can be obtained within the acquisition timeout, the receiver will retry after the time specified by the search period. Update and search period are fixed with respect to an absolute time grid based on GPS time. They do not refer to the time of the last valid position fix or last position fix attempt.



New settings are ignored if the update period or the search period exceeds the maximum number of milliseconds in a week. In that case the previously stored values remain effective.



10.2.2.3 Acquisition timeout

The receiver tries to obtain a position fix within the time given in the acquisition timeout. This setting is treated as a minimum value. If the receiver determines that it needs more time for the given starting conditions, it will automatically prolong this time. If set to zero, the acquisition timeout is exclusively determined by the receiver. If the GPS signal is very weak or absent, the timeout determined by the receiver may be shortened in order to save power. However, the acquisition timeout will never be shorter than the configured value.

10.2.2.4 On time and wait for timefix

The *on-time* parameter specifies how long the receiver stays in *Tracking* state before switching to the *POT* state or *Inactive for update* state. The quality of the position fixes can be configured by setting the masks in the message UBX-CFG-NAV5. If the *wait for timefix* option is enabled the transition from *Acquisition* to *Tracking* state is made only if the GPS time is known and within the configured limits, and the receiver is continuously producing position fixes for more than two seconds. Thus enabling the wait for timefix option usually delays the transition from *Acquisition* to *Tracking* state by a few seconds. Keep in mind that setting harder limits in UBX-CFG-NAVX5 will prolong start-up time so you might want to increase the acquisition timeout.

10.2.2.5 Do not enter 'inactive for search' state when no fix

If this option is enabled, the receiver acts differently in case it can't get a fix: instead of entering *Inactive for search* state, it keeps trying to acquire a fix. In other words, the receiver will never be in *Inactive for search* state and therefore the search period and the acquisition timeout are obsolete.

10.2.2.6 Update RTC and Ephemeris

To maintain the ability of a fast start-up, the receiver needs to calibrate its RTC and update its ephemeris data on a regular basis. This can be ensured by activating the update RTC and update Ephemeris option. The RTC is calibrated every 5 minutes and the ephemeris data is updated approximately every 30 minutes. See section Satellite data download for more information.

10.2.2.7 EXTINT pin control

The pin control feature allows overriding the automatic active/inactive cycle of Power Save Mode. The state of the receiver can be controlled through either the EXTINTO or the EXTINT1 pin.

If the Force-ON feature is enabled, the receiver will not enter the *Inactive* states as long as the configured EXTINT pin (either EXTINTO or EXTINT1) is at a 'high' level. The receiver will therefore always be in *Acquisition/Tracking* states (ON/OFF operation) or *Acquisition/Tracking/POT* states (cyclic tracking operation). When the pin level changes to 'low' the receiver continues with its configured behavior. UBX-CFG-PM2 is used to select and configure the pin that will control the behavior as described above.

If the Force-OFF feature is enabled, the receiver will enter *Inactive* state and remain there until the next wake-up event. Any wake-up event can wake up the receiver, even while the EXTINT pin is set to Force-OFF. However, the receiver will only wake up for the time period needed to read the configuration pin settings, i.e. Force-OFF, and will then enter *Inactive* state again.

10.2.2.8 Grid offset

Once the receiver has a valid time, the update grid is aligned to the start of the GPS week (Sunday at 00:00 o'clock). Before having a valid time, the update grid is unaligned. A grid offset now shifts the update grid with respect to the start of the GPS week. An example of usage can be found in section Use grid offset.



The grid offset is not used in cyclic tracking operation.



10.2.3 Features

10.2.3.1 Communication

When PSM is enabled, communication with the receiver (e.g. UBX message to disable PSM) requires particular attention. This is because the receiver may be in *Inactive* state and therefore unable to receive any message through its interfaces. To ensure that the configuration messages are processed by the receiver, even while in *Inactive* state, the following steps need to be taken:

- Send a dummy sequence of 0xFF (one byte is sufficient) to the receiver's UART interface. This will wake up the receiver if it is in *Inactive* state. If the receiver is not in *Inactive* state, the sequence will be ignored.
- Send the configuration message about half a second after the dummy sequence. If the interval between the
 dummy sequence and the configuration message is too short, the receiver may not yet be ready. If the
 interval is too long, the receiver may return to *Inactive* state before the configuration message was received.
 It is therefore important to check for a UBX-ACK-ACK reply from the receiver to confirm that the
 configuration message was received.
- Send the configuration save message immediately after the configuration message.

10.2.3.2 Wake-up

The receiver can be woken up by generating an edge on one of the following pins:

- rising or falling edge on one of the EXTINT pins
- rising or falling edge on the RXD1 pin
- rising edge on NRESET pin

All wake-up signals are interpreted as a position request, where the receiver wakes up and tries to obtain a position fix. Wake-up signals have no effect if the receiver is already in *Acquisition*, *Tracking* or *POT* state.

10.2.3.3 Behavior while USB host connected

As long as the receiver is connected to a USB host, it will not enter the lowest possible power state. This is because it must retain a small level of CPU activity to avoid breaching requirements of the USB specification. The drawback, however, is that power consumption is higher.



Wake-up by pin/UART is possible even if the receiver is connected to a USB host. The state of the pin must be changed for at least one millisecond.

10.2.3.4 Cooperation with the AssistNow Autonomous feature

If both PSM and AssistNow Autonomous features are enabled, the receiver won't enter *Inactive for update* state as long as *AssistNow Autonomous* carries out calculations. This prevents losing data from unfinished calculations and, in the end, reduces the total extra power needed for *AssistNow Autonomous*. The delay before entering *Inactive for update* state, if any, will be in the range of several seconds, rarely more than 20 seconds.

Only entering *Inactive for update* state is affected by *AssistNow Autonomous*. In other words: in cyclic tracking operation, *AssistNow Autonomous* will not interfere with the PSM (apart from the increased power consumption).



Enabling the AssistNow Autonomous feature will lead to increased power consumption while prediction is calculated. The main goal of PSM is to reduce the overall power consumption. Therefore for each application special care must be taken to judge whether AssistNow Autonomous is beneficial to the overall power consumption or not.



10.2.4 Examples

10.2.4.1 Use Grid Offset

Scenario: Get a position fix once a day at a fixed time. If the position fix cannot be obtained try again every two hours.

Solution: First set the update period to 24*3600s and the search period to 2*3600s. Now a position fix is obtained every 24 hours and if the position fix fails retrials are scheduled in two hour intervals. As the update grid is aligned to midnight Saturday/Sunday, the position fixes happen at midnight. By setting the grid offset to 12*3600s the position fixes are shifted to once a day at noon. If the position fix at noon fails, retrials take place every two hours, the first at 14:00. Upon successfully acquiring a position fix the next fix attempt is scheduled for noon the following day.

10.2.4.2 Use update periods of zero

Scenario: Get a position fix on request.

Solution: Set update and search period to zero. This way the receiver stays inactive until it is woken up.

10.3 Peak current settings

The peak current during acquisition can be reduced by activating the corresponding option in CFG-PM2. A peak current reduction will result in longer start-up times of the receiver.



This setting is independent of the activated mode (Continuous or Power Save Mode).

10.4 Power On/Off command

With message RXM-PMREQ the receiver can be forced to enter *Inactive* state (in Continuous and Power Save Mode). It will stay in *Inactive* state for the time specified in the message or until it is woken up by an EXTINT or activity on the RXD1 line.



Sending the message RXM-PMREQ while the receiver is in Power Save Mode will overrule PSM and force the receiver to enter Inactive state. It will stay in Inactive state until woken up. After wake-up the receiver continues working in Power Save Mode as configured.

10.5 EXTINT pin control when Power Save Mode is not active

The receiver can be forced OFF also when Power Save Mode is not active. This works the same way as EXTINT pin control in Power Save Mode. Just as in Power Save Mode, this feature has to be enabled and configured using CFG-PM2.

10.6 Measurement and navigation rate with Power Save Mode

In Continuous Mode, measurement and navigation rate is configered using UBX-CFG-RATE. In Power Save Mode however, measurement and navigation rate can differ from the configured rates as follows:

- Cyclic Operation: When in state *Power Optimized Tracking*, the measurement and navigation rate is determined by the *updatePeriod* configured in CFG-PM2. The receiver can however switch to *Tracking* state (e.g. to download data). When in *Tracking* state, the measurement and navigation rate is as configured with UBX-CFG-RATE. Note: When the receiver is no longer able to produce position fixes, it can switch from Cyclic Operation to ON/OFF Operation (if this is not disabled with the *doNotEnterOff* switch in CFG-PM2). In that case the remarks below are relevant.
- **ON/OFF Operation**: When in state *Acquisition*, the measurement and navigation rate is **fixed to 2Hz**. All NMEA (an possibly UBX) messages that are output upon a navigation fix are also output with a rate of 2Hz.



This must be considered when choosing the baud rate of a receiver that uses Power Save Mode! Note that a receiver might stay in *Acquisition* state for quite some time (can be tens of seconds under weak signal conditions). When the receiver eventually switches to *Tracking* state, the measurement and navigation rate will be as configured with UBX-CFG-RATE.



When using Power Save Mode, the baud rate of the receiver must be chosen such that it can handle the amount of data that is output when measurement and navigation rate is 2Hz.

11 Time Mode Configuration



This feature is only available with the FTS product variant

This section relates to the configuration message UBX-CFG-TMODE2.

11.1 Introduction

Time Mode is a special receiver mode where the position of the receiver is known and fixed and only the time is calculated using all available satellites. This mode allows for maximum time accuracy as well as for single-SV solutions.

11.2 Fixed Position

In order to use the *Time Mode*, the receiver's position must be known as exactly as possible. Either the user already knows and enters the position, or it is determined using Survey-in. Errors in the fixed position will translate into time errors depending on the satellite constellation. Using the TDOP value (see UBX-NAV-DOP) and assuming a symmetrical 3D position error, the expected time error can be estimated as

```
time error = tdop * position error
```

As a rule of thumb the position should be known with an accuracy of better than 1 m for a timing accuracy in the order of nanoseconds. If an accuracy is required only in the order of microseconds, a position accuracy of roughly 300 m is sufficient.

11.3 Survey-in

Survey-in is the procedure that is carried out prior to using *Time Mode*. It determines a stationary receiver's position by building a weighted mean of all valid 3D position solutions.

Two requirements for stopping the procedure must be specified:

- The **minimum observation time** defines a minimum amount of observation time regardless of the actual number of valid fixes that were used for the position calculation. Reasonable values range from one day for high accuracy requirements to a few minutes for coarse position determination.
- The **required 3D position standard deviation** forces the calculated position to be of at least the given accuracy. As the position error translates into a time error when using *Time Mode* (see above), one should carefully evaluate the time accuracy requirements and the choose an appropriate position accuracy requirement.

Survey-in ends, when **both** requirements are met. After Survey-in has finished successfully, the receiver will automatically enter fixed position *Time Mode*. The Survey-in status can queried using the UBX-TIM-SVIN message.



The "Standard Deviation" parameter defines uncertainty of the manually provided "True Position" set of parameters. This uncertainty directly affects the accuracy of the timepulse. This is to prevent an error that would otherwise be present in the timepulse because of the initially inaccurate position (assumed to be correct by the receiver) without users being aware of it. The "3D accuracy"



parameter in "Fixed Position" as well as the "Position accuracy limit" in "Survey-in" affect the produced time information and the timepulse in the same way. Please note that the availability of the position accuracy does not mitigate the error in the timepulse but only accounts for it when calculating the resulting time accuracy.

12 Time pulse

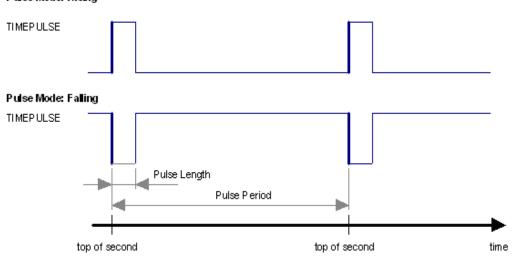


There is only limited support for the generation of time pulses when running in BeiDou mode. In particular the accuracy of the time pulse in BeiDou mode has not been calibrated.

12.1 Introduction

u-blox GNSS receivers include a time pulse function providing clock pulses with configurable duration and frequency. The time pulse function can be configured using the CFG-TP5 message. The TIM-TP message provides time information for the next pulse, time source and the quantization error of the output pin.

Pulse Mode: Rising



12.2 Recommendations

- For best time pulse performance it is recommended to disable the SBAS subsystem.
- Mixing different GNSS systems may impair the timing performance, thus for getting a consistent timing performance, all receivers used for synchronization should be configured to one and the same single GNSS, e.g. GPS only
- When using time pulse for precision timing applications it is recommended to calibrate the RF signal delay against a reference-timing source.
- Care needs to be given to the cable delay settings in the receiver configuration.
- In order to get the best timing accuracy with the antenna, a fixed and accurate position is needed.
- If relative time accuracy between multiple receivers is required, do not mix receivers of different product families. If this is required, the receivers must be calibrated accordingly, by setting cable delay and user delay.
- The recommended configuration when using the TIM-TP message is to set both the measurement rate (CF G-RATE) and the time pulse frequency (CFG-TP5) to 1Hz.

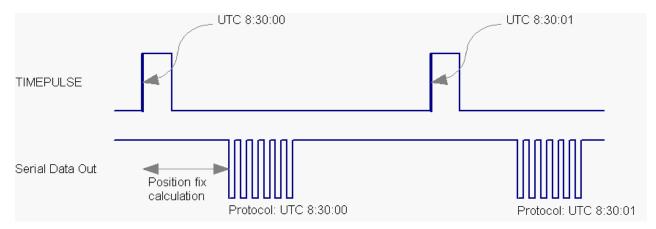


Since the rate of TIM-TP is bound to the measurement rate, more than one TIM-TP message can appear between two pulses if the measurement rate is set larger than the time pulse frequency. In this case all TIM-TP messages in between a time pulse T1 and T2 belong to T2 and the last TIM-TP before T2 reports the most accurate quantization error. In general, if the navigation



solution rate and time pulse rate are configured to different values, there will not be a single TIM-TP message for each time pulse.

The sequential order of the signal present at the TIMEPULSE pin and the respective output message for the simple case of 1 pulse per second (1PPS) and a one second navigation update rate is shown in the following figure.



12.3 Time pulse configuration

u-blox GNSS receivers provide one or two TIMEPULSE pins (dependant on product variant) delivering a time pulse (TP) signal with a configurable pulse period, pulse length and polarity (rising or falling edge). Check the product data sheet for detailed specification of configurable values.

It is possible to define different signal behavior (i.e. output frequency and pulse length) depending on whether or not the receiver is locked to a reliable time source. Time pulse signals can be configured using the UBX proprietary message CFG-TP5.

12.4 Configuring time pulse with UBX-CFG-TP5

The UBX message CFG-TP5 can be used to change the time pulse settings, and includes the following parameters defining the pulse:

- **time pulse index** Index of time pulse output pin to be configured.
- antenna cable delay Signal delay due to the cable between antenna and receiver.
- **RF group delay** Signal delay in the RF module of the receiver (read-only).
- **pulse frequency/period** Frequency or period time of the pulse when locked mode is not configured or active.
- pulse frequency/period lock Frequency or period time of the pulse, as soon as receiver has calculated a valid time from a received signal. Only used if the corresponding flag is set to use another setting in locked mode.
- **pulse length/ratio** Length or duty cycle of the generated pulse, either specifies a time or ratio for the pulse to be on/off.
- pulse length/ratio lock Length or duty cycle of the generated pulse, as soon as receiver has calculated a valid time from a received signal. Only used if the corresponding flag is set to use another setting in locked mode.
- user delay The cable delay from the receiver to the user device plus signal delay of any user application.
- active time pulse will be active if this bit is set.
- **lock to gps freq** Use frequency gained from GNSS signal information rather than local oscillator's frequency if flag is set.



- **locked other setting** If this bit is set, as soon as the receiver can calculate a valid time, the alternative setting is used. This mode can be used for example to disable time pulse if time is not locked, or indicate lock with different duty cycles.
- is frequency Interpret the 'Frequency/Period' field as frequency rather than period if flag is set.
- is length Interpret the 'Length/Ratio' field as length rather than ratio if flag is set.
- align to TOW If this bit is set, pulses are aligned to the top of a second.
- **polarity** If set, the first edge of the pulse is a rising edge (Pulse Mode: Rising).
- **grid UTC/GPS** Selection between UTC (0) or GPS (1) timegrid. Also effects the time output by TIM-TP message.
- 1

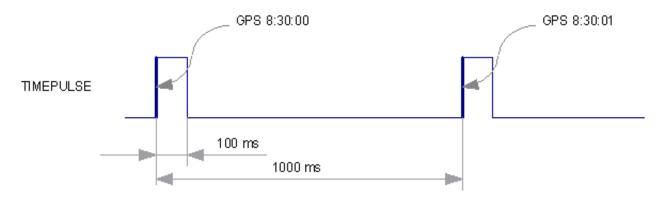
The maximum pulse length can't exceed the pulse period.



time pulse settings shall be chosen in such a way, that neither the high nor the low period of the output is less than 50 ns (except when disabling it completely), otherwise pulses can be lost.

12.4.1 Example 1:

The example below shows the 1PPS TP signal generated on the time pulse output according to the specific parameters of the CFG-TP5 message. The 1 Hz output is maintained whether or not the receiver is locked to GPS time. The alignment to TOW can only be maintained when GPS time is locked.

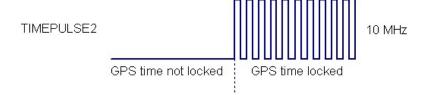




UBX - CFG (Config) - T	「P5 (Timepulse 5)
Timepulse Settings	
0-TIMEPULSE	-
✓ Active	
C Frequency	Period
Period	1000000 [us]
€ Length ■ Length	C Duty Cycle
Length	100000 [us]
Lock to GPS Fre	equency if available GPS time locked mode
Period Locked	0 [us]
Length Locked	50 [us]
Align Pulse to T0	DW=0 as soon as ed and valid
0 - UTC Time	•
✓ Invert pulse pola	arity
User Delay	0 [ns]
Receiver Global Set	tings
Cable Delay	0 [ns]
RF Group Delay	0 [ns]

12.4.2 Example 2:

The following example shows a 10 MHz TP signal generated on the TIMEPULSE2 output when the receiver is locked to GPS time. Without the lock to GPS time no frequency is output.





UBX - CFG (Config) - TP5 (Timepulse 5)
Timepulse Settings
1 - TIMEPULSE2 ▼
✓ Active
● Frequency Period
Frequency 1 [Hz]
C Length © Duty Cycle
Duty 0 [%]
✓ Lock to GPS Frequency if available
Other Setting in GPS time locked mode
Frequency Locked 10000000 [Hz]
Duty Locked 50 [%]
Align Pulse to TOW=0 as soon as GPS time is locked and valid
0 - UTC Time
✓ Invert pulse polarity
User Delay 0 [ns]
Receiver Global Settings
Cable Delay 0 [ns]
RF Group Delay 0 [ns]

13 Receiver Status Monitoring

Messages in the UBX class $\underline{\text{MON}}$ are used to report the status of the parts of the embedded computer system that are not GNSS-specific.

The main purposes are

- Hardware and Software Versions, using MON-VER
- Status of the Communications Input/Output system
- Status of various Hardware Sections with MON-HW

13.1 Input/Output system

The I/O system is a GNSS-internal layer where all data input- and output capabilities (such as UART, DDC, SPI, USB) of the GNSS receiver are combined. Each communications task has buffers assigned, where data is queued. For data originating at the receiver, to be communicated over one or multiple communications queues, the message MON-TXBUF can be used. This message shows the current and maximum buffer usage,



as well as error conditions.



If the amount of data configured is too much for a certain port's bandwidth (e.g. all UBX messages output on a UART port with a baud rate of 9600), the buffer will fill up. Once the buffer space is exceeded, new messages to be sent will be dropped. For details see section Serial Communication Ports Description

Inbound data to the GNSS receiver is placed in buffers. Usage of these buffers is shown with the message MON-RXBUF. Further, as data is then decoded within the receiver (e.g. to separate UBX and NMEA data), the MON-MSGPP can be used. This message shows (for each port and protocol) how many messages were successfully received. It also shows (for each port) how many bytes were discarded because they were not in any of the supported protocol framings.

The following table shows the port numbers used. Note that any numbers not listed are reserved for future use.

Port Number assignment

Port #	Electrical Interface		
0	DDC (I ² C compatible)		
1	UART 1		
3	USB		
4	SPI		

Protocol numbers range from 0-7. All numbers not listed are reserved.

Protocol Number assignment

Protocol #	Protocol Name	
0	UBX Protocol	
1	NMEA Protocol	

13.2 Jamming/Interference Indicator

The field jamInd of the UBX-MON-HW message can be used as an indicator for continuous wave (narrowband) jammers/interference only. The interpretation of the value depends on the application. It is necessary to run the receiver in an unjammed environment to determine an appropriate value for the unjammed case. If the value rises significantly above this threshold, this indicates that a continuous wave jammer is present.

This indicator is always enabled.

The indicator is reporting any currently detected narrowband interference over all currently configured signal bands

13.3 Jamming/Interference Monitor (ITFM)

The field jammingState of the MON-HW message can be used as an indicator for both broadband and continuous wave (CW) jammers/interference. It is independent of the (CW only) jamming indicator described in Jamming/Interference Indicator above.

This monitor reports whether jamming has been detected or suspected by the receiver. The receiver monitors the background noise and looks for significant changes. Normally, with no interference detected, it will report 'OK'. If the receiver detects that the noise has risen above a preset threshold, the receiver reports 'Warning'. If in addition, there is no current valid fix, the receiver reports 'Critical'.

The monitor has four states as shown in the following table:

Jamming/Interference monitor reported states

Value	Reported state	Description



Jamming/Interference monitor reported states continued

Value	Reported state	Description	
0	Unknown	Jamming/interference monitor not enabled, uninitialized or	
		antenna disconnected	
1	OK	no interference detected	
2	Warning	position ok but interference is visible (above the thresholds)	
3	Critical	no reliable position fix and interference is visible (above the	
		thresholds); interference is probable reason why there is no fix	

The monitor is disabled by default. The monitor is enabled by sending an appropriate UBX-CFG-ITFM message with the enable bit set. In this message it is also possible to specify the thresholds at which broadband and CW jamming are reported. These thresholds should be interpreted as the dB level above 'normal'. It is also possible to specify whether the receiver expects an active or passive antenna.



The monitor algorithm relies on comparing the currently measured spectrum with a reference from when a good fix was obtained. Thus the monitor will only function when the receiver has had at least one (good) first fix, and will report 'Unknown' before this time.



Jamming/Interference monitor is not supported in Power Save Mode (PSM) ON/OFF mode.

The monitor is reporting any currently detected interference over all currently configured signal bands

14 Timemark

The receiver can be used to provide an accurate measurement of the time at which a pulse was detected on the external interrupt pin. The reference time can be chosen by setting the time source parameter to GPS, UTC or local time in the UBX-CFG-TP5 configuration message (using flags LockGpsFreq and gridUtcGps). The delay figures defined with UBX-CFG-TP5 are also applied to the results output in the UBX-TIM-TM2 message.

A UBX-TIM-TM2 message is output at the next epoch if

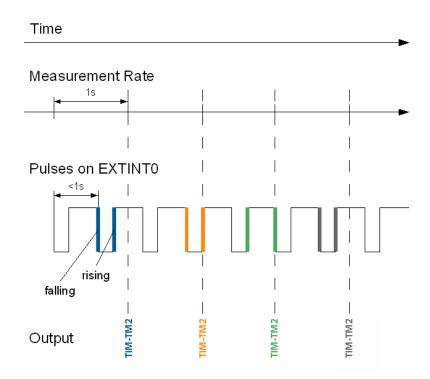
- the UBX-TIM-TM2 message is enabled
- a rising or falling edge was triggered since last epoch on one of the EXTINT channels

The UBX-TIM-TM2 messages include time of the last timemark, new rising/falling edge indicator, time source, validity, number of marks and a quantization error. The timemark is triggered continuously.



Only the last rising and falling edge detected between two epochs is reported since the output rate of the UBX-TIM-TM2 message corresponds to the measurement rate configured with UBX-CFG-RATE (see Figure below).





15 Multiple GNSS Assistance (MGA)

15.1 Introduction

Users would ideally like GNSS receivers to provide accurate position information the moment they are turned on. With standard GNSS receivers there can be a significant delay in providing the first position fix, principally because the receiver needs to obtain data from several satellites and the satellites transmit that data slowly. Under adverse signal conditions, data downloads from the satellites to the receiver can take minutes, hours or even fail altogether.

Assisted GNSS (A-GNSS) is a common solution to this problem and involves some form of reference network of receivers that collect data such as ephemeris, almanac, accurate time and satellite status and pass this onto to the target receiver via any suitable communications link. Such assistance data enables the receiver to compute a position within a few seconds, even under poor signal conditions.

The UBX-MGA message class provides the means for delivering assistance data to u-blox GNSS receivers and customers can obtain it from the u-blox AssistNow Online or AssistNow Offline Services. Alternatively they can obtain assistance data from third-party sources (e.g. SUPL/RRLP) and generate the appropriate UBX-MGA messages to send this data to the receiver.

15.2 Assistance Data

u-blox GNSS receivers currently accept the following types of assistance data:

- **Position:** Estimated receiver position can be submitted to the receiver using the UBX-MGA-INI-POS_XYZ or UBX-MGA-INI-POS_LLH messages.
- **Time:** The current time can either be supplied as an inexact value via the standard communication interfaces, suffering from latency depending on the baud rate, or using hardware time synchronization where an



accurate time pulse is connected to an external interrupt. The preferred option is to supply UTC time using the <code>UBX-MGA-INI-TIME_UTC</code> message, but times referenced to some GNSS can be delivered with the <code>UBX-MGA-INI-TIME</code> GNSS message.

- **Clock drift:** An estimate of the clock drift can be sent to the receiver using the UBX-MGA-INI-CLKD message.
- **Frequency:** It is possible to supply hardware frequency aiding by connecting a periodic rectangular signal with a frequency up to 500 kHz and arbitrary duty cycle (low/high phase duration must not be shorter than 50 ns) to an external interrupt, and providing the applied frequency value using the UBX-MGA-INI-FREQ message.
- **Current orbit data:** Each different GNSS transmits orbit data in slightly different forms. For each system there are separate messages for delivering ephemeris and almanac. So for example GPS ephemeris is delivered to the receiver using the UBX-MGA-GPS-EPH message, while GLONASS almanac is delivered with the UBX-MGA-GLO-ALM message.
- **Predicted orbit data:** UBX-MGA-ANO messages can be used to supply predictions of future orbit information to a u-blox receiver. These messages can be obtained from the AssistNow Offline Service and allow a receiver to improve its TTFF even when it is no longer connected to the Internet.
- **Auxiliary information:** Each GNSS transmits some auxiliary data (such as SV health information or UTC parameters) to the receiver. A selection of messages exist for providing such information to the receiver, such as UBX-MGA-GPS-IONO for ionospheric data from GPS.
- **EOP:** Earth Orientation Parameters can be sent to the receiver using the UBX-MGA-INI-EOP message. This will replace the default model used by the AssistNow Autonomous feature and may improve performance (particularly as the receiver gets older and the built-in model decays).
- Navigation Database: u-blox receivers can be instructed to dump the current state of their internal navigation database with the UBX-MGA-DBD-POLL message; sending this information back to the receiver (e.g. after a period when the receiver was turned off) restores the database to its former state, and thus allows the receiver to restart rapidly.

15.3 AssistNow Online

AssistNow Online is u-blox' end-to-end Assisted GNSS (A-GNSS) solution for receivers that have access to the Internet. Data supplied by the AssistNow Online Service can be directly uploaded to a u-blox GNSS receiver in order to substantially reduce Time To First Fix (TTFF), even under poor signal conditions. The system works by collecting data such as ephemeris and almanac from the satellites through u-blox' Global Reference Network of GNSS receivers and providing this data to customers in a convenient form that can be forwarded on directly to u-blox receivers.

The AssistNow Online Service uses a simple, stateless, HTTP interface. Therefore, it works on all standard mobile communication networks that support Internet access, including GPRS, UMTS and Wireless LAN. No special arrangements need to be made with mobile network operators to enable AssistNow Online.



u-blox defined GNSS interface Submitter Assistance Client Station 1 (Customer application) GNSS Submitter Multiple GNSS u-blox GNSS Station 2 HTTP GET UBX messages receiver Online Server code GNSS Submitter Station N u-blox implementation Customer implementation

Multiple GNSS Assistance Architecture

The data returned by the AssistNow Online Service is a sequence of UBX-MGA messages, starting with an estimate of the current time in the form of a UBX-MGA-INI-TIME_UTC message.



AssistNow Online currently supports GPS, GLONASS and QZSS. u-blox intend to expand the AssistNow Online Service to support other GNSS (such as BeiDou and Galileo) in due course.

15.3.1 Host Software

As u-blox receivers have no means to connect directly with the Internet, the AssistNow Online system can only work if the host system that contains the receiver can connect to the Internet, download the data from the AssistNow Online Service and forward it on to the receiver. In the simplest case that may involve fetching the data from the AssistNow Online Service (by means of a single HTTP GET request), and sending the resulting data to the receiver.

Depending on the circumstances, it may be beneficial for the host software to include:

- Creating an appropriate <u>UBX-MGA-INI-TIME_UTC</u> message to deliver a better sense of time to the
 receiver, especially if the host system has a very good sense of the current time and can deliver a time pulse
 to one of the receiver's EXTINT pins.
- Enable and use flow control to prevent loss of data due to buffer overflow in the receiver.



u-blox provides the source code for an example library, called libMGA, that provides all of the functionality we expect in most host software.

15.3.2 AssistNow Online Sequence

A typical sequence of use of the AssistNow Online Service comprises the following steps:

- Power-up the GNSS receiver
- Reguest data from the AssistNow Online Service
- Optionally send UBX-MGA-INI-TIME_UTC followed by hardware time synchronization pulse if hardware time synchronization is required.
- Send the UBX messages obtained from the AssistNow Online Service to the receiver.



15.3.3 Flow Control

u-blox GNSS receivers aim to process incoming messages as quickly as possible, but there will always be a small delay in processing each message. Uploading assistance data to the receiver can involve sending as many as one hundred of individual messages to the receiver, one after the other. If the communication link is fast, and/or the receiver is busy (trying to acquire new signals), it is possible that the internal buffers will overflow and some messages will be lost. In order to combat this, u-blox receivers support an optional flow control mechanism for assistance.

Flow control is activated by setting the ackAiding parameter in the UBX-CFG-NAVX5 message. As a result the receiver will issue an acknowledgement message (UBX-MGA-ACK) for each assistance message it successfully receives. The host software can examine these acknowledgements to establish whether there were any problems with the data sent to the receiver and deduce (by the lack of acknowledgement) if any messages have been lost. It may then be appropriate to resend some of the assistance messages.

The simplest way to implement flow control would be to send one UBX-MGA assistance message at a time, waiting for the acknowledgement, before sending the next. However, such a strategy is likely to introduce significant delays into the whole assistance process. The best strategy will depend on the amount of assistance data being sent and the nature of the communications link (e.g. baud rate of serial link). u-blox recommends that when customers are developing their host software they start by sending all assistance messages and then analyse the resulting acknowledgements to see whether there have been significant losses. Adding small delays during the transmission may be a simple but effective way to avoid substantial loss of data.

15.3.4 Authorization

The AssistNow Online Service is only available for use by u-blox customers. In order to use the services, customers will need to obtain an authorization token from u-blox. This token must be supplied as a parameter whenever a request is made to either service.

15.3.5 Service Parameters

The information exchange with the AssistNow Online Service is based on the HTTP protocol. Upon reception of an HTTP GET request, the server will respond with the required messages in binary format or with an error string in text format. After delivery of all data, the server will terminate the connection.

The HTTP GET request from the client to the server should contain a standard HTTP query string in the request URL. The query string consists of a set of "key=value" parameters in the following form:

key=value;key=value;

The following rules apply:

- The order of keys is not important.
- Keys and values are case sensitive.
- Keys and values must be separated by an equals character ('=').
- Key/value pairs must be separated by semicolons (';').
- If a value contains a list, each item in the list must be separated by a comma (',').

The following table describes the keys that are supported.

AssistNow Online Parameter Keys

Key Name	Unit/Range	Optional	Description
token	String	Mandatory	The authorization token supplied by u-blox when a client registers to
			use the service.
gnss	String	Mandatory	A comma separated list of the GNSS for which data should be
			returned. Valid GNSS are: gps, qzss and glo.



AssistNow Online Parameter Keys continued

Key Name	Unit/Range	Optional	Description
datatype	String	Mandatory	A comma separated list of the data types required by the client. Valid
			data types are: eph, alm, aux and pos. Time data is always returned for
			each request. If the value of this parameter is an empty string, only
			time data will be returned.
lat	Numeric	Optional	Approximate user latitude in WGS 84 expressed in degrees and
	[degrees]		fractional degrees. Must be in range -90 to 90. Example: lat=47.2.
lon	Numeric	Optional	Approximate user longitude in WGS 84 expressed in degrees and
	[degrees]		fractional degrees. Must be in range -180 to 180. Example: lon=8.55.
alt	Numeric	Optional	Approximate user altitude above WGS 84 Ellipsoid. If this value is not
	[meters]		provided, the server assumes an altitude of 0 meters. Must be in range
			-1000 to 50000.
pacc	Numeric	Optional	Approximate accuracy of submitted position (see position parameters
	[meters]		note below). If this value is not provided, the server assumes an
			accuracy of 300km. Must be in range 0 to 6000000.
tacc	Numeric	Optional	The timing accuracy (see time parameters note below). If this value is
	[seconds]		not provided, the server assumes an accuracy of 10 seconds. Must be
			in range 0 to 3600.
latency	Numeric	Optional	Typical latency between the time the server receives the request, and
	[seconds]		the time when the assistance data arrives at the GNSS receiver. The
			server can use this value to correct the time being transmitted to the
			client. If this value is not provided, the server assumes a latency of 0.
			Must be in range 0 to 3600.
filteronpos	(no value	Optional	If present, the ephemeris data returned to the client will only contain
	required)		data for the satellites which are likely to be visible from the
			approximate position provided by the lat, lon, alt and pacc parameters.
			If the lat and lon parameters are not provided the service will return an
			error.
filteronsv	String	Optional	A comma separated list of u-blox gnssld:svld pairs. The ephemeris data
			returned to the client will only contain data for the listed satellites.

Thus, as an example, a valid parameter string would be:

token=XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX;gnss=gps,qzss;datatype=eph,pos,aux;lat=47.28;lon=8.56;pacc=1000

15.3.5.1 Position parameters (lat, lon, alt and pacc)

The position parameters (lat, lon, alt and pacc) are used by the server for two purposes:

- If the filteronpos parameter is provided, the server determines the currently visible satellites at the user position, and only sends the ephemeris data of those satellites which should be in view at the location of the user. This reduces bandwidth requirements. In this case the 'pacc' value is taken into account, meaning that the server will return all SVs visible in the given uncertainty region.
- If the datatype 'pos' is requested, the server will return the position and accuracy in the response data. When this data is supplied to the u-blox GNSS receiver, depending on the accuracy of the provided data, the receiver can then choose to select a better startup strategy. For example, if the position is accurate to 100km or better, the u-blox receiver will choose to go for a more optimistic startup strategy. This will result in quicker startup time. The receiver will decide which strategy to choose, depending on the 'pacc' parameter. If the submitted user position is less accurate than what is being specified with the 'pacc' parameter, then the user will experience prolonged or even failed startups.



15.3.5.2 Time parameters (tacc and latency)

Time data is always returned with each request. The time data refers to the time at which the response leaves the server, corrected by an optional latency value. This time data provided by the service is accurate to approximately 10ms but by default the time accuracy is indicated to be +/-10 seconds in order to account for network latency and any time between the client receiving the data and it being provided to the receiver.

If both the network latency and the client latency can safely be assumed to be very low (or are known), the client can choose to set the accuracy of the time message (tacc) to a much smaller value (e.g. 0.5s). This will result in a faster TTFF. The latency can also be adjusted as appropriate. However, these fields should be used with caution: if the time accuracy is not correct when the time data reaches the receiver, the receiver may experience prolonged or even failed start-ups.

For optimal results, the client should establish an accurate sense of time itself (e.g. by calibrating its system clock using a local NTP service) and then modify the time data received from the service as appropriate.

15.3.6 Multiple Servers

u-blox has designed and implemented the AssistNow Online Service in a way that should provide very high reliability. Nonetheless, there will be rare occasions when a server is not available (e.g. due to failure or some form of maintenance activity). In order to protect customers against the impact of such outages, u-blox will run at least two instances of the AssistNow Online Service on independent machines. Customers will have a free choice of requesting assistance data from any of these servers, as all will provide the same information. However, should one fail for whatever reason, it is highly unlikely that the other server(s) will also be unavailable. Therefore customers requiring the best possible availability are recommended to implement a scheme where they direct their requests to a chosen server, but, if that server fails to respond, have a fall-back mechanism to use another server instead.

15.4 AssistNow Offline

AssistNow Offline is a feature that combines special firmware in u-blox GNSS receivers and a proprietary service run by u-blox. It is targetted at receivers that only have occasional Internet access and so can't use AssistNow Online. AssistNow Offline speeds up Time To First Fix (TTFF), typically to considerably less than 10s



AssistNow Offline currently supports GPS and GLONASS. u-blox intend to expand the AssistNow Offline Service to support other GNSS (such as BeiDou and Galileo) in due course.

The AssistNow Offline Service uses a simple, stateless, HTTP interface. Therefore, it works on all standard mobile communication networks that support Internet access, including GPRS, UMTS and Wireless LAN. No special arrangements need to be made with mobile network operators to enable AssistNow Offline.

Users of AssistNow Offline are expected to download data from the AssistNow Offline Service, specifying the time period they want covered (1 to 5 weeks) and the types of GNSS. This data must be uploaded to a u-blox receiver, so that it can estimate the positions of the satellites, when no better data is available. Using these estimates will not provide as accurate a position fix as if current ephemeris data is used, but it will allow much faster TTFFs in nearly all cases.

The data obtained from the AssistNow Offline Service is organised by date, normally a day at a time. Consequently the more weeks for which coverage is requested, the larger the amount of data to handle. Similarly, each different GNSS requires its own data and in the extreme cases, several hundred kilobytes of data will be provided by the service. This amount can be reduced by requesting lower resolution, but this will have a small negative impact on both position accuracy and TTFF. See the section on Offline Service Parameters for details of how to specify these options.

The downloaded Offline data is encoded in a sequence of UBX-MGA-ANO messages, one for every SV for every day of the period covered. Thus, for example, data for all GPS SVs for 4 weeks will involve in excess of 900



separate messages, taking up around 70kbytes. Where a u-blox receiver has flash storage, all the data can be directly uploaded to be stored in the flash until it is needed. In this case, the receiver will automatically select the most appropriate data to use at any time. See the section on flash-based AssistNow Offline for further details.

AssistNow Offline can also be used where the receiver has no flash storage, or there is insufficient spare flash memory. In this case the customer's system must store the AssistNow Offline data until the receiver needs it and then upload only the appropriate part for immediate use. See the section on host-based AssistNow Offline for further details.

15.4.1 Service Parameters

The information exchange with the AssistNow Offline Service is based on the HTTP protocol. Upon reception of an HTTP GET request, the server will respond with the required messages in binary format or with an error string in text format. After delivery of all data, the server will terminate the connection.

The HTTP GET request from the client to the server should contain a standard HTTP querystring in the request URL. The querystring consists of a set of "key=value" parameters in the following form:

key=value;key=value;

The following rules apply:

- The order of keys is not important.
- Keys and values are case sensitive.
- Keys and values must be separated by an equals character ('=').
- Key/value pairs must be separated by semicolons (';').
- If a value contains a list, each item in the list must be separated by a comma (',').

The following table describes the keys that are supported.

AssistNow Offline Parameter Keys

Key Name	Unit/Range	Optional	Description	
token	String	Mandatory	The authorization token supplied by u-blox when a client registers to	
			use the service.	
gnss	String	Mandatory	A comma separated list of the GNSS for which data should be	
			returned. The currently supported GNSS are: gps and glo.	
period	Numeric	Optional	The number of weeks into the future the data should be valid for. Data	
	[weeks]		can be requested for up to 5 weeks in to the future. If this value is not	
			provided, the server assumes a period of 4 weeks.	
resolution	Numeric	Optional	The resolution of the data: 1=every day, 2=every other day, 3=every	
	[days]		third day. If this value is not provided, the server assumes a resolution	
			of 1 day.	

Thus, as an example, a valid parameter string would be:

token=XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX;gnss=gps,glo;

15.4.2 Authorization

The AssistNow Offline Service uses the same authorization process as AssistNow Online; see above for details.

15.4.3 Multiple Servers

The AssistNow Offline Service uses the same multiple server mechanism to provide high availability as AssistNow Online; see above for details.



15.4.4 Time, Position and Almanac

While AssistNow Offline can be used on its own, it is expected that the user will provide estimates of the receiver's current position, the current time and ensure that a reasonably up to date almanac is available. In most cases this information is likely to be available without the user needing to do anything. For example, where the receiver is connected to a battery backup power supply and has a functioning real time clock (RTC), the receiver will keep its own sense of time and will retain the last known position and any almanac. However, should the receiver be completely unpowered before startup, then it will greatly improve TTFF if time, position and almanac can be supplied in some form.

Almanac data has a validity period of several weeks, so can be downloaded from the AssistNow Online service at roughly the same time the Offline data is obtained. It can then be stored in the host for uploading on receiver startup, or it can be transferred to the receiver straight away and preserved there (provided suitable non-voltaile storage is available).

Obviously, where a receiver has a functioning RTC, it should be able to keep its own sense of time, but where no RTC is fitted (or power is completely turned off), providing a time estimate via the UBX-MGA-INI-TIME_UTC message will be beneficial.

Similarly, where a receiver has effective non-volatile storage, the last known position will be recalled, but if this is not the case, then it will help TTFF to provide a position estimate via one of the UBX-MGA-INI-POS_XYZ or UBX-MGA-INI-POS_LLH messages.

Where circumstance prevent the provision of all three of these pieces of data, providing some is likely to be better than none at all.

15.4.5 Flash-based AssistNow Offline

Flash-based AssistNow Offline functionality means that AssistNow Offline data is stored in the flash memory connected to the chip.

The user's host system must download the data from the AssistNow Offline service when an Internet connection is available, and then deliver all of that data to the GNSS receiver. As the total amount of data to be uploaded is large (typically around 100 kbytes) and writing to flash memory is slow, the upload must be done in blocks of up to 512 bytes, one at a time. The UBX-MGA-FLASH-DATA message is used to transmit each block to the receiver.



AssistNow Offline data stored in flash memory is not affected by any reset of the receiver. The only simple ways to clear it are to completely erase the whole flash memory or to overwrite it with a new set of AssistNow Offline data. Uploading a dummy block of data (e.g. all zeros) will also have the effect of deleting the data, although a small amount of flash storage will be used.

15.4.5.1 Flash-based Storage Procedure

The following steps are a typical sequence for transferring AssistNow Offline data into the receiver's flash memory:

- The host downloads a copy of a latest data from the AssistNow Offline service and stores it locally.
- It sends the first 512 bytes of that data using the UBX-MGA-FLASH-DATA message.
- It awaits a UBX-MGA-FLASH-ACK message in reply.
- Based on the contents of the UBX-MGA-FLASH-ACK message it, sends the next block, resends the last block or aborts the whole process.
- The above three steps are repeated until all the rest of the data has been successfully transferred (or the process has been aborted).
- The host sends an UBX-MGA-FLASH-STOP message to indicate completion of the upload.



• It awaits the final UBX-MGA-FLASH-ACK message in reply. Background processing in the receiver prepares the downloaded data for use at this stage. Particularly if the receiver is currently busy, this maye take quite a few seconds, so the host has to be prepared for a delay before the UBX-MGA-FLASH-ACK is seen.

Note that the final block may be smaller than 512 bytes (where the total data size is not perfectly divisible by 512). Also, the UBX-MGA-FLASH-ACK messages are distinct from the UBX-MGA-ACK messages used for other AssistNow functions.

Any existing data will be deleted as soon as the first block of new data arrives, so no useful data will be available till the completion of the data transfer. Each block of data has a sequence number, starting at zero for the first block. In order to guard against invalid partial data downloads the receiver will not accept blocks which are out of sequence.

15.4.6 Host-based AssistNow Offline

Host-based AssistNow Offline involves AssistNow Offline data being stored until it is needed by the user's host system in whatever memory it has available.

The user's host system must download the data from the AssistNow Offline service when an Internet connection is available, but retain it until the time the u-blox receiver needs it. At this point, the host must upload just the relevant portion of the data to the receiver, so that the receiver can start using it. This is achieved by parsing all the data and selecting for upload to the receiver only those UBX-MGA-ANO messages with a date-stamp nearest the current time. As each is a complete UBX message it can be sent directly to the receiver with no extra packaging. If required the user can select to employ flow control, but in most cases this is likely to prove unnecessary.

When parsing the data obtained from the AssistNow Offline service the following points should be noted:

- The data is made up of a sequence of UBX-MGA-ANO messages
- Customers should not rely on the messages all being a fixed sized, but should read their length from the UBX header to work out where the message ends (and where the next begins).
- Each message indicates the SV for which it is applicable through the svld and gnssld fields.
- Each message contains a date-stamp within the year, month and day fields.
- Midday (UTC) on the day indicated should be considered to be the point at which the data is most applicable.
- The messages will be ordered chronologically, earliest first.
- Messages with same date-stamp will be ordered by ascending gnssld and then ascending svld.

15.4.6.1 Host-based Procedure

The following steps are a typical sequence for host-based AssistNow Offline:

- The host downloads a copy of a latest data from the AssistNow Offline service and stores it locally.
- Optionally it may also download a current set of almanac data from the AssistNow Online service.
- It waits until it want to use the GNSS receiver.
- If necessary it uploads any almanac, position estimate and/or time estimate to the receiver.
- It scans through AssistNow Offline data looking for entries with a date-stamp that most closely matches the current (UTC) time/date.
- It sends each such UBX-MGA-ANO message to the receiver.

Note that when data has been downloaded from the AssistNow Offline service with the (default) resolution of one day, the means for selecting the closest matching date-stamp is simply to look for ones with the current (UTC) date.



15.5 Preserving Information During Power-off

The performance of u-blox receivers immediately after they are turnned on is enhanced by providing them with as much useful information as possible. Assistance (both Online and Offline) is one way to achieve this, but retaining information from previous use of the receiver can be just as valuable. All the types of data delivered by assistance can be retained while the receiver is powered down for use when power is restored. Obviously the value of this data will diminish as time passes, but in many cases it remains very useful and can significantly improve time to first fix.

The are several ways in which a u-blox receiver can retain useful data while it is powered down, including:

- **Battery Backed RAM:** The receiver can be supplied with sufficient power to maintain a small portion of internal storage, while it is otherwise turned off. This is the best mechanism, provided that the small amount of electrical power required can be supplied continuously.
- **Save on Shutdown:** The receiver can be instructed to dump its current state to the attached flash memory (where fitted) as part of the shutdown procedure; this data is then automatically retrieved when the receiver is restarted. See the description of the UBX-UPD-SOS messages for more information.
- **Database Dump:** The receiver can be asked to dump the state of its internal database in the form of a sequence of UBX messages reported to the host; these messages can be stored by the host and then sent back to the receiver when it has been restarted. See the description of the UBX-MGA-DBD messages for more information.

15.6 AssistNow Autonomous

15.6.1 Introduction

The assistance scenarios covered by AssistNow Online and AssistNow Offline require an online connection and a host that can use this connection to download aiding data and provide this to the receiver when required.

The AssistNow Autonomous feature provides a functionality similar to AssistNow Offline without the need for a host and a connection. Based on a broadcast ephemeris downloaded from the satellite (or obtained by AssistNow Online) the receiver can autonomously (i.e. without any host interaction or online connection) generate an accurate satellite orbit representation («AssistNow Autonomous data») that is usable for navigation much longer than the underlying broadcast ephemeris was intended for. This makes downloading new ephemeris or aiding data for the first fix unnecessary for subsequent start-ups of the receiver.



The AssistNow Autonomous feature is disabled by default. It can be enabled using the UBX-CFG-NAVX5 message.

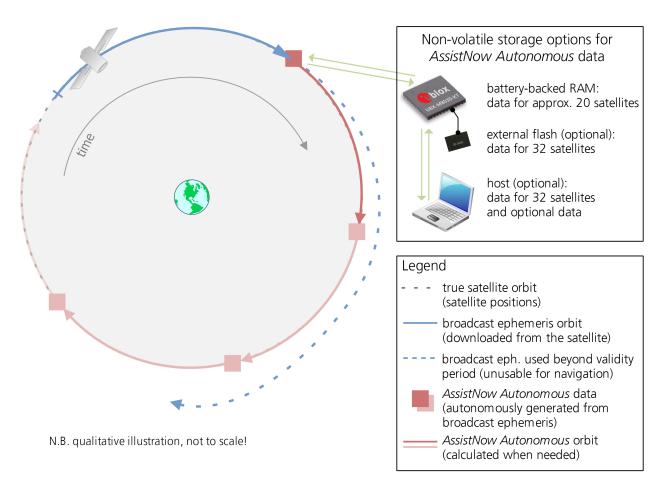
15.6.2 Concept

The figure below illustrates the *AssistNow Autonomous* concept in a graphical way. Note that the figure is a qualitative illustration and is not to scale.

- A broadcast ephemeris downloaded from the satellite is a precise representation of a part (for GPS nominally four hours) of the satellite's true orbit (trajectory). It is not usable for positioning beyond this validity period because it diverges dramatically from the true orbit afterwards.
- The *AssistNow Autonomous orbit* is an extension of one or more broadcast ephemerides. It provides a long-term orbit for the satellite for several revolutions. Although this orbit is not perfectly precise it is a sufficiently accurate representation of the true orbit to be used for navigation.
- The AssistNow Autonomous data is automatically and autonomously generated from downloaded (or assisted) ephemerides. The data is stored automatically in the on-chip battery-backed memory (BBR).
 Optionally, the data can be backed-up in external flash memory or on the host. The number of satellites for which data can be stored depends on the receiver configuration and may change during operation.



- If no broadcast ephemeris is available for navigation *AssistNow Autonomous* automatically generates the required parts of the orbits suitable for navigation from the stored data. The data is also automatically kept current in order to minimize the calculation time once the navigation engine needs orbits.
- The operation of the *AssistNow Autonomous* feature is transparent to the user and the operation of the receiver. All calculations are done in background and do not affect the normal operation of the receiver.
- The *AssistNow Autonomous* subsystem automatically invalidates data that has become too old and that would introduce unacceptable positioning errors. This threshold is configurable (see below).
- The prediction quality will be automatically improved if the satellite has been observed multiple times. However, this requires the availability of a suitable flash memory (see the *Hardware Integration Manual* for a list of supported devices). Improved prediction quality also positively affects the maximum usability period of the data.
- AssistNow Autonomous considers GPS and GLONASS satellites only. For GLONASS support a suitable flash
 memory is mandatory because a single broadcast ephemeris spans to little of the orbit (only approx. 30
 minutes) in order to extend it in a usable way. Only multiple observations of the same GLONASS satellite that
 span at least four hours will be used to generate data.



15.6.3 Interface

Several UBX protocol messages provide interfaces to the AssistNow Autonomous feature. They are:

• The UBX-CFG-NAVX5 message is used to enable or disable the *AssistNow Autonomous* feature. It is disabled by default. Once enabled, the receiver will automatically produce *AssistNow Autonomous* data for newly received broadcast ephemerides and, if that data is available, automatically provide the navigation subsystem with orbits when necessary and adequate. The message also allows for a configuration of the



maximum acceptable orbit error. See the next section for an explanation of this feature. It is recommended to use the firmware default value that corresponds to a default orbit data validity of approximately three days (for GPS satellites observed once) and up to six days (for GPS and GLONASS satellites observed multiple times over a period of at least half a day).

- Note that disabling the *AssistNow Autonomous* feature will delete all previously collected satellite observation data from the flash memory.
- The UBX-NAV-AOPSTATUS message provides information on the current state of the *AssistNow Autonomous* subsystem. The status indicates whether the *AssistNow Autonomous* subsystem is currently idle (or not enabled) or busy generating data or orbits. Hosts should monitor this information and only power-off the receiver when the subsystem is idle (that is, when the status field shows a steady zero).
- The UBX-NAV-SAT message indicates the use of AssistNow Autonomous orbits for individual satellites.
- The UBX-NAV-ORB message indicates the availability of *AssistNow Autonomous* orbits for individual satellites.
- The UBX-MGA-DBD message provides a means to retrieve the AssistNow Autonomous data from the receiver
 in order to preserve the data in power-off mode where no battery backup is available. Note that the receiver
 requires the absolute time (i.e. full date and time) to calculate AssistNow Autonomous orbits. For best
 performance it is, therefore, recommended to supply this information to the receiver using the
 UBX-MGA-INI-TIME_UTC message in this scenario.

15.6.4 Benefits and Drawbacks

AssistNow Autonomous can provide quicker start-up times (lower the TTFF) provided that data is available for enough visible satellites. This is particularly true under weak signal conditions where it might not be possible to download broadcast ephemerides at all, and, therefore, no fix at all would be possible without AssistNow Autonomous (or A-GNSS). It is, however, required that the receiver roughly know the absolute time, either from an RTC or from time-aiding (see the Interface section above), and that it knows which satellites are visible, either from the almanac or from tracking the respective signals.

The *AssistNow Autonomous* orbit (satellite position) accuracy depends on various factors, such as the particular type of satellite, the accuracy of the underlying broadcast ephemeris, or the orbital phase of the satellite and Earth, and the age of the data (errors add up over time).

AssistNow Autonomous will typically extend a broadcast ephemeris for up to three to six days. The UBX-CFG-NAVX5 (see above) message allows changing this threshold by setting the «maximum acceptable modelled orbit error» (in meters). Note that this number does not reflect the true orbit error introduced by extending the ephemeris. It is a statistical value that represents a certain expected upper limit based on a number of parameters. A rough approximation that relates the maximum extension time to this setting is: maxError[m] = maxAge[d] * f, where the factor f is 30 for data derived from satellites seen once and 16 for data derived for satellites seen multiple time during a long enough time period (see the *Concept* section above).

There is no direct relation between (true and statistical) orbit accuracy and positioning accuracy. The positioning accuracy depends on various factors, such as the satellite position accuracy, the number of visible satellites, and the geometry (DOP) of the visible satellites. Position fixes that include *AssistNow Autonomous* orbit information may be significantly worse than fixes using only broadcast ephemerides. It might be necessary to adjust the limits of the Navigation Output Filters.

A fundamental deficiency of any system to predict satellite orbits precisely is unknown future events. Hence, the receiver will not be able to know about satellites that will have become unhealthy, have undergone a clock swap, or have had a manoeuvre. This means that the navigation engine might rarely mistake a wrong satellite position as the true satellite position. However, provided that there are enough other good satellites, the



navigation algorithms will eventually eliminate a defective orbit from the navigation solution.

The repeatability of the satellite constellation is a potential pitfall for the use of the *AssistNow Autonomous* feature. For a given location on Earth the (GPS) constellation (geometry of visible satellites) repeats every 24 hours. Hence, when the receiver «learned» about a number of satellites at some point in time the same satellites will in most places *not* be visible 12 hours later, and the available *AssistNow Autonomous* data will not be of any help. Again 12 hours later, however, usable data would be available because it had been generated 24 hours ago.

The longer a receiver observes the sky the more satellites it will have seen. At the equator, and with full sky view, approximately ten (GPS) satellites will show up in a one hour window. After four hours of observation approx. 16 satellites (i.e. half the constellation), after 10 hours approx. 24 satellites (2/3rd of the constellation), and after approx. 16 hours the full constellation will have been observed (and *AssistNow Autonomous* data generated for). Lower sky visibility reduces these figures. Further away from the equator the numbers improve because the satellites can be seen twice a day. E.g. at 47 degrees north the full constellation can be observed in approx. 12 hours with full sky view.

The calculations required for *AssistNow Autonomous* are carried out on the receiver. This requires energy and users may therefore occasionally see increased power consumption during short periods (several seconds, rarely more than 60 seconds) when such calculations are running. Ongoing calculations will automatically prevent the power save mode from entering the power-off state. The power-down will be delayed until all calculations are done.



The AssistNow Offline and AssistNow Autonomous features are exclusive and should not be used at the same time. Every satellite will be ignored by AssistNow Autonomous if there is AssistNow Offline data available for it.

16 Odometer

16.1 Introduction

The odometer provides information on travelled ground distance (in meter) using solely the position and Doppler-based velocity of the navigation solution. For each computed travelled distance since the last odometer reset, the odometer estimates a 1-sigma accuracy value. The total cumulative ground distance is maintained and saved in the BBR memory.



The odometer feature is disabled by default. It can be enabled using the UBX-CFG-ODO message.

16.2 Odometer Output

The odometer output is published in the UBX-NAV-ODO message. This message contains the following elements:

- Ground distance since last reset (distance field): this distance is defined as the total cumulated distance in meters since the last time the odometer was reset (see section Resetting the Odometer);
- Ground distance accuracy (distanceStd field): this quantity is defined as the 1-sigma accuracy estimate (in meters) associated to the Ground distance since last reset value;
- *Total cumulative ground distance* (*totalDistance* field): this quantity is defined as the total cumulated distance in meters since the last time the receiver was cold started (see section Resetting the Odometer).

If logging is enabled, then the odometer ground distance value will be included in logged position data (see section Logging).



16.3 Odometer Configuration

The odometer can be enabled/disabled by setting the appropriate flag in UBX-CFG-ODO (flags field). The algorithm behaviour can be optimized by setting up a profile (odoCfg field) representative of the context in which the receiver is operated. The implemented profiles together with their meanings are listed below:

- Running: the algorithm is optimized for typical dynamics encountered while running, i.e the Doppler-based velocity solution is assumed to be of lower quality;
- Cycling: the algorithm is optimized for typical dynamics encountered while cycling;
- *Swimming*: the algorithm is optimized for very slow and smooth trajectories typically encountered while swimming;
- Car: the algorithm assumes that good Doppler measurements are available (i.e. the antenna is subject to low vibrations) and is optimized for typical dynamics encountered by cars.



The odometer can only be reliably operated in a swimming context if satellite signals are available and the antenna is not immersed.

16.4 Resetting the Odometer

The odometer outputs (see UBX-NAV-ODO message) can be reset by the following means:

- Ground distance since last reset (distance field): by sending a UBX-NAV-RESETODO message;
- Ground distance accuracy (distanceStd field): by sending a UBX-NAV-RESETODO message;
- Total cumulative ground distance (totalDistance): by a cold start of the receiver (this erases the BBR memory);

17 Frequency and Timing Synchronization (FTS)



The features described in this section are only available with the FTS product variant

17.1 Introduction

An FTS configured receiver provides an accurate, low phase-noise reference frequency as well as phase reference pulse (typically at one pulse per second). An FTS receiver also implements automatic hold-over capability based on a stable VCTCXO in modules and the customer's choice of reference oscillator in chip-based designs. It offers generic interfaces for external sources of synchronization (suitable for external OCXOs, IEEE1588 or Synchronous Ethernet). The receiver is optimized for stationary applications and delivers excellent GNSS sensitivity in conjunction with assistance data.

In the rest of this description the following terminology will be used:

- Disciplined oscillator: an oscillator whose frequency is corrected by a more stable frequency reference, such as a GNSS system.
- Internal oscillator: the mandatory disciplined oscillator which is used as the reference frequency for the GNSS receiver subsystem. The output from this oscillator is also available to the application as an output from the module.
- External oscillator: an optional oscillator, disciplined by the receiver, either via I2C DAC or via UBX messages handle by a host.
- Source: a source of frequency and/or phase synchronization either measured by the receiver based on direct hardware input or an offset estimated by an external timing sub-system with respect to the receiver output. Sources are handled according to related estimates of uncertainty delivered by the application or (for oscillators) configurable models provided by the receiver.
- Holdover: periods when GNSS measurements of sufficient quality to maintain time/frequency are not



available.

In all FTS related messages the above sources are indexed as follows:

Synchronization source indexing

Source	Index
Internal oscillator	0
GNSS	1
EXTINTO (external input)	2
EXTINT1 (external input)	3
Internal oscillator measured by the host	4
External oscillator measured by the host	5

The following table lists FTS related messages:

FTS message summary

Message	Description	
UBX-CFG-SMGR	Synchronization manager configuration	
UBX-CFG-ESRC	External source configuration	
UBX-CFG-DOSC	Disciplined oscillator configuration	
UBX-CFG-TP5	Configures the output pulse parameters	
UBX-CFG-NAV5	Configures which variant of UTC is used by the receiver	
UBX-MON-SMGR	SMGR monitoring message	
UBX-TIM-DOSC	Message containing disciplining command for external oscillators controlled	
	through the host	
UBX-TIM-HOC	Message allowing the host to directly control the module's oscillators	
UBX-TIM-TOS	Message containing information about the preceding time-pulse output by	
	the receiver	
UBX-TIM-SMEAS	Message containing measurements of phase/frequency inputs	
UBX-TIM-VCOCAL	Oscillator calibration command and result report	
UBX-TIM-FCHG	Information about latest frequency change to an oscillator	

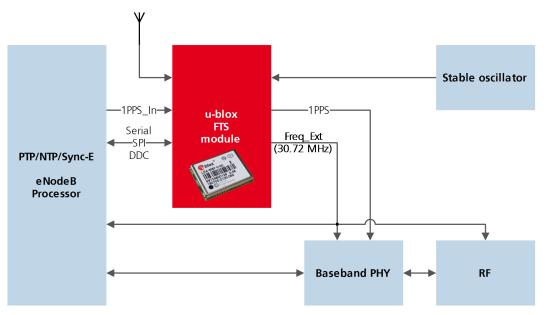
The remainder of this chapter describes some typical use cases, introduces the Synchronization Manager (SMGR) functionality unique to FTS products and describes the use of related messages.

17.2 Example use cases

In this section some typical use cases are described.

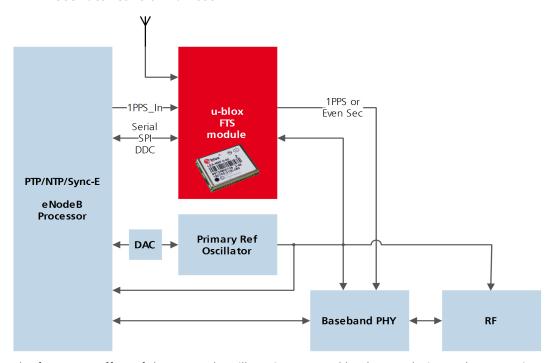
17.2.1 Stand-alone synchronization system





In this example, the FTS device provides a stand-alone synchronization sub-system in the context of, say, a small cell. The module's internal 30.72MHz VCTCXO is disciplined by the module and provides the frequency reference to the platform. The module provides a PPS signal to synchronize the platform's physical layer. A 1PPS (or frequency) input to the module provides frequency and/or phase information from host timing sub-systems such as PTP or Sync-E. In the absence of phase information from GNSS or any other source, the module relies on the VCTCXO for synchronization holdover, augmented by any reliable source of frequency control. In the absence of frequency control, the holdover performance is determined entirely by the VCTCXO. In some applications holdover performance will be enhanced by using an external stable (but not necessarily accurate) frequency reference.

17.2.2 Oscillator control via host

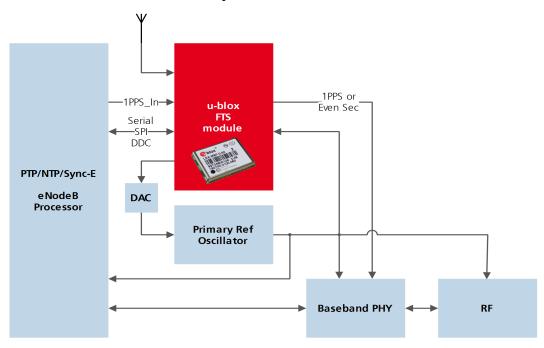


The frequency offset of the external oscillator is measured by the FTS device and communicated to the host which can then make any corrections necessary. The FTS device also generates a PPS phase reference internally



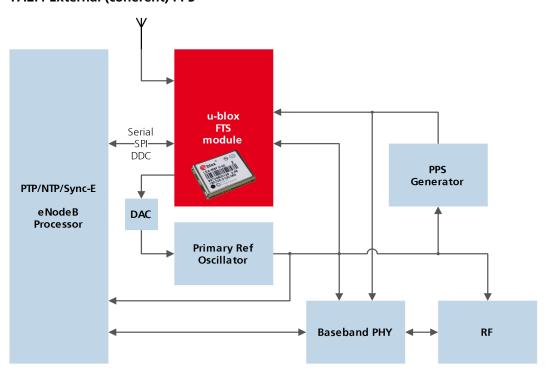
(with no guarantee of coherence with the external oscillator). During holdover, the phase of 1PPS signal is maintained using either the primary reference oscillator or the 1PPS_In signal, according to their respective uncertainty.

17.2.3 Oscillator control via directly-connected DAC



In this use case, the FTS device disciplines an external oscillator via an external DAC. During holdover the input to the external DAC is frozen and the phase of the time pulse output is maintained by the primary reference oscillator, but only guaranteed to be fully coherent with the internal oscillator. The FTS receiver can also be commanded to perform a one-off calibration of the tuning slope of external oscillator if necessary.

17.2.4 External (coherent) PPS





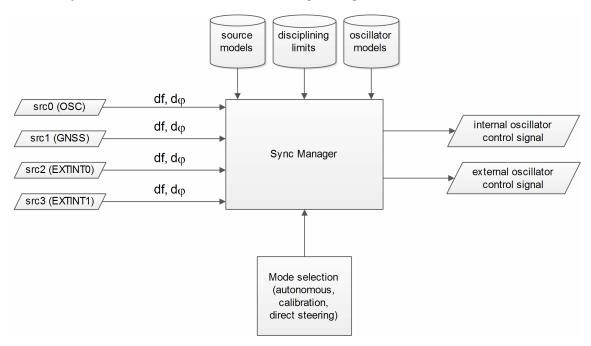
In this use case, the system PPS is generated by an external device from the output of the primary reference oscillator. The FTS receiver measures the phase of this PPS input against GNSS time or the best available source. Any small phase corrections necessary can be made by the receiver via adjustments to the oscillator frequency or directly by the host to the PPS generator (e.g. to accelerate removal of large phase errors). During holdover the DAC input is frozen.

17.3 Synchronization Manager Concept

The Synchronization Manager (SMGR) assumes the frequency and phase control functions in FTS configured devices. The SMGR uses internal and external phase and frequency measurements to derive the disciplining values (necessary frequency changes) and to assess the quality (uncertainty) of the time pulse signal and the frequency outputs. The SMGR considers the following synchronization sources:

- The GNSS solutions
- Internal oscillator
- Up to two external signals: frequency or time pulse (e.g. 1PPS) reference signals on EXTINTO and/or EXTINT1
- Externally conducted measurements, from which the results are sent to the receiver through one of the host interfaces

Each measurement provides frequency offset and/or phase information along with an estimate of the uncertainty of each. The SMGR functional block diagram is given below:



The user has the option to configure how the SMGR considers the external signals, e.g. time or frequency source, disciplined or not, etc... The user must also configure the uncertainty of the signals along with their nominal characteristics. One of the external signals may be configured as the feedback path of a disciplined external oscillator.

The SMGR can operate in frequency locked or in phase locked mode. In frequency locked mode the target of the SMGR is to eliminate frequency error. In phase locked mode the elimination of time error is the goal; this may lead to intentional deviation from the correct oscillator frequency. The correction rate in both of these modes is subject to configurable limits (see UBX-CFG-SMGR). The SMGR runs periodically (typically once a second). Its operation consists of the following stages each time it is executed:

• Choose the best source to be the reference, given the characteristics (phase noise and stability) of each of the sources and the uncertainty of their measurements.



- Calculate the phase and/or frequency errors as well as their uncertainty for each of the disciplined oscillators with respect to the reference source.
- Calculate correction for disciplined oscillators; time and/or frequency corrections are limited to the configured limits.
- Map frequency adjustment to physical output.

The SMGR runs periodically and retrieves the most recent measurements for each source along with the estimates about their respective uncertainty. The relative phase and/or frequency errors of disciplined oscillators with respect to the reference are calculated from incoming measurements and used to discipline them. The decision-making process as such does not depend on decisions made previously, however it does rely on the estimated uncertainty for each source, which is determined by comparing predicted and measured values over some moderate period of time. The SMGR only uses a single reference source at any one time. It does not combine measurements from different sources in any way. If the selected reference provides a time error measurement then a phase locked loop is possible, otherwise the receiver automatically enters frequency lock even if configured to maintain a phase lock.

In some cases the host software might choose to drive an oscillator directly. This may be useful where a large timing error has accumulated (e.g. after a long period of holdover) and normal operation would prevent the error being corrected swiftly. In this case, the host can deliberately steer the oscillator to correct timing in large steps as configured maximum phase and frequency change limits are not applied to adjustments commanded by the host. Another use of the direct host-driven steering may be the calibration of other parts of the system. Use UBX-TIM-HOC message for this functionality.

If the time error is so large that its correction would take prohibitively long even with maximum frequency offset of the oscillator the receiver can be switched to non-coherent time pulse output mode. In this case the sync manager is temporarily reconfigured to allow time pulse intervals that are not coherent with the frequency output, i.e. there are more or less than the nominal number of cycles between two pulses. The user may optionally specify a limit on time adjustments. The output mode can be set to coherent again once the time error is sufficiently small.

A SMGR summary status is provided by UBX-MON-SMGR message.



The SMGR runs at the navigation rate set by UBX-CFG-RATE. For FTS configured devices, it is not recommended to use navigation rates higher than 1Hz.

17.4 Oscillator and source specification

For correct operation, the frequency, phase and stability characteristics of all sources and disciplined oscillators must be described. External synchronization sources are configured with UBX-CFG-ESRC and disciplined oscillators with UBX-CFG-DOSC. The models (short and long term stability behavior) specified by these messages provide the SMGR with the knowledge necessary to its decision making.

The user must also configure the method (coherent or non-coherent) used for frequency adjustment, the maximum frequency adjustment and other parameters contained in UBX-CFG-DOSC.

It is assumed that an external voltage-controlled oscillator has a constant ratio of relative frequency change to control voltage change. The oscillator is therefore characterized by two metrics: an offset (control voltage for nominal frequency) and a gain (relative frequency change per control step). Each of these parameters are known along with their uncertainty. It is assumed that the oscillator control gain is stable over time but its offset may change significantly with aging. Because of the drift of the offset, its saved value is regularly updated in the model. The gain, on the other hand, is only updated on demand by the host application by re-configuration or calibration. For the measurement of the gain a special auto-calibration is available, described in the calibration section.

External oscillator stability (frequency changes) is described by four parameters (see UBX-CFG-DOSC):

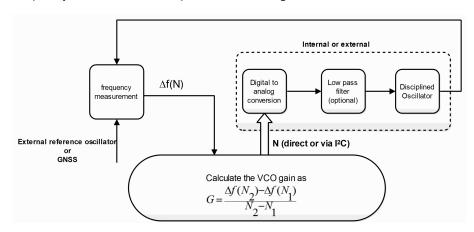


- changes with temperature: withTemp is the maximum deviation limit from the nominal frequency at the reference temperature over the supported temperature range (in ppb) and timeToTemp (in s) which is a period after which the maximum deviation limit is reached.
- aging: maxDevLifeTime is the maximum deviation from the nominal frequency (in ppb) and withAge is the oscillator stability with age (in ppb/year).

17.5 Calibration

Prior to disciplining an oscillator, the SMGR must have an accurate knowledge of the controlled oscillator's frequency control gain and initial frequency offset (oscillator gains may differ significantly from unit to unit and batch to batch, largely as a result of different crystal Q). The receiver provides a slope measurement utility to aid the calibration process.

The calibration utility is a special mode where all disciplining operations are suspended and therefore all disciplined oscillators, internal or external, cease to produce usable outputs. It takes place in response to a specific request (UBX-TIM-VCOCAL message) from the host to do so for a particular oscillator and only one oscillator can be calibrated at a time. During this phase, the SMGR forces large frequency variations by changing the input of the digital to analogue conversion device whose output is driving the oscillator. Several frequency measurements are performed and a gain is estimated.



Calibration parameters must be configured or the calibration utility called before disciplining operation is possible. Once calibrated, the calibStatus flag in UBX-CFG-DOSC is set. The calibration utility can be re-triggered at any time by issuing the appropriate command through the UBX-TIM-VCOCAL message (not recommended during normal operation). An ongoing calibration process can be aborted using the same message with the appropriate flags. It can also be bypassed if the calibStatus flag in the UBX-CFG-DOSC message is set to 1 (oscillator is calibrated independently with results saved using the UBX-CFG-DOSC message).

In order to enter the calibration mode it is required that:

- A stable frequency source is available for the duration of the calibration. This source may be a GNSS solution or a frequency signal on an EXTINT pin.
- The oscillator subject to calibration is configured through the UBX-CFG-DOSC message (including an initial estimate of gain) and available for the duration of the process.

For an external oscillator it is also assumed that the useful range of the input is covered by the output of the DAC and that the relation frequency versus DAC input is linear. Once the calibration operation is complete the receiver will issue a UBX message to indicate that the SMGR is reverting to normal operation and to report the results of the calibration. A default for the internal oscillator is available in the firmware.

Note that it is important that only the chosen frequency source is enabled during the calibration process and that it remains stable throughout the calibration period; otherwise incorrect oscillator measurements will be



made and this will lead to miscalibration and poor subsequent operation of the receiver.

17.6 FTS device Output and Top Of Second (TOS) message

The outputs available from an FTS device can be one or all of the following:

- A disciplined frequency source at the same frequency as the internal oscillator.
- A 1PPS or an even second signal (other similar rates are possible) coherent with the internal oscillator, configured by UBX-CFG-TP5.
- Messages reporting measurement results (for example for a host disciplined external oscillator).
- A UBX-TIM-TOS message which describes the current condition (accuracy, coherent or non-coherent, etc...) of the frequency and PPS outputs.
- DAC command for disciplined external oscillators.

The top of second (TOS) message is a summary of the FTS device's status. It is output shortly after each time pulse and so will normally be aligned to the second of the reference time (if available). To guarantee that this message is output as the first message after the time pulse a system of time slot reservation is provided for all communication interfaces towards the host. For more information on this mechanism please refer to the description of TX time slots



Users of the FTS variant are expected to use the UBX-TIM-TOS message to obtain key parameters for each time pulse. The UBX-TIM-TP message is only supported for compatibility with timing receivers and is not guaranteed to provide the most appropriate information in all FTS use cases.

The time pulse of an FTS device is generated differently from that of other u-blox receivers.

FTS products support two modes of time pulse generation: "coherent" and "non-coherent" pulses.

"Coherent" pulse generation means that the number of clock cycles between two pulses is always the same.

When in "non-coherent" pulse mode the receiver may change the number of clock cycles between two pulses if it can thus reduce the phase error of the time pulse. The receiver can be configured (using UBX-CFG-SMGR) to operate in either of these modes or to switch from "non-coherent" to coherent mode after initial frequency and phase error has been eliminated.

It can be useful to instruct the receiver to enter the "non-coherent" pulse mode during startup or while recovering from holdover; it reduces the time necessary for phase convergence. After the phase error is reduced the host can instruct the FTS receiver to switch back to "coherent" mode again.

The UBX-TIM-TOS message, when enabled, indicates the actual mode of pulse generation.

Depending on the time pulse generation mode, the time pulse can be forced to be phase aligned to the oscillators. In coherent output mode the phase offset of the oscillator at the rising edge of the time pulse is defined by the phaseOffset field of UBX-CFG-DOSC. In "non-coherent" mode this constraint is ignored.



The phase offset is handled differently for both oscillators. Whereas phase lock between the internal oscillator and the time pulse is guaranteed by hardware, in the case of the external oscillator the lock is achieved by software and that lock is therefore the lock behavior is expected to be different.

The frequency, shape and offset of the time pulse can be configured with the UBX-CFG-TP5 message. Some of the fields are interpreted differently by FTS devices compared to other u-blox receivers. Among others the lockGnssfreq flag is ignored and the time pulse is always aligned to the best synchronization source. Furthermore, switching between the two time pulse frequency and length parameters is not governed by GNSS alone but by the condition selected in the syncMode field.



Two delay parameters can be configured using UBX-CFG-TP5, antCableDelay and userConfigDelay. In an FTS product care should be taken what delays are attributed to which of the delay terms. The antenna cable delay is only relevant when the receiver is following GNSS as





reference; the user configurable delay is applied regardless of the active reference signal.

In current FTS products only TIMEPULSE 2 can be used for pulse generation. Additionally, just 0.5 Hz, 1 Hz and 2 Hz time pulse output is supported by current FTS products. Other output frequencies may be configured with UBX-CFG-TP5 but are not guaranteed to work properly.

17.7 Message transmission time slot reservations on host interfaces

The firmware provides three message transmission time slots that are aligned to the time pulse output of the receiver. No message is scheduled for transmission in the first slot after the leading edge of the time pulse. The second slot is reserved for the UBX-TIM-TOS message and the third slot is used for outputting other messages. However, any message transmission that was started will be finished before a new message is started.

The time slots can be enabled and configured using UBX-CFG-TXSLOT.



When the reference time pulse is disabled or runs at a high frequency it may happen that many or all outgoing messages are lost. Therefore the time slot mechanism should be configured to match the time pulse behavior or disabled altogether.

This mechanism only controls when a message transmission may start and does not guarantee that the message transmission will finish before the end of the corresponding slot. Therefore the end of the last slot should be configured such that the longest enabled message can still be transmitted before the period starts when the receiver must not transmit messages.



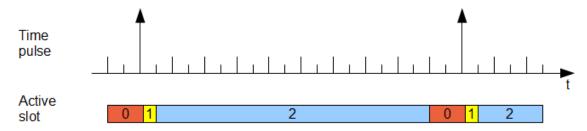
The timing of the actual message output is also dependent on the communication interface and its clocking. On the slave interfaces (DDC and SPI) the host must provide clock in all time slots for this feature to work.

17.7.1 Example setup

Following is an example scenario. The receiver is set up to output a time pulse at a 1 Hz rate. Suppose that the following requirements are given for system integration:

- The TOS message should be output 10 to 50 ms after the time pulse.
- No other message should be output from the leading edge of the time pulse until 50 ms after the time pulse.
- The longest enabled message takes up to 100 ms to transmit through the chosen interface with the configured speed.

Then the time slots are enabled and the three slots are configured to end 10, 50 and 900 ms after the pulse respectively. The following figure indicates time pulses with upwards pointing arrows. Slot 0 (the first one active immediately after the time pulse) is active and thus blocks the transmission of new messages from 100 ms before the time pulse until 10 ms after it. Time slot 1, i.e. the time between 10 and 50 ms after the pulse, is reserved for the top-of-second message. All other messages are output in slot 2.





17.8 GNSS time bases for FTS devices

GNSS receivers must handle a variety of different time bases as each GNSS has its own reference system time. What is more, although each GNSS provides a model for converting their system time into UTC, they all support a slightly different variant of UTC. So, for example, GPS supports a variant of UTC as defined by the US National Observatory, whilst BeiDou uses UTC from the National Time Service Center, China (NTSC). Whilst the different UTC variants are normally closely aligned, they can differ by as much as a few hundreds of nanoseconds.

Although u-blox GNSS receivers can combine a variety of different GNSS times internally, the user must choose a single type of GNSS time and, separately, a single type of UTC for input (on EXTINTs) and output (via the Time Pulse) and the parameters reported in corresponding messages.

The UBX-CFG-NAV5 message allows the user to configure which variant of UTC the receiver will use for both the generation of any time pulse aligned to UTC or for the interpretation of UTC time pulses received via the EXTINTs.

The UBX-CFG-TP5 message allows the user to configure which time system the generated time pulse will be aligned to. The choice is between any of the supported GNSS times (currently GPS, GLONASS or BeiDou) or UTC. In the latter case, the variant of UTC will depend on the UBX-CFG-NAV5 setting described above. The SMGR will assume that any input time pulse it receives uses the same GNSS time base as specified for output using UBX-CFG-TP5. So if the user selects GLONASS time for time pulse output, any time pulse input must also be aligned to GLONASS time (or to the separately chosen variant of UTC). Where UTC is selected for time pulse output, any GNSS time pulse input will be assumed to be aligned to GPS time.



u-blox GNSS receivers allow users to choose independently GNSS signals used in the receiver (using UBX-CFG-GNSS) and the input/output time base (using UBX-CFG-TP5). For example it is possible to instruct the receiver to use GPS and GLONASS satellite signals to generate BeiDou time. This practice is not recommended as it relies on a nominal time difference between two systems which is not measured directly by the receiver and therefore the accuracy of the time pulse output might be compromised.

18 Logging

18.1 Introduction

The logging feature allows position fixes and arbitrary byte strings from the host to be logged in flash memory attached to the receiver. Logging of position fixes happens independently of the host system, and can continue while the host is powered down.

The following tables list all the logging related messages:

Logging control and configuration messages

Message	Description	
UBX-LOG-CREATE	Creates a log file and activates the logging subsystem	
UBX-LOG-ERASE	Erases a log file and deactivates the logging subsystem	
UBX-CFG-LOGFILTER Used to start/stop recording and set/get the logging configuration		
UBX-LOG-INFO	Provides information about the logging system	
UBX-LOG-STRING	LOG-STRING Enables a host process to write a string of bytes to the log file	

Logging retrieval messages

Message	Description
UBX-LOG-RETRIEVE	Starts the log retrieval process
UBX-LOG-RETRIEVEPOS	A position log entry returned by the receiver



Logging retrieval messages continued

Message	Description
UBX-LOG-RETRIEVEPOSEXT	Odometer position data
RA	
UBX-LOG-RETRIEVESTRING	A byte string log entry returned by the receiver
UBX-LOG-FINDTIME	Finds the index of the first entry <= given time

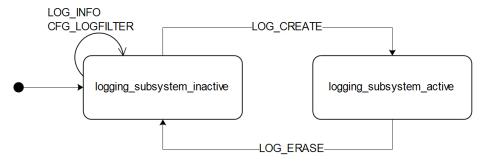
18.2 Setting the logging system up

An empty log can be created using the UBX-LOG-CREATE message and a log can be deleted with the UBX-LOG-ERASE message. The logging system will only be running if a log is in existence, so most logging messages will be rejected with an UBX-ACK-NAK message if there is no log present. Only one log can be created at any one time so an UBX-ACK-NAK message will be returned if a log already exists. The message specifies the maximum size of the log in bytes (with some pre-set values provided). Both the logging subsystem and the receiver file-store have implementation overheads, so total space available for log entries will be somewhat smaller than the size specified.

UBX-LOG-CREATE also allows the log to be specified as a circular log. If the log is circular, then when it fills up, a set of older log entries will be deleted and the space freed up used for new log entries. By contrast, if a non-circular log becomes full then new entries which don't fit will be rejected. UBX-LOG-CREATE also causes the logging system to start up so that further logging messages can be processed. The logging system will start up automatically on power-up if there is a log in existence. The log will remain in the receiver until specifically erased using the UBX-LOG-ERASE message.

UBX-CFG-LOGFILTER controls whether logging of entries is currently enabled and selects position fix messages for logging. These configuration settings will be saved if the configuration is saved to flash. If this is done, then entry logging will continue on power-up in the same manner that it did before power-down.

The top level active/inactive states of the logging subsystem.



18.3 Information about the log

The receiver can be polled for a UBX-LOG-INFO message which will give information about the log. This will include the maximum size that the log can grow to (which, due to overheads, will be smaller than that requested in UBX-LOG-CREATE) and the amount of log space currently occupied. It will also report the number of entries currently in the log together with the time and date of the newest and oldest messages which have a valid time stamp.

Log entries are compressed and have housekeeping information associated with them, so the actual space occupied by log messages may be difficult to predict. The minimum size for a position fix entry is 9 bytes and the maximum 24 bytes, the typical size is 10 or 11 bytes. If the odometer is enabled then this will use at least another three bytes per fix.

Each log also has a fixed overhead which is dependent on the log type. The approximate size of this overhead is shown in the following table.



Log overhead size

Log type	Overhead
circular	Up to 40 kB
non-circular	Up to 8 kB

The number of entries that can be logged in any given flash size can be estimated as follows:

Approx. number of entries = (flash size available for logging - log overhead)/typical entry size

For example, if 1500 kB of flash is available for logging (after other flash usage such as the firmware image is taken into account) a non-circular log would be able to contain approximately 139000 entries ((1500*1024)-(8*1024))/11 = 138891.

18.4 Recording

The UBX-CFG-LOGFILTER message specifies the conditions under which entries are recorded. Nothing will be recorded if recording is disabled, otherwise position fix and UBX-LOG-STRING entries can be recorded. When recording is enabled an entry will also be created from each UBX-LOG-STRING message. These will be timestamped if the receiver has current knowledge of time.

The UBX-CFG-LOGFILTER message has several values which can be used to select position fix entries for logging. If all of these values are zero, then all position fixes will be logged (subject to a maximum rate of 1Hz). A position is logged if any of the thresholds are exceeded. If a threshold is set to zero it is ignored. In addition the position difference and current speed thresholds also have a minimum time threshold.

Position fixes are only recorded if a valid fix is obtained - failed and invalid fixes are not recorded.

Position fixes are compressed to economise on the amount of flash space used. In order to improve the compression, the fix values are rounded to improve their compression. This means that the values returned by the logging system may differ slightly from any which are gathered in real time.

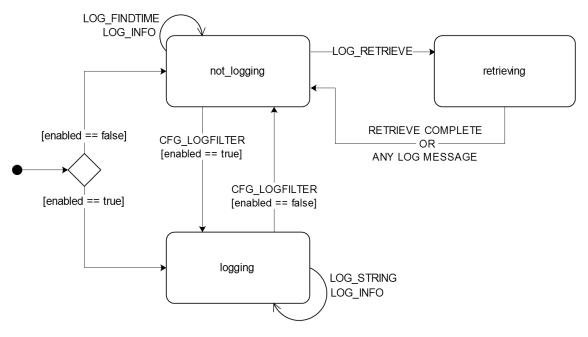
In On/Off Power Save Mode it is possible to configure the logging system so that only one fix is recorded for each on period. This will be recorded immediately before the receiver powers off and will be the best fix seen during the on period (in this case, "best" is defined as being the fix with the lowest horizontal accuracy figure).

The recorded data for a fix comprises:

- The time and date of the fix recorded to a precision of one second
- Latitude and longitude to a precision of one millionth of a degree. Depending on position on Earth this is a precision in the order of 0.1m
- Altitude (height above mean sea level) to a precision of 1m
- Ground speed to a precision of 1cm/s
- The fix type (only successful fix types, since these are the only ones recorded)
- The number of satellites used in the fix is recorded, but no value greater than 19 is logged; a value of 19 means 19 or more satellites
- A horizontal accuracy estimate is recorded to give an indication of fix quality
- Heading to a precision of one degree
- Odometer distance data (if odometer is enabled)



The states of the active logging subsystem



18.5 Retrieval

UBX-LOG-RETRIEVE starts the process which allows the receiver to output log entries. Log recording must be stopped using UBX-CFG-LOGFILTER before this can be done. UBX-LOG-INFO may be helpful to a host system in order to understand the current log status before retrieval is started.

Once retrieval has started, one message will be output from the receiver for each log entry requested. Sending any logging message to the receiver during retrieval will cause the retrieval to stop before the message is processed.

To maximise the speed of transfer it is recommended that a high communications data rate is used and GNSS processing is stopped during the transfer (see UBX-CFG-RST)

UBX-LOG-RETRIEVE can specify a start-entry index and entry-count. The maximum number of entries that can be returned in response to a single UBX-LOG-RETRIEVE message is 256. If more entries than this are required the message will need to be sent multiple times with different startEntry indices.

The receiver will send a UBX-LOG-RETRIEVEPOS message for each position fix log entry and a UBX-LOG-RETRIEVESTRING message for each string log entry. If the odometer was enabled at the time a position was logged, then a UBX-LOG-RETRIEVEPOSEXTRA will also be sent. Messages will be sent in the order in which they were logged, so UBX-LOG-RETRIEVEPOS and UBX-LOG-RETRIEVESTRING messages may be interspersed in the message stream.

The UBX-LOG-FINDTIME message can be used to search a log for the index of the first entry less than or equal to the given time. This index can then be used with the UBX-LOG-RETRIEVE message to provide time-based retrieval of log entries.

18.6 Command message acknowledgement

Some log operations make take a long time to execute because of the time taken to write to flash memory. The time for some operations may be unpredictable since the number and timing of flash operations may vary. In order to allow host software to synchronise to these delays logging messages will always produce a response. This will be UBX-ACK-NAK in case of error, otherwise UBX-ACK-ACK unless there is some other defined response to the message.

It is possible to send a small number of logging commands without waiting for acknowledgement, since there

UBX-13003221 - R06 Early Production Information Page 62 of 266



is a command queue, but this risks confusion between the acknowledgements for the commands. Also a command queue overflow would result in commands being lost.





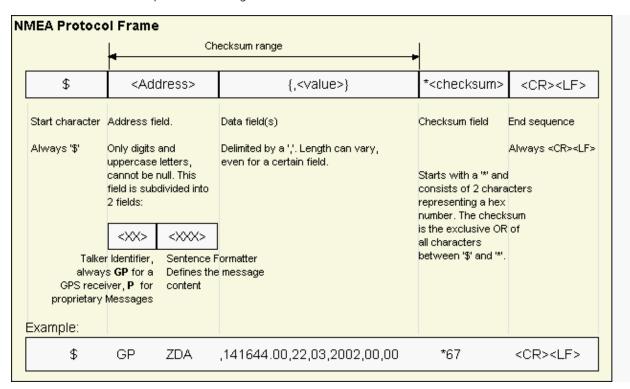
Protocol Specification

19 NMEA Protocol

19.1 Protocol Overview

19.1.1 Message Format

NMEA messages sent by the GNSS receiver are based on NMEA 0183 Version 4.0. The following picture shows the structure of a NMEA protocol message.



For further information on the NMEA Standard, refer to *NMEA 0183 Standard For Interfacing Marine Electronic Devices*, Version 4.00, November 1, 2008. See http://www.nmea.org/ for ordering instructions.

The NMEA standard allows for proprietary, manufacturer-specific messages to be added. These shall be marked with a manufacturer mnemonic. The mnemonic assigned to u-blox is UBX and is used for all non-standard messages. These proprietary NMEA messages therefore have the address field set to PUBX. The first data field in a PUBX message identifies the message number with two digits.

19.1.2 Talker ID

One of the ways the NMEA standard differentiates between GNSS is by using a two-letter message identifier, the 'Talker ID'. The specific Talker ID used by a u-blox receiver will depend on the device model and system configuration. The table below shows the Talker ID that will be used for various GNSS configurations.

NMEA Talker IDs

Configured GNSS	Talker ID
GPS, SBAS, QZSS	GP
GLONASS	GL
Galileo	GA
BeiDou	GB



NMEA Talker IDs continued

Configured GNSS	Talker ID
Any combination of GNSS	GN

19.1.3 Protocol Configuration

The NMEA protocol on u-blox receivers can be configured to the need of customer applications using CFG-NMEA. For backwards compatibility various versions of this message are supported, however, any new users should use the version that is not marked as deprecated.

There are four NMEA standards supported. The default NMEA version is 4.0. Alternatively versions 4.1, 2.3, and 2.1 can be enabled (for details on how this affects the output refer to section Position Fix Flags in NMEA Mode).

NMEA defines satellite numbering systems for some, but not all GNSS (this is partly dependent on the NMEA version). Satellite numbers for unsupported GNSS can be configured using CFG-NMEA. Unknown satellite numbers are always reported as a null NMEA field (i.e. an empty string)

The NMEA specification indicates that the GGA message is GPS specific. However, u-blox receivers support the output of a GGA message for each of the Talker IDs.

NMEA filtering flags

Parameter	Description	
Position filtering	Enable to permit positions from failed or invalid fixes to be reported (with the "V"	
	status flag to indicate that the data is not valid).	
Valid position filtering	Enable to permit positions from invalid fixes to be reported (with the "V" status flag to	
	indicate that the data is not valid).	
Time filtering	Enable to permit the receiver's best knowledge of time to be output, even though it	
	might be wrong.	
Date filtering	Enable to permit the receiver's best knowledge of date to be output, even though it	
	might be wrong.	
GPS-only filtering	Enable to restrict output to only report GPS satellites.	
Track filtering	Enable to permit course over ground (COG) to be reported even when it would	
	otherwise be frozen.	

NMEA flags

Parameter	Description	
Compatibility Mode	Some older NMEA applications expect the NMEA output to be formatted in a specific	
	way, for example, they will only work if the latitude and longitude have exactly four	
	digits behind the decimal point. u-blox receivers offer a compatibility mode to support	
	these legacy applications.	
Consideration Mode	u-blox receivers use a sophisticated signal quality detection scheme, in order to produce	
	the best possible position output. This algorithm considers all SV measurements, and	
	may eventually decide to only use a subset thereof, if it improves the overall position	
	accuracy. If Consideration mode is enabled, all satellites, which were considered for	
	navigation, are communicated as being used for the position determination. If	
	Consideration Mode is disabled, only those satellites which after the consideration step	
	remained in the position output are marked as being used.	
Limit82 Mode	Enabling this mode will limit the NMEA sentance length to a maximum of 82 characters.	



Extended configuration

Option	Description			
GNSS to filter	Filters satellites based on their GNSS			
Satellite numbering	This field configures the display of satellites that do not have an NMEA-defined value.			
	Note: this does not apply to satellites with an unknown ID.			
Main Talker ID	By default the main Talker ID (i.e. the Talker ID used for all messages other than GSV) is			
	determined by the GNSS assignment of the receiver's channels (see UBX-CFG-GNSS).			
	This field enables the main Talker ID to be overridden.			
GSV Talker ID	By default the Talker ID for GSV messages is GNSS specific (as defined by NMEA). This			
	field enables the GSV Talker ID to be overridden.			
BDS Talker ID	By default the Talker ID for BeiDou is 'GB'. This field enableds the BeiDou Talker ID to be			
	overridden.			

19.1.4 Satellite Numbering

The NMEA protocol (V4.0) identifies satellites with a two digit number, reserving the numbers 1 to 32 for GPS, 33-64 for SBAS and 65-96 for GLONASS. So, for example, GLONASS SV4 is reported using number 68. u-blox receivers support this method in their NMEA output when "strict" SV numbering is selected. In most cases this is the default setting, but can be checked or set using UBX-CFG-NMEA.

Unfortunately there is currently no standard way of identifying satellites from any other GNSS within the NMEA protocol. In order to support QZSS within current receivers and prepare for support of other systems (e.g. Galileo) in future receivers, an "extended" SV numbering scheme can be enabled (using UBX-CFG-NMEA). This uses the NMEA-defined numbers where possible, but adds other number ranges to support other GNSS. Note however that these non-standard extensions require 3 digit numbers, which may not be supported by some NMEA parsing software. For example QZSS satellites are reported using numbers in the range 193 to 197.



GLONASS satellites can be tracked before they have been identified. In NMEA output, such unknown satellite numbers are always reported as a null field (i.e. an empty string).

See Satellite Numbering Summary for a complete list of satellite numbers.

19.1.5 Latitude and Longitude Format

According to the NMEA Standard, Latitude and Longitude are output in the format Degrees, Minutes and (Decimal) Fractions of Minutes. To convert to Degrees and Fractions of Degrees, or Degrees, Minutes, Seconds and Fractions of seconds, the 'Minutes' and 'Fractional Minutes' parts need to be converted. In other words: If the GPS Receiver reports a Latitude of 4717.112671 North and Longitude of 00833.914843 East, this is

Latitude 47 Degrees, 17.112671 Minutes

Longitude 8 Degrees, 33.914843 Minutes

or

Latitude 47 Degrees, 17 Minutes, 6.76026 Seconds Longitude 8 Degrees, 33 Minutes, 54.89058 Seconds

or

Latitude 47.28521118 Degrees Longitude 8.56524738 Degrees



19.1.6 Position Fix Flags

This section shows how u-blox implements the NMEA protocol and the conditions determining how flags are set.

Flags in NMEA 2.3 and above

NMEA Message: Field	No position fix	GNSS fix, but	Dead	Dead reckoning	2D GNSS	3D GNSS	Combined
	(at power-up,	user limits	reckoning fix,	fix (ADR with	fix	fix	GNSS/dead
	after losing	exceeded	but user limits	external sensors,			reckoning fix
	satellite lock)		exceeded	linear			(ADR with
				extrapolation, or			external
				map matching)			sensors)
GLL, RMC: status	V	V	V	А	А	А	А
	V=Data Invalid, A=Data Valid						
GGA: quality	0	0	6	6	1/2	1/2	1/2
	0=No Fix, 1=Autonomous GNSS Fix, 2=Differential GNSS Fix, 6=Estimated/Dead Reckoning Fix						
GSA: navMode	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
	1=No Fix, 2=2D Fix, 3=3D Fix						
GLL, RMC, VTG, GNS: posMode	N	N	Е	Е	A/D	A/D	A/D
	N=No Fix, E=Estimated/Dead Reckoning Fix, A=Autonomous GNSS Fix, D=Differential GNSS Fix						

Flags in NMEA 2.1 and below

The flags in NMEA 2.1 and below are the same as NMEA 2.3 and above but with the following differences:

- The posMode field is not output for GLL, RMC and VTG messages (each message has one field less).
- The GGA quality field is set to 1 (instead of 6) For both types of dead reckoning fix.

Extra fields in NMEA 4.1 and above

Message	Extra fields			
GBS	systemId, signalId			
GNS	navStatus			
GRS	systemId, signalId			
GSA	systemId			
GSV	signalld			
RMC	navStatus			

19.1.7 Multi-GNSS considerations

Many applications which process NMEA messages assume that only a single GNSS is active. However, when multiple GNSS are configured, the NMEA specification requires the output to change in the following ways:

NMEA output for Multi-GNSS

Change	Description	
Main Talker ID	The main Talker ID will be 'GN' (e.g. instead of 'GP' for a GPS receiver)	
GSV Talker IDs	The GSV message reports the signal strength of the visible satellites. However,	
	the Talker ID it uses is specific to the GNSS it is reporting information for, so	
	for a multi-GNSS receiver it will not be the same as the main Talker ID. (e.g.	
	other messages will be using the 'GN' Talker ID but the GSV message will us	
	GNSS-sepcific Talker IDs)	
Multiple GSA and GRS	Multiple GSA and GRS messages are output for each fix, one for each GNSS.	
Messages	This may confuse applications which assume they are output only once per	
	position fix (as is the case for a single GNSS receiver).	



19.1.8 Output of Invalid/Unknown Data

By default the receiver will not output invalid data. In such cases, it will output empty fields.

A valid position fix is reported as follows:

\$GPGLL,4717.11634,N,00833.91297,E,124923.00,A,A*6E

An invalid position fix (but time valid) is reported as follows:

\$GPGLL,,,,,124924.00,V,N*42

If Time is unknown (e.g. during a cold-start):

\$GPGLL,,,,,,V,N*64

Note:



An exception from the above default are dead reckoning fixes, which are also output when invalid (user limits exceeded).



Output of invalid data marked with the 'Invalid/Valid' Flags can be enabled using the UBX protocol message CFG-NMEA.



Differing from the NMEA standard, u-blox reports valid dead reckoning fixes with user limits met (not exceeded) as valid (A) instead of invalid (V).

19.1.9 Messages Overview

When configuring NMEA messages using the UBX protocol message CFG-MSG, the Class/lds shown in the table shall be used.

Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Description	
NMEA Standard Messages		sages	Standard Messages	
71	DTM	0xF0 0x0A	Datum Reference	
72	GBQ	0xF0 0x44	Poll a standard message (if the current Talker ID is GB)	
72	GBS	0xF0 0x09	GNSS Satellite Fault Detection	
73	GGA	0xF0 0x00	Global positioning system fix data	
74	GLL	0xF0 0x01	Latitude and longitude, with time of position fix and status	
75	GLQ	0xF0 0x43	Poll a standard message (if the current Talker ID is GL)	
76	GNQ	0xF0 0x42	Poll a standard message (if the current Talker ID is GN)	
76	GNS	0xF0 0x0D	GNSS fix data	
77	GPQ	0xF0 0x40	Poll a standard message (if the current Talker ID is GP)	
78	GRS	0xF0 0x06	GNSS Range Residuals	
79	GSA	0xF0 0x02	GNSS DOP and Active Satellites	
80	GST	0xF0 0x07	GNSS Pseudo Range Error Statistics	
81	GSV	0xF0 0x03	GNSS Satellites in View	
82	RMC	0xF0 0x04	Recommended Minimum data	
83	тхт	0xF0 0x41	Text Transmission	
84	VLW	0xF0 0x0F	Dual ground/water distance	
84	VTG	0xF0 0x05	Course over ground and Ground speed	
85	ZDA	0xF0 0x08	Time and Date	
	NMEA PUBX Messa	ages	Proprietary Messages	
86	CONFIG	0xF1 0x41	Set Protocols and Baudrate	



NMEA Messages Overview continued

Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Description	
87	POSITION	0xF1 0x00	Lat/Long Position Data	
88	RATE	0xF1 0x40	Set NMEA message output rate	
89	SVSTATUS	0xF1 0x03	Satellite Status	
90	TIME	0xF1 0x04	Time of Day and Clock Information	



19.2 Standard Messages

Standard Messages: i.e. Messages as defined in the NMEA Standard.

19.2.1 DTM

19.2.1.1 Datum Reference

Message	DTM					
Description	Datum Reference					
Firmware	Supported on:	Supported on:				
	• u-blox M8 fro	om firmware vers	ion 2.00 up to version 2.20			
Туре	Output Message					
Comment	This message gives the difference between the current datum and the reference datum.					
	The current datum defaults to WGS84					
	The reference datum cannot be changed and is always set to WGS84.					
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x0A	11				

Message Structure:

\$xxDTM,datum,subDatum,lat,NS,lon,EW,alt,refDatum*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPDTM, W84,,0.0,N,0.0,E,0.0,W84*6F

\$GPDTM,999,,0.08,N,0.07,E,-47.7,W84*1C

			7,E, 17.7,WOI 1		
Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
0	xxDTM	-	string	\$GPDTM	DTM Message ID (xx = current Talker ID)
1	datum	-	string	W84	Local datum code: W84 = WGS84, 999 = user
					defined
2	subDatum	-	string	-	A null field
3	lat	min	numeric	0.08	Offset in Latitude
4	NS	-	character	S	North/South indicator
5	lon	min	numeric	0.07	Offset in Longitude
6	EW	-	character	Е	East/West indicator
7	alt	m	numeric	-2.8	Offset in altitude
8	refDatum	-	string	W84	Reference datum code (always W84 = WGS 84)
9	cs	-	hexadecimal	*67	Checksum
10	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed



19.2.2 GBQ

19.2.2.1 Poll a standard message (if the current Talker ID is GB)

Message	GBQ	GBQ					
Description	Poll a standard message (if the current Talker ID is GB)						
Firmware	Supported on:	Supported on:					
	• u-blox M8 fro	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20					
Туре	Input Message	Input Message					
Comment	Polls a standard	NMEA message	if the current Talker ID is GB				
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields						
Message Info	0xF0 0x44	4					

Message Structure:

\$xxGLQ,msgId*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$EIGBQ,RMC*28

	~ '				
Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
0	xxGBQ	-	string	\$EIGBQ	GBQ Message ID ($xx = Talker ID of the device$
					requesting the poll)
1	msgId	-	string	RMC	Message ID of the message to be polled
2	cs	-	hexadecimal	*28	Checksum
3	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed

19.2.3 GBS

19.2.3.1 GNSS Satellite Fault Detection

Message	GBS						
Description	GNSS Satellite Fault Detection						
Firmware	Supported on: • u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20						
Туре	Output Message						
Comment	 This message outputs the results of the Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring Algorithm (RAIM). The fields errLat, errLon and errAlt output the standard deviation of the position calculation, using all satellites which pass the RAIM test successfully. The fields errLat, errLon and errAlt are only output if the RAIM process passed successfully (i.e. no or successful edits happened). These fields are never output if 4 or fewer satellites are used for the navigation calculation (because, in such cases, integrity can not be determined by the receiver autonomously). The fields prob, bias and stdev are only output if at least one satellite failed in the RAIM test. If more than one satellites fail the RAIM test, only the information for the worst satellite is output in this message. 						
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields						
Message Info 0xF0 0x09 13							

Message Structure:

\$xxGBS,time,errLat,errLon,errAlt,svid,prob,bias,stddev,systemId,signalId*cs<CR><LF>

Example:



\$GPGBS,235503.00,1.6,1.4,3.2,,,,,*40

\$GPGBS,235458.00,1.4,1.3,3.1,03,,-21.4,3.8,1,0*5B

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
0	xxGBS	-	string	\$GPGBS	GBS Message ID (xx = current Talker ID)
1	time	-	hhmmss.ss	235503.00	UTC time to which this RAIM sentence belongs, see
					note on UTC representation
2	errLat	m	numeric	1.6	Expected error in latitude
3	errLon	m	numeric	1.4	Expected error in longitude
4	errAlt	m	numeric	3.2	Expected error in altitude
5	svid	-	numeric	03	Satellite ID of most likely failed satellite
6	prob	-	numeric	-	Probability of missed detection, not supported
					(empty)
7	bias	m	numeric	-21.4	Estimate on most likely failed satellite (a priori
					residual)
8	stddev	m	numeric	3.8	Standard deviation of estimated bias
9	systemId	-	numeric	1	NMEA defined GNSS System ID
					NMEA v4.1 and above only
10	signalId	-	numeric	0	NMEA defined GNSS Signal ID (0 = All signals)
					NMEA v4.1 and above only
11	cs	-	hexadecimal	*5B	Checksum
12	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed

19.2.4 GGA

19.2.4.1 Global positioning system fix data

Message	GGA	GGA						
Description	Global positioning	Global positioning system fix data						
Firmware	Supported on:							
	u-blox M8 from fire	mware version 2.00 up to version 2.20						
Туре	Output Message							
Comment	The output of this r	message is dependent on the currently selected datum (default:						
	WGS84). The NMEA	A specification indicates that the GGA message is GPS specific.						
	However, when the	e receiver is configured for multi-GNSS, the GGA message						
	contents will be ger	nerated from the multi-GNSS solution. For multi-GNSS use, it is						
	recommended that	the NMEA-GNS message is used instead.						
	Time and position, to	gether with GPS fixing related data (number of satellites in use, and						
	the resulting HDOP, a	the resulting HDOP, age of differential data if in use, etc.).						
	ID for CFG-MSG Numb	per of fields						
Message Info	0xF0 0x00 17							

Message Structure:

 $\verb|xxxGGA|, time, lat, NS, long, EW, quality, numSV, HDOP, alt, M, sep, M, diffAge, diffStation*cs < CR > < LF >$

Example:

\$GPGGA,092725.00,4717.11399,N,00833.91590,E,1,08,1.01,499.6,M,48.0,M,,*5B

	, ,		, ,	, , ,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
0	xxGGA	-	string	\$GPGGA	GGA Message ID (xx = current Talker ID)



GGA continued

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
1	time	-	hhmmss.ss	092725.00	UTC time, see note on UTC representation
2	lat	-	ddmm.	4717.11399	Latitude (degrees & minutes), see format description
			mmmmm		
3	NS	-	character	N	North/South indicator
4	long	-	dddmm.	00833.91590	Longitude (degrees & minutes), see format
			mmmmm		description
5	EW	-	character	E	East/West indicator
6	quality	-	digit	1	Quality indicator for position fix, see table below
					and position fix flags description
7	numSV	-	numeric	08	Number of satellites used (range: 0-12)
8	HDOP	-	numeric	1.01	Horizontal Dilution of Precision
9	alt	m	numeric	499.6	Altitude above mean sea level
10	uAlt	-	character	M	Altitude units: meters (fixed field)
11	sep	m	numeric	48.0	Geoid separation: difference between geoid and
					mean sea level
12	uSep	-	character	M	Separation units: meters (fixed field)
13	diffAge	S	numeric	-	Age of differential corrections (blank when DGPS is
					not used)
14	diffStat	-	numeric	-	ID of station providing differential corrections (blank
	ion				when DGPS is not used)
15	cs	-	hexadecimal	*5B	Checksum
16	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed

Table Quality Indicator

Quality Indicator	Description, see also position fix flags description			
0	lo Fix / Invalid			
1	Standard GPS (2D/3D)			
2	Differential GPS			
6	Estimated (DR) Fix			

19.2.5 GLL

19.2.5.1 Latitude and longitude, with time of position fix and status

Message	GLL	GLL				
Description	Latitude and I	Latitude and longitude, with time of position fix and status				
Firmware	Supported on:	Supported on:				
	• u-blox M8 fr	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20				
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message				
Comment	The output of	this message is dependent on the currently selected datum (default:				
	WGS84)					
	-	-				
	ID for CFG-MSG	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF0 0x01 10					

Message Structure:

\$xxGLL,lat,NS,long,EW,time,status,posMode*cs<CR><LF>



Example:

\$GPGI	GPGLL,4717.11364,N,00833.91565,E,092321.00,A,A*60					
Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description	
No.						
0	xxGLL	-	string	\$GPGLL	GLL Message ID (xx = current Talker ID)	
1	lat	-	ddmm.	4717.11364	Latitude (degrees & minutes), see format description	
			mmmmm			
2	NS	-	character	N	North/South indicator	
3	long	-	dddmm.	00833.91565	Longitude (degrees & minutes), see format	
			mmmmm		description	
4	EW	-	character	E	East/West indicator	
5	time	-	hhmmss.ss	092321.00	UTC time, see note on UTC representation	
6	status	-	character	А	V = Data invalid or receiver warning, A = Data valid.	
					See position fix flags description.	
7	posMode	-	character	А	Positioning mode, see position fix flags description.	
					NMEA v2.3 and above only	
8	cs	-	hexadecimal	*60	Checksum	
9	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed	

19.2.6 GLQ

19.2.6.1 Poll a standard message (if the current Talker ID is GL)

Message	GLQ	GLQ					
Description	Poll a standard	Poll a standard message (if the current Talker ID is GL)					
Firmware	Supported on:	Supported on:					
	• u-blox M8 fro	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20					
Туре	Input Message						
Comment	Polls a standard	NMEA message	if the current Talker ID is GL				
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields						
Message Info	0xF0 0x43	4					

Message Structure:

\$xxGLQ,msgId*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$EIGLQ,RMC*3A

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
0	xxGLQ	-	string	\$EIGLQ	GLQ Message ID ($xx = Talker ID of the device$
					requesting the poll)
1	msgId	-	string	RMC	Message ID of the message to be polled
2	cs	-	hexadecimal	*3A	Checksum
3	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed



19.2.7 GNQ

19.2.7.1 Poll a standard message (if the current Talker ID is GN)

Message	GNQ					
Description	Poll a standard message (if the current Talker ID is GN)					
Firmware	Supported on:					
	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20					
Туре	Input Message					
Comment	Polls a standard NMEA message if the current Talker ID is GN					
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x42 4					

Message Structure:

\$xxGNQ,msgId*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$EIGNQ,RMC*3A

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
0	xxGNQ	-	string	\$EIGNQ	GNQ Message ID ($xx = Talker ID of the device$
					requesting the poll)
1	msgId	-	string	RMC	Message ID of the message to be polled
2	cs	-	hexadecimal	*3A	Checksum
3	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed

19.2.8 GNS

19.2.8.1 GNSS fix data

Message	GNS	GNS					
Description	GNSS fix data	GNSS fix data					
Firmware	Supported on:	Supported on:					
	• u-blox M8 fro	om firmware vers	iion 2.00 up to version 2.20				
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message					
Comment	The output of	this message is	dependent on the currently selected datum (default:				
	WGS84)						
	Time and positi	on, together with	n GNSS fixing related data (number of satellites in use, and				
	the resulting HD	the resulting HDOP, age of differential data if in use, etc.).					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x0D	16					

Message Structure:

Example:

\$GPGNS,091547.00,5114.50897,N,00012.28663,W,AA,10,0.83,111.1,45.6,,,V*71

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
0	xxGNS	-	string	\$GPGNS	GNS Message ID (xx = current Talker ID)
1	time	-	hhmmss.ss	091547.00	UTC time, see note on UTC representation
2	lat	-	ddmm.	5114.50897	Latitude (degrees & minutes), see format description
			mmmmm		



GNS continued

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
3	NS	-	character	N	North/South indicator
4	long	-	dddmm.	00012.28663	Longitude (degrees & minutes), see format
			mmmmm		description
5	EW	-	character	Е	East/West indicator
6	posMode	-	character	AA	Positioning mode, see position fix flags description.
					First character for GPS, second character for
					GLONASS
7	numSV	-	numeric	10	Number of satellites used (range: 0-99)
8	HDOP	-	numeric	0.83	Horizontal Dilution of Precision
9	alt	m	numeric	111.1	Altitude above mean sea level
10	sep	m	numeric	45.6	Geoid separation: difference between geoid and
					mean sea level
11	diffAge	S	numeric	-	Age of differential corrections (blank when DGPS is
					not used)
12	diffStat	-	numeric	-	ID of station providing differential corrections (blank
	ion				when DGPS is not used)
13	navStatu	-	character	V	Navigational status indicator (V = Equipment is not
	s				providing navigational status information)
					NMEA v4.1 and above only
14	cs	-	hexadecimal	*71	Checksum
15	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed

19.2.9 GPQ

19.2.9.1 Poll a standard message (if the current Talker ID is GP)

Message	GPQ	GPQ					
Description	Poll a standard	Poll a standard message (if the current Talker ID is GP)					
Firmware	Supported on:	Supported on:					
	• u-blox M8 fro	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20					
Туре	Input Message	Input Message					
Comment	Polls a standard	NMEA message	if the current Talker ID is GP				
Message Info	0xF0 0x40	4					

Message Structure:

\$xxGPQ,msgId*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$EIGPO,RMC*3A

SEIGE	LETGPQ, RMC * 3A							
Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description			
No.								
0	xxGPQ	-	string	\$EIGPQ	GPQ Message ID ($xx = Talker ID of the device$			
					requesting the poll)			
1	msgId	-	string	RMC	Message ID of the message to be polled			
2	cs	-	hexadecimal	*3A	Checksum			
3	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed			



19.2.10 GRS

19.2.10.1 GNSS Range Residuals

Message	GRS					
Description	GNSS Range Residuals					
Firmware	Supported on:					
	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20					
Туре	Output Message					
Comment	This messages relates to associated GGA and GSA messages.					
	If less than 12 SVs are available, the remaining fields are output empty. If more than 12 SVs					
	are used, only the residuals of the first 12 SVs are output, in order to remain consistent					
	with the NMEA standard.					
	In a multi-GNSS system this message will be output multiple times, once for each					
	GNSS.					
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x06 19					

Message Structure:

 $\verb| xxxGRS, time, mode {,residual}|, \verb| systemId, \verb| signalId*cs<CR><LF>|$

Example:

\$GPGRS,082632.00,1,0.54,0.83,1.00,1.02,-2.12,2.64,-0.71,-1.18,0.25,,,1,0*70

φ G I G I	01000,002032.00,1,0.31,0.03,1.00,1.02, 2.12,2.01, 0.71, 1.10,0.23,,,,1,0						
Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description		
No.							
0	xxGRS	-	string	\$GPGRS	GRS Message ID (xx = current Talker ID)		
1	time	-	hhmmss.ss	082632.00	UTC time of associated position fix, see note on		
					UTC representation		
2	mode	-	digit	1	Mode (see table below), u-blox receivers will always		
					output Mode 1 residuals		
Start o	of repeated block	(12 tim	es)				
3 +	residual	m	numeric	0.54	Range residuals for SVs used in navigation. The SV		
1*N					order matches the order from the GSA sentence.		
End o	f repeated block						
15	systemId	-	numeric	1	NMEA defined GNSS System ID		
					NMEA v4.1 and above only		
16	signalId	-	numeric	0	NMEA defined GNSS Signal ID (0 = All signals)		
					NMEA v4.1 and above only		
17	CS	-	hexadecimal	*70	Checksum		
18	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed		

Table Mode

Mode	Description				
0	Residuals were used to calculate the position given in the matching GGA sentence.				
1	Residuals were recomputed after the GGA position was computed.				



19.2.11 GSA

19.2.11.1 GNSS DOP and Active Satellites

Message	GSA	GSA							
Description	GNSS DOP and	GNSS DOP and Active Satellites							
Firmware	Supported on:	Supported on:							
	• u-blox M8 fro	om firmware vers	ion 2.00 up to version 2.20						
Туре	Output Message	Output Message							
Comment	 If less than 12 than 12 SVs a The SV numb for SBAS sate 	 The GNSS receiver operating mode, satellites used for navigation, and DOP values. If less than 12 SVs are used for navigation, the remaining fields are left empty. If more than 12 SVs are used for navigation, only the IDs of the first 12 are output. The SV numbers (fields 'sv') are in the range of 1 to 32 for GPS satellites, and 33 to 64 for SBAS satellites (33 = SBAS PRN 120, 34 = SBAS PRN 121, and so on) In a multi-GNSS system this message will be output multiple times, once for each 							
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields							
Message Info	0xF0 0x02	21							

Message Structure:

Example:

\$GPGSA,A,3,23,29,07,08,09,18,26,28,,,,,1.94,1.18,1.54,1*0D

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
0	xxGSA	-	string	\$GPGSA	GSA Message ID (xx = current Talker ID)
1	opMode	-	character	А	Operation mode, see first table below
2	navMode	-	digit	3	Navigation mode, see second table below and
					position fix flags description
Start c	of repeated block	(12 tim	es)		
3 +	sv	-	numeric	29	Satellite number
1*N					
End of	f repeated block	•	•		
15	PDOP	-	numeric	1.94	Position dilution of precision
16	HDOP	-	numeric	1.18	Horizontal dilution of precision
17	VDOP	-	numeric	1.54	Vertical dilution of precision
18	systemId	-	numeric	1	NMEA defined GNSS System ID
					NMEA v4.1 and above only
19	cs	-	hexadecimal	*0D	Checksum
20	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed

Table Operation Mode

Operation Mode	Description			
М	Manually set to operate in 2D or 3D mode			
А	Automatically switching between 2D or 3D mode			



Table Navigation Mode

Navigation Mode	Description, see also position fix flags description
1	Fix not available
2	2D Fix
3	3D Fix

19.2.12 GST

19.2.12.1 GNSS Pseudo Range Error Statistics

Message	GST	GST					
Description	GNSS Pseudo	Range Error Sta	tistics				
Firmware	Supported on:						
	• u-blox M8 fro	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20					
Туре	Output Messag	e					
Comment	This message re	ports statisical in	formation on the quality of the position solution.				
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields						
Message Info	0xF0 0x07	11					

Message Structure:

 $\verb|xxxGST|, time, rangeRms, stdMajor, stdMinor, orient, stdLat, stdLong, stdAlt*cs<CR><LF>| and stdLong | and std$

Example:

\$GPGST,082356.00,1.8,,,,1.7,1.3,2.2*7E

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
0	xxGST	-	string	\$GPGST	GST Message ID (xx = current Talker ID)
1	time	-	hhmmss.ss	082356.00	UTC time of associated position fix, see note on
					UTC representation
2	rangeRms	m	numeric	1.8	RMS value of the standard deviation of the ranges
3	stdMajor	m	numeric	-	Standard deviation of semi-major axis (blank - not
					supported)
4	stdMinor	m	numeric	-	Standard deviation of semi-minor axis (blank - not
					supported)
5	orient	deg	numeric	-	Orientation of semi-major axis (blank - not
					supported)
6	stdLat	m	numeric	1.7	Standard deviation of latitude error
7	stdLong	m	numeric	1.3	Standard deviation of longitude error
8	stdAlt	m	numeric	2.2	Standard deviation of altitude error
9	cs	-	hexadecimal	*7E	Checksum
10	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed



19.2.13 GSV

19.2.13.1 GNSS Satellites in View

Message	GSV	GSV				
Description	GNSS Satellite	s in View				
Firmware	Supported on:					
	• u-blox M8 fro	om firmware vers	ion 2.00 up to version 2.20			
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message				
Comment	strength (C/No)	The number of satellites in view, together with each SV ID, elevation azimuth, and signal strength (C/No) value. Only four satellite details are transmitted in one message.				
		-	of GSV messages will be output multiple times, one			
	set for each G	set for each GNSS.				
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF0 0x03	816				

Message Structure:

 $\verb|xxGSV,numMsg,msgNum,numSV,{,sv,elv,az,cno}|, \verb|signalId*cs<| CR><| LF> | L$

Example:

\$GPGSV,3,1,10,23,38,230,44,29,71,156,47,07,29,116,41,08,09,081,36,0*7F \$GPGSV,3,2,10,10,07,189,,05,05,220,,09,34,274,42,18,25,309,44,0*72 \$GPGSV,3,3,10,26,82,187,47,28,43,056,46,0*77

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
0	xxGSV	-	string	\$GPGSV	GSV Message ID (xx = GSV Talker ID)
1	numMsg	-	digit	3	Number of messages, total number of GSV
					messages being output
2	msgNum	-	digit	1	Number of this message
3	numSV	-	numeric	10	Number of satellites in view
Start o	f repeated bloc	k (14 tin	nes)	•	
4 +	sv	-	numeric	23	Satellite ID
4*N					
5 +	elv	deg	numeric	38	Elevation (range 0-90)
4*N					
6+	az	deg	numeric	230	Azimuth, (range 0-359)
4*N					
7 +	cno	dBH	numeric	44	Signal strength (C/N0, range 0-99), blank when not
4*N		z			tracking

					9
4*N		Z			tracking
End of	repeated block				
5	signalId	-	numeric	0	NMEA defined GNSS Signal ID (0 = All signals)
16					NMEA v4.1 and above only
6	cs	-	hexadecimal	*7F	Checksum
16					
7	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed
16					



19.2.14 RMC

19.2.14.1 Recommended Minimum data

Message	RMC	RMC					
Description	Recommended	Recommended Minimum data					
Firmware	Supported on:						
	• u-blox M8 fro	m firmware vers	ion 2.00 up to version 2.20				
Туре	Output Message	j					
Comment	The output of WGS84)	The output of this message is dependent on the currently selected datum (default: WGS84)					
	The recommend	The recommended minimum sentence defined by NMEA for GNSS system data.					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x04	16					

Message Structure:

 $\verb|xxRMC|, time|, \verb|status|, \verb|lat|, \verb|NS|, \verb|long|, \verb|EW|, \verb|spd|, \verb|cog|, \verb|date|, mv|, mv| \verb|EW|, posMode|, navStatus*cs<| CR| > < LF| > < CR| > <$

Example:

 $\mathtt{\$GPRMC}, \mathtt{083559.00}, \mathtt{A}, \mathtt{4717.11437}, \mathtt{N}, \mathtt{00833.91522}, \mathtt{E}, \mathtt{0.004}, \mathtt{77.52}, \mathtt{091202}, \mathtt{,}, \mathtt{A}, \mathtt{V*57}, \mathtt{0.004}, \mathtt{0.004}$

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
0	xxRMC	-	string	\$GPRMC	RMC Message ID (xx = current Talker ID)
1	time	-	hhmmss.ss	083559.00	UTC time, see note on UTC representation
2	status	-	character	А	Status, V = Navigation receiver warning, A = Data
					valid, see position fix flags description
3	lat	-	ddmm.	4717.11437	Latitude (degrees & minutes), see format description
			mmmmm		
4	NS	-	character	N	North/South indicator
5	long	-	dddmm.	00833.91522	Longitude (degrees & minutes), see format
			mmmmm		description
6	EW	-	character	Е	East/West indicator
7	spd	knot	numeric	0.004	Speed over ground
		S			
8	cog	degr	numeric	77.52	Course over ground
		ees			
9	date	-	ddmmyy	091202	Date in day, month, year format, see note on UTC
					representation
10	mv	degr	numeric	-	Magnetic variation value (blank - not supported)
		ees			
11	mvEW	-	character	-	Magnetic variation E/W indicator (blank - not
					supported)
12	posMode	-	character	-	Mode Indicator, see position fix flags description
					NMEA v2.3 and above only
13	navStatu	-	character	V	Navigational status indicator (V = Equipment is not
	s				providing navigational status information)
					NMEA v4.1 and above only
14	cs	-	hexadecimal	*57	Checksum
15	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed



19.2.15 TXT

19.2.15.1 Text Transmission

Message	тхт	тхт				
Description	Text Transmis	sion				
Firmware	Supported on:					
	• u-blox M8 fr	om firmware vers	sion 2.00 up to version 2.20			
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message				
Comment	This message	This message is not configured through UBX-CFG-MSG, but instead through				
	UBX-CFG-INF					
	This message o	utputs various inf	formation on the receiver, such as power-up screen,			
	software versio	n etc. This messa	ge can be configured using UBX Protocol message			
	UBX-CFG-INF	UBX-CFG-INF.				
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF0 0x41	7				

Message Structure:

\$xxTXT,numMsg,msgNum,msgType,text*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPTXT,01,01,02,u-blox ag - www.u-blox.com*50

\$GPTXT,01,01,02,ANTARIS ATR0620 HW 00000040*67

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description		
No.							
0	XXTXT	-	string	\$GPTXT	TXT Message ID (xx = current Talker ID)		
1	numMsg	-	numeric	01	Total number of messages in this transmission, 01		
					99		
2	msgNum	-	numeric	01	Message number in this transmission, range 01xx		
3	msgType	-	numeric	02	Text identifier, u-blox GNSS receivers specify the		
					type of the message with this number.		
					00: Error		
					01: Warning		
					02: Notice		
					07: User		
4	text	-	string	www.u-blox.	Any ASCII text		
				com			
5	cs	-	hexadecimal	*67	Checksum		
6	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed		



19.2.16 VLW

19.2.16.1 Dual ground/water distance

Message	VLW	VLW					
Description	Dual ground/v	Dual ground/water distance					
Firmware	Supported on:						
	• u-blox M8 fro	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20					
Туре	Output Message	Output Message					
Comment	The distance tra	veled, relative to	the water and over the ground.				
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields						
Message Info	0xF0 0x0F	11					

Message Structure:

\$xxVLW,twd,twdUnit,wd,wdUnit,tgd,tgdUnit,gd,gdUnit*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPVLW,,N,,N,15.8,N,1.2,N*06

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
0	XXVLW	-	string	\$GPVLW	VLW Message ID (xx = current Talker ID)
1	twd	nm	numeric	-	Total cumulative water distance, not output
2	twdUnit	-	character	N	Fixed field: nautical miles
3	wd	nm	numeric	-	Water distance since reset, not output
4	wdUnit	-	character	N	Fixed field: nautical miles
5	tgd	nm	numeric	15.8	Total cumulative ground distance
6	tgdUnit	-	character	N	Fixed field: nautical miles
7	gd	nm	numeric	1.2	Ground distance since reset
8	gdUnit	-	character	N	Fixed field: nautical miles
9	cs	-	hexadecimal	*06	Checksum
10	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed

19.2.17 VTG

19.2.17.1 Course over ground and Ground speed

Message	VTG	VTG					
Description	Course over gr	Course over ground and Ground speed					
Firmware	Supported on:						
	• u-blox M8 fro	m firmware vers	ion 2.00 up to version 2.20				
Туре	Output Message	5					
Comment	Velocity is given	as Course over	Ground (COG) and Speed over Ground (SOG).				
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x05	12					

Message Structure:

\$xxVTG,cogt,T,cogm,M,knots,N,kph,K,posMode*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPVTG,77.52,T,,M,0.004,N,0.008,K,A*06

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
0	xxVTG	-	string	\$GPVTG	VTG Message ID (xx = current Talker ID)



VTG continued

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
1	cogt	degr	numeric	77.52	Course over ground (true)
		ees			
2	Т	-	character	Т	Fixed field: true
3	cogm	degr	numeric	-	Course over ground (magnetic), not output
		ees			
4	М	-	character	М	Fixed field: magnetic
5	knots	knot	numeric	0.004	Speed over ground
		S			
6	N	-	character	N	Fixed field: knots
7	kph	km/	numeric	0.008	Speed over ground
		h			
8	К	-	character	K	Fixed field: kilometers per hour
9	posMode	-	character	А	Mode Indicator, see position fix flags description
					NMEA v2.3 and above only
10	cs	-	hexadecimal	*06	Checksum
11	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed

19.2.18 ZDA

19.2.18.1 Time and Date

Message	ZDA	ZDA				
Description	Time and Date	9				
Firmware	Supported on:					
	• u-blox M8 fr	om firmware vers	ion 2.00 up to version 2.20			
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message				
Comment	-					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF0 0x08	9				

Message Structure:

 $\verb§xxZDA, hhmmss.ss, day, month, year, ltzh, ltzn*cs<CR><LF>$

Example:

\$GPZDA,082710.00,16,09,2002,00,00*64

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
0	xxZDA	-	string	\$GPZDA	ZDA Message ID (xx = current Talker ID)
1	time	-	hhmmss.ss	082710.00	UTC Time, see note on UTC representation
2	day	day	dd	16	UTC day (range: 1-31)
3	month	mon	mm	09	UTC month (range: 1-12)
		th			
4	year	year	уууу	2002	UTC year
5	ltzh	-	-XX	00	Local time zone hours (fixed to 00)
6	ltzn	-	ZZ	00	Local time zone minutes (fixed to 00)
7	cs	-	hexadecimal	*64	Checksum
8	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed



19.3 PUBX Messages

Proprietary Messages: i.e. Messages defined by u-blox.

19.3.1 CONFIG (PUBX,41)

19.3.1.1 Set Protocols and Baudrate

Message	CONFIG	CONFIG				
Description	Set Protocols	Set Protocols and Baudrate				
Firmware	Supported on: • u-blox M8 fr	Supported on: • u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20				
Туре	Set Message	Set Message				
Comment	-					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF1 0x41	9				

Message Structure:

 $\verb§PUBX,41,portId,inProto,outProto,baudrate,autobauding*cs<CR><LF>$

Example:

\$PUBX,41,1,0007,0003,19200,0*25

ΨI OD2	FODA, 41,1,0007,0003,19200,0 23					
Field No.	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description	
0	\$PUBX	-	string	\$PUBX	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary sentence	
1	msgId	-	numeric	41	Proprietary message identifier	
2	portId	-	numeric	1	ID of communication port. For a list of port IDs see Serial Communication Ports Description.	
3	inProto	-	hexadecimal	0007	Input protocol mask. Bitmask, specifying which protocols(s) are allowed for input. For details see corresponding field in UBX-CFG-PRT.	
4	outProto	-	hexadecimal	0003	Output protocol mask. Bitmask, specifying which protocols(s) are allowed for input. For details see corresponding field in UBX-CFG-PRT.	
5	baudrate	bits/	numeric	19200	Baudrate	
6	autobaud ing	-	numeric	0	Autobauding: 1=enable, 0=disable (not supported on u-blox 5, set to 0)	
7	cs	-	hexadecimal	*25	Checksum	
8	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed	



19.3.2 POSITION (PUBX,00)

19.3.2.1 Lat/Long Position Data

Message	POSITION					
Description	Lat/Long Position Data					
Firmware	Supported on:	Supported on:				
	• u-blox M8 fro	om firmware vers	ion 2.00 up to version 2.20			
Туре	Output Message					
Comment	The output of	this message is	dependent on the currently selected datum (default:			
	WGS84)					
	This message co	ntains position s	olution data. The datum selection may be changed using			
	the message UBX-CFG-DAT.					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF1 0x00	23				

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,00,time,lat,NS,long,EW,altRef,navStat,hAcc,vAcc,SOG,COG,vVel,diffAge,HDOP,VDOP,TDOP,numSvs,re
served,DR,*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUBX,00,081350.00,4717.113210,N,00833.915187,E,546.589,G3,2.1,2.0,0.007,77.52,0.007,,0.92,1.19,0.77,9,0,0*5F

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.				,	
0	\$PUBX	-	string	\$PUBX	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	msgId	-	numeric	00	Proprietary message identifier: 00
2	time	-	hhmmss.ss	081350.00	UTC time, see note on UTC representation
3	lat	-	ddmm. mmmmm	4717.113210	Latitude (degrees & minutes), see format description
4	NS	-	character	N	North/South Indicator
5	long	-	dddmm.	00833.915187	Longitude (degrees & minutes), see format
			mmmmm		description
6	EW	-	character	Е	East/West indicator
7	altRef	m	numeric	546.589	Altitude above user datum ellipsoid.
8	navStat	-	string	G3	Navigation Status, See Table below
9	hAcc	m	numeric	2.1	Horizontal accuracy estimate.
10	vAcc	m	numeric	2.0	Vertical accuracy estimate.
11	SOG	km/	numeric	0.007	Speed over ground
		h			
12	COG	deg	numeric	77.52	Course over ground
13	vVel	m/s	numeric	0.007	Vertical velocity (positive downwards)
14	diffAge	S	numeric	-	Age of differential corrections (blank when DGPS is
					not used)
15	HDOP	-	numeric	0.92	HDOP, Horizontal Dilution of Precision
16	VDOP	-	numeric	1.19	VDOP, Vertical Dilution of Precision
17	TDOP	-	numeric	0.77	TDOP, Time Dilution of Precision
18	numSvs	-	numeric	9	Number of satellites used in the navigation solution
19	reserved	-	numeric	0	Reserved, always set to 0



POSITION continued

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
20	DR	-	numeric	0	DR used
21	cs	-	hexadecimal	*5B	Checksum
22	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed

Table Navigation Status

Navigation Status	Description
NF	No Fix
DR	Dead reckoning only solution
G2	Stand alone 2D solution
G3	Stand alone 3D solution
D2	Differential 2D solution
D3	Differential 3D solution
RK	Combined GPS + dead reckoning solution
TT	Time only solution

19.3.3 RATE (PUBX,40)

19.3.3.1 Set NMEA message output rate

Message	RATE	RATE				
Description	Set NMEA mes	sage output ra	te			
Firmware	Supported on:					
	• u-blox M8 fro	om firmware vers	ion 2.00 up to version 2.20			
Туре	Set Message	Set Message				
Comment	Set/Get message	e rate configurat	ion (s) to/from the receiver.			
	• Send rate is r	• Send rate is relative to the event a message is registered on. For example, if the rate of a				
	navigation m	navigation message is set to 2, the message is sent every second navigation solution.				
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF1 0x40	11				

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,40,msgId,rddc,rus1,rus2,rusb,rspi,reserved*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUBX,40,GLL,1,0,0,0,0,0*5D

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	-	string	\$PUBX	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	ID	-	numeric	40	Proprietary message identifier
2	msgId	-	string	GLL	NMEA message identifier
3	rddc	cycl	numeric	1	output rate on DDC
		es			0 disables that message from being output on this
					port
					1 means that this message is output every epoch



RATE continued

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
4	rus1	cycl	numeric	1	output rate on USART 1
		es			0 disables that message from being output on this
					port
					1 means that this message is output every epoch
5	rus2	cycl	numeric	1	output rate on USART 2
		es			0 disables that message from being output on this
					port
					1 means that this message is output every epoch
6	rusb	cycl	numeric	1	output rate on USB
		es			0 disables that message from being output on this
					port
					1 means that this message is output every epoch
7	rspi	cycl	numeric	1	output rate on SPI
		es			0 disables that message from being output on this
					port
					1 means that this message is output every epoch
8	reserved	-	numeric	0	Reserved: always fill with 0
9	CS	-	hexadecimal	*5D	Checksum
10	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed

19.3.4 SVSTATUS (PUBX,03)

19.3.4.1 Satellite Status

Message	SVSTATUS	SVSTATUS				
Description	Satellite Statu	S				
Firmware	Supported on: • u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20					
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message				
Comment	The PUBX,03 m	essage contains s	satellite status information.			
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF1 0x03	5 + 6*n				

Message Structure:

 $PUBX,03,GT{,sv,s,az,el,cno,lck},*cs<CR><LF>$

Example:

\$PUBX,03,11,23,-,,,45,010,29,-,,,46,013,07,-,,,42,015,08,U,067,31,42,025,10,U,195,33,46,026,18,U,32 6, 08, 39, 026, 17, -, ,, 32, 015, 26, U, 306, 66, 48, 025, 27, U, 073, 10, 36, 026, 28, U, 089, 61, 46, 024, 15, -, ,, 39, 014*0D

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description	
No.						
0	\$PUBX	-	string	\$PUBX	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary	
					sentence	
1	msgId	-	numeric	03	Proprietary message identifier: 03	
2	n	-	numeric	11	Number of GNSS satellites tracked	
Start o	Start of repeated block (n times)					

Start of repeated block (n times)



SVSTATUS continued

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
3 +	sv	-	numeric	23	Satellite ID according to UBX svld mapping (see
6*N					section satellite numbering)
4 +	S	-	character	-	Satellite status, see table below
6*N					
5 +	az	deg	numeric	-	Satellite azimuth (range: 0-359)
6*N					
6 +	el	deg	numeric	-	Satellite elevation (range: 0-90)
6*N					
7 +	cno	dBH	numeric	45	Signal strength (C/N0, range 0-99), blank when not
6*N		Z			tracking
8 +	lck	S	numeric	010	Satellite carrier lock time (range: 0-64)
6*N					0: code lock only
					64: lock for 64 seconds or more
End of	repeated block				
3 +	cs	-	hexadecimal	*0D	Checksum
6*n					
4 +	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage return and line feed
6*n					

Table Satellite Status

Satellite Status	Description			
-	Not used			
U	Used in solution			
е	Ephemeris available, but not used for navigation			

19.3.5 TIME (PUBX,04)

19.3.5.1 Time of Day and Clock Information

Message	TIME	TIME				
Description	Time of Day a	Time of Day and Clock Information				
Firmware	Supported on:					
	• u-blox M8 fro	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20				
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message				
Comment	-	-				
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF1 0x04	12				

Message Structure:

 $\verb§PUBX,04,time,date,utcTow,utcWk,leapSec,clkBias,clkDrift,tpGran,*cs<CR><LF>$

Example:

\$PUBX,04,073731.00,091202,113851.00,1196,15D,1930035,-2660.664,43,*3C

Ψ1 0D1	#102M,01,01,01.00,001E0E,1E00L100,1E00,1E00,1E000000, E0001001,10, 50				
Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	-	string	\$PUBX Message ID, UBX protocol header, propriet	
					sentence
1	msgId	-	numeric	04	Proprietary message identifier: 04



TIME continued

Field	Name	Unit	Format	Example	Description
No.					
2	time	-	hhmmss.ss	073731.00	UTC time, see note on UTC representation
3	date	-	ddmmyy	091202	UTC date, day, month, year format, see note on
					UTC representation
4	utcTow	S	numeric	113851.00	UTC Time of Week
5	utcWk	-	numeric	1196	UTC week number, continues beyond 1023
6	leapSec	S	numeric/text	15D	Leap seconds
					The number is marked with a 'D' if the value is the
					firmware default value. If the value is not marked it
					has been received from a satellite.
7	clkBias	ns	numeric	1930035	Receiver clock bias
8	clkDrift	ns/s	numeric	-2660.664	Receiver clock drift
9	tpGran	ns	numeric	43	Time Pulse Granularity, The quantization error of the
					TIMEPULSE pin
10	CS	-	hexadecimal	*3C	Checksum
11	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	character	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed

20 UBX Protocol

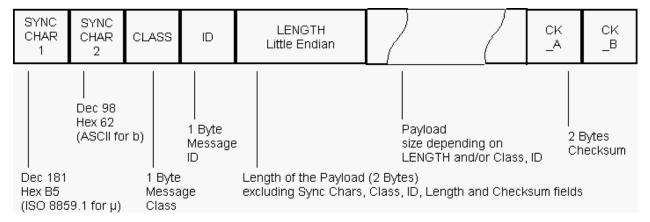
20.1 UBX Protocol Key Features

u-blox GNSS receivers support a u-blox proprietary protocol to communicate with a host computer. This protocol has the following key features:

- Compact uses 8 Bit Binary Data.
- Checksum Protected uses a low-overhead checksum algorithm
- Modular uses a 2-stage message identifier (Class and Message ID)

20.2 UBX Packet Structure

A basic UBX Packet looks as follows:



- Every Message starts with 2 Bytes: 0xB5 0x62
- A 1 Byte Class Field follows. The Class defines the basic subset of the message
- A 1 Byte ID Field defines the message that is to follow
- A 2 Byte Length Field is following. Length is defined as being the length of the payload, only. It does not include Sync Chars, Length Field, Class, ID or CRC fields. The number format of the length field is an



unsigned 16-Bit integer in Little Endian Format.

- The Payload is a variable length field.
- CK_A and CK_B is a 16 Bit checksum whose calculation is defined below.

20.3 UBX Payload Definition Rules

20.3.1 Structure Packing

Values are placed in an order that structure packing is not a problem. This means that 2 byte values shall start on offsets which are a multiple of 2, 4 byte values shall start at a multiple of 4, and so on.

If a message is sent to the receiver which contains fields or bits marked as reserved, then these reserved elements must be set to zero, unless otherwise specified.

20.3.2 Message Naming

Referring to messages is done by adding the class name and a dash in front of the message name. For example, the ECEF-Message is referred to as NAV-POSECEF. Referring to values is done by adding a dash and the name, e.g. NAV-POSECEF-X

20.3.3 Number Formats

All multi-byte values are ordered in Little Endian format, unless otherwise indicated.

All floating point values are transmitted in IEEE754 single or double precision.

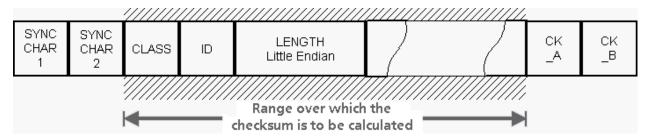
Variable Type Definitions

Short	Туре	Size	Comment	Min/Max	Resolution
		(Bytes)			
U1	Unsigned Char	1		0255	1
RU1_3	Unsigned Char	1	binary floating	0(31*2^7)	~ 2^(Value >> 5)
			point with 3 bit	non-continuous	
			exponent, eeeb		
			bbbb, (Value &		
			0x1F) << (Value		
			>> 5)		
11	Signed Char	1	2's complement	-128127	1
X1	Bitfield	1		n/a	n/a
U2	Unsigned Short	2		065535	1
12	Signed Short	2	2's complement	-3276832767	1
X2	Bitfield	2		n/a	n/a
U4	Unsigned Long	4		04 '294'967'295	1
14	Signed Long	4	2's complement	-2'147'483'648	1
				2'147'483'647	
X4	Bitfield	4		n/a	n/a
R4	IEEE 754 Single Precision	4		-1*2^+127	~ Value * 2^-24
				2^+127	
R8	IEEE 754 Double Precision	8		-1*2^+1023	~ Value * 2^-53
				2^+1023	
СН	ASCII / ISO 8859.1 Encoding	1			



20.4 UBX Checksum

The checksum is calculated over the packet, starting and including the CLASS field, up until, but excluding, the Checksum Field:



The checksum algorithm used is the 8-Bit Fletcher Algorithm, which is used in the TCP standard (RFC 1145). This algorithm works as follows:

Buffer[N] contains the data over which the checksum is to be calculated.

The two CK_ values are 8-Bit unsigned integers, only! If implementing with larger-sized integer values, make sure to mask both CK_A and CK_B with 0xFF after both operations in the loop.

```
CK_A = 0, CK_B = 0
For(I=0;I<N;I++)
{
    CK_A = CK_A + Buffer[I]
    CK_B = CK_B + CK_A
}</pre>
```

After the loop, the two U1 values contain the checksum, transmitted at the end of the packet.

20.5 UBX Message Flow

There are certain features associated with the messages being sent back and forth:

20.5.1 Acknowledgement

When messages from the class CFG are sent to the receiver, the receiver will send an "acknowledge" (ACK-ACK) or a "not acknowledge" (ACK-NAK) message back to the sender, depending on whether or not the message was processed correctly.

Some messages from other classes (e.g. LOG) also use the same acknowledgement mechanism.

20.5.2 Polling Mechanism

All messages that are output by the receiver in a periodic manner (i.e. messages in classes MON, NAV and RXM) can also be polled.

The UBX protocol is designed so that messages can be polled by sending the message required to the receiver but without a payload (or with just a single parameter that identifies the poll request). The receiver then responds with the same message with the payload populated.

20.6 UBX Satellite Numbering

UBX protocol messages use two different numbering schemes. Many UBX messages (e.g. UBX-NAV-SVINFO) use a single byte for the satellite identifier (normally named "svid"). This uses numbering similar to the "extended" NMEA scheme and is merely an extension of the scheme in use for previous generations of u-blox receivers.



With ever increasing numbers of GNSS satellites, this scheme will have to be phased out in future u-blox receivers (as numbers greater than 255 will become necessary). Consequently, newer messages use a more sophisticated, flexible and future-proof approach. This involves having a separate *gnssld* to identify which GNSS type the satellite is part of and a simple *svld* which indicates which number the satellite is in that system. In nearly all cases, this means that the "svld" is the natural number associated with the satellite. For example the GLONASS SV4 is identified as *gnssld 6*, *svld 4*, while the GPS SV4 is *gnssld 0*, *svld 4*.

See Satellite Numbering Summary for a complete list of satellite numbers.

GNSS Identifiers

gnssld	GNSS Type
0	GPS
1	SBAS
2	Galileo
3	BeiDou
5	QZSS
6	GLONASS

Other values will be added as support for other GNSS types is enabled in u-blox receivers.



GLONASS satellites can be tracked before they have been identified. In UBX messages, such unknown satellite numbers are always reported with svid 255.

20.7 UBX Class IDs

A class is a grouping of messages which are related to each other. The following table lists all the current message classes.

Name	Class	Description
NAV	0x01	Navigation Results: Position, Speed, Time, Acceleration, Heading, DOP, SVs used
RXM	0x02	Receiver Manager Messages: Satellite Status, RTC Status
INF	0x04	Information Messages: Printf-Style Messages, with IDs such as Error, Warning, Notice
ACK	0x05	Ack/Nack Messages: as replies to CFG Input Messages
CFG	0x06	Configuration Input Messages: Set Dynamic Model, Set DOP Mask, Set Baud Rate, etc.
UPD	0x09	Firmware Update Messages: Memory/Flash erase/write, Reboot, Flash identification, etc.
MON	0x0A	Monitoring Messages: Comunication Status, CPU Load, Stack Usage, Task Status
AID	0x0B	AssistNow Aiding Messages: Ephemeris, Almanac, other A-GPS data input
TIM	0x0D	Timing Messages: Time Pulse Output, Timemark Results
MGA	0x13	Multi-GNSS Assistance: Assistance data for various GNSS
LOG	0x21	Logging Messages: Log creation, deletion, info and retrieval

All remaining class IDs are reserved.



20.8 UBX Messages Overview

Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description
	UBX CI	ass ACK		Ack/Nack Messages	
100	ACK-ACK	0x05 0x01	2	Output	Message Acknowledged
100	ACK-NAK	0x05 0x00	2	Output	Message Not-Acknowledged
	UBX Class AID			AssistNow Aiding Messages	
101	AID-ALM	0x0B 0x30	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data
101	AID-ALM	0x0B 0x30	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data for a SV
102	AID-ALM	0x0B 0x30	(8) or (40)	Input/Output	GPS Aiding Almanac Input/Output Message
102	AID-AOP	0x0B 0x33	0	Poll request	Poll AOP data, all GPS satellites
103	AID-AOP	0x0B 0x33	1	Poll request	Poll AOP data, one GPS satellite
103	AID-AOP	0x0B 0x33	68	Input/Output	AssistNow Autonomous data
104	AID-EPH	0x0B 0x31	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data
104	AID-EPH	0x0B 0x31	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data for a SV
105	AID-EPH	0x0B 0x31	(8) or (104)	Input/Output	GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message
106	AID-HUI	0x0B 0x02	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Health, UTC, ionosphere parameters
106	AID-HUI	0x0B 0x02	72	Input/Output	GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters
107	AID-INI	0x0B 0x01	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Initial Aiding Data
108	AID-INI	0x0B 0x01	48	Input/Output	Aiding position, time, frequency, clock drift
	UBX C	lass CFG		Configuration Input Messages	
110	CFG-ANT	0x06 0x13	0	Poll Request	Poll Antenna Control Settings
110	CFG-ANT	0x06 0x13	4	Input/Output	Antenna Control Settings
111	CFG-CFG	0x06 0x09	(12) or (13)	Command	Clear, Save and Load configurations
113	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	0	Poll Request	Poll Datum Setting
113	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	44	Input	Set User-defined Datum
114	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	52	Output	The currently defined Datum
115	CFG-DOSC	0x06 0x61	0		Poll DOSC settings
115	CFG-DOSC	0x06 0x61	4 + 32*numOsc	Set/Get	Disciplined oscillator configuration
117	CFG-ESRC	0x06 0x60	0	Poll Request	Poll ESRC settings
117	CFG-ESRC	0x06 0x60	4 + 36*numSo	Set/Get	External synchronization source configuration
119	CFG-GNSS	0x06 0x3E	0	Poll Request	Poll the GNSS system configuration
119	CFG-GNSS	0x06 0x3E	4 + 8*numCo	Input/Output	GNSS system configuration
120	CFG-INF	0x06 0x02	1	Poll Request	Poll configuration for one protocol
121	CFG-INF	0x06 0x02	0 + 10*N	Input/Output	Information message configuration
122	CFG-ITFM	0x06 0x39	0	Poll Request	Poll Jamming/Interference Monitor config.
122	CFG-ITFM	0x06 0x39	8	Command	Jamming/Interference Monitor configuration
123	CFG-LOGFILTER	0x06 0x47	0	Poll Request	Poll Data Logger filter Configuration
123	CFG-LOGFILTER	0x06 0x47	12	Input/Output	Data Logger Configuration
125	CFG-MSG	0x06 0x01	2	Poll Request	Poll a message configuration
125	CFG-MSG	0x06 0x01	8	Input/Output	Set Message Rate(s)
					·



UBX Messages Overview continued

UBX Messages Overview continued						
Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description	
126	CFG-MSG	0x06 0x01	3	Input/Output	Set Message Rate	
126	CFG-NAV5	0x06 0x24	0	Poll Request	Poll Navigation Engine Settings	
126	CFG-NAV5	0x06 0x24	36	Input/Output	Navigation Engine Settings	
128	CFG-NAVX5	0x06 0x23	0	Poll Request	Poll Navigation Engine Expert Settings	
129	CFG-NAVX5	0x06 0x23	40	Input/Output	Navigation Engine Expert Settings	
130	CFG-NMEA	0x06 0x17	0	Poll Request	Poll the NMEA protocol configuration	
131	CFG-NMEA	0x06 0x17	4	Input/Output	NMEA protocol configuration (deprecated)	
132	CFG-NMEA	0x06 0x17	12	Input/Output	NMEA protocol configuration V0 (deprecated)	
134	CFG-NMEA	0x06 0x17	20	Input/Output	Extended NMEA protocol configuration V1	
137	CFG-ODO	0x06 0x1E	0	Poll Request	Poll Odometer, Low-speed COG Engine Settings	
137	CFG-ODO	0x06 0x1E	20	Input/Output	Odometer, Low-speed COG Engine Settings	
138	CFG-PM2	0x06 0x3B	0	Poll Request	Poll extended Power Mgmt configuration	
139	CFG-PM2	0x06 0x3B	44	Input/Output	Extended Power Mgmt configuration	
140	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	0	Poll Request	Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port	
141	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	1	Poll Request	Polls the configuration for one I/O Port	
141	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Input/Output	Port Configuration for UART	
144	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Input/Output	Port Configuration for USB Port	
146	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Input/Output	Port Configuration for SPI Port	
148	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Input/Output	Port Configuration for DDC Port	
151	CFG-PWR	0x06 0x57	8	Set	Put receiver in a defined power state	
151	CFG-RATE	0x06 0x08	0	Poll Request	Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings	
152	CFG-RATE	0x06 0x08	6	Input/Output	Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings	
152	CFG-RINV	0x06 0x34	0	Poll Request	Poll contents of Remote Inventory	
153	CFG-RINV	0x06 0x34	1 + 1*N	Input/Output	Contents of Remote Inventory	
153	CFG-RST	0x06 0x04	4	Command	Reset Receiver / Clear Backup Data Structures	
155	CFG-RXM	0x06 0x11	0	Poll Request	Poll RXM configuration	
155	CFG-RXM	0x06 0x11	2	Input/Output	RXM configuration	
156	CFG-SBAS	0x06 0x16	0	Poll Request	Poll contents of SBAS Configuration	
156	CFG-SBAS	0x06 0x16	8	Input/Output	SBAS Configuration	
158	CFG-SMGR	0x06 0x62	0	Poll Request	Poll SMGR settings	
158	CFG-SMGR	0x06 0x62	20	Set/Get	Synchronization manager configuration	
160	CFG-TMODE2	0x06 0x3D	0	Poll Request	Poll Time Mode Settings	
161	CFG-TMODE2	0x06 0x3D	28	Get/Set	Time Mode Settings 2	
162	CFG-TP5	0x06 0x31	0	Poll Request	Poll Time Pulse Parameters	
162	CFG-TP5	0x06 0x31	1	Poll Request	Poll Time Pulse Parameters	
162	CFG-TP5	0x06 0x31	32	Input/Output	Time Pulse Parameters	
164	CFG-TP5	0x06 0x31	32	Input/Output	Time Pulse Parameters	
166	CFG-TXSLOT	0x06 0x53	16	Command	TX buffer time slots configuration	
		•	•			



UBX Messages Overview continued

UBX N	UBX Messages Overview continued						
Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description		
167	CFG-USB	0x06 0x1B	0	Poll Request	Poll a USB configuration		
167	CFG-USB	0x06 0x1B	108	Input/Output	USB Configuration		
UBX Class INF				Information Messages			
169	INF-DEBUG	0x04 0x04	0 + 1*N	Output	ASCII output with debug contents		
169	INF-ERROR	0x04 0x00	0 + 1*N	Output	ASCII output with error contents		
170	INF-NOTICE	0x04 0x02	0 + 1*N	Output	ASCII output with informational contents		
170	INF-TEST	0x04 0x03	0 + 1*N	Output	ASCII output with test contents		
171	INF-WARNING	0x04 0x01	0 + 1*N	Output	ASCII output with warning contents		
	UBX CI	ass LOG		Logging Messages			
172	LOG-CREATE	0x21 0x07	8	Command	Create Log File		
173	LOG-ERASE	0x21 0x03	0	Command	Erase Logged Data		
173	LOG-FINDTIME	0x21 0x0E	12	Input	Find index of the first log entry <= given time		
174	LOG-FINDTIME	0x21 0x0E	8	Output	Response to FINDTIME request.		
174	LOG-INFO	0x21 0x08	0	Poll Request	Poll for log information		
174	LOG-INFO	0x21 0x08	48	Output	Log information		
176	LOG-RETRIEVEPOSE	0x21 0x0f	32	Output	Odometer log entry		
177	LOG-RETRIEVEPOS	0x21 0x0b	40	Output	Position fix log entry		
178	LOG-RETRIEVESTRING	0x21 0x0d	16 + 1*byteC	Output	Byte string log entry		
178	LOG-RETRIEVE	0x21 0x09	12	Command	Request log data		
179	LOG-STRING	0x21 0x04	0 + 1*N	Command	Store arbitrary string in on-board flash		
	UBX Cla	ass MGA		Multi-GNSS Assistance			
180	MGA-ACK-DATA0	0x13 0x60	8	Output	Multi-GNSS Acknowledge message		
181	MGA-ANO	0x13 0x20	76	Input	Multi-GNSS AssistNow Offline Assistance		
181	MGA-DBD	0x13 0x80	0	Poll Request	Poll the Navigation Database		
182	MGA-DBD	0x13 0x80	12 + 1*N	Input / Output Message	Navigation Database Dump Entry		
182	MGA-FLASH-DATA	0x13 0x21	6 + 1*size	Input	Transfer MGA-ANO data block to flash		
183	MGA-FLASH-STOP	0x13 0x21	2	Input	Finish flashing MGA-ANO data		
183	MGA-FLASH-ACK	0x13 0x21	6	Output	Acknowledge last FLASH-DATA or -STOP		
184	MGA-GLO-EPH	0x13 0x06	48	Input	GLONASS Ephemeris Assistance		
185	MGA-GLO-ALM	0x13 0x06	36	Input	GLONASS Almanac Assistance		
186	MGA-GLO-TIMEOFF	0x13 0x06	20	Input	GLONASS Auxiliary Time Offset Assistance		
187	MGA-GPS-EPH	0x13 0x00	68	Input	GPS Ephemeris Assistance		
188	MGA-GPS-ALM	0x13 0x00	36	Input	GPS Almanac Assistance		
189	MGA-GPS-HEALTH	0x13 0x00	40	Input	GPS Health Assistance		
190	MGA-GPS-UTC	0x13 0x00	20	Input	GPS UTC Assistance		
191	MGA-GPS-IONO	0x13 0x00	16	Input	GPS Ionosphere Assistance		
192	MGA-INI-POS_XYZ	0x13 0x40	20	Input	Initial Position Assistance		
	MGA-INI-POS_LLH	0x13 0x40	20	Input	Initial Position Assistance		
192	WIGA-INI-FO3_LLH	0,115 0,116					



UBX Messages Overview continued

UBX Messages Overview continued						
Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description	
193	MGA-INI-TIME_UTC	0x13 0x40	24	Input	Initial Time Assistance	
194	MGA-INI-TIME_GNSS	0x13 0x40	24	Input	Initial Time Assistance	
195	MGA-INI-CLKD	0x13 0x40	12	Input	Initial Clock Drift Assistance	
196	MGA-INI-FREQ	0x13 0x40	12	Input	Initial Frequency Assistance	
197	MGA-INI-EOP	0x13 0x40	72	Input	Earth Orientation Parameters Assistance	
197	MGA-QZSS-EPH	0x13 0x05	68	Input	QZSS Ephemeris Assistance	
199	MGA-QZSS-ALM	0x13 0x05	36	Input	QZSS Almanac Assistance	
200	MGA-QZSS-HEALTH	0x13 0x05	12	Input	QZSS Health Assistance	
	UBX Cla	ass MON		Monitoring Messages		
201	MON-GNSS	0x0A 0x28	8	Output	Information message GNSS selection	
202	MON-HW2	0x0A 0x0B	28	Periodic/Polled	Extended Hardware Status	
203	MON-HW	0x0A 0x09	60	Periodic/Polled	Hardware Status	
205	MON-IO	0x0A 0x02	0 + 20*N	Periodic/Polled	I/O Subsystem Status	
205	MON-MSGPP	0x0A 0x06	120	Periodic/Polled	Message Parse and Process Status	
206	MON-PATCH	0x0A 0x27	0	Poll Request	Poll Request for installed patches	
206	MON-PATCH	0x0A 0x27	4 + 16*nEntries	Output Message	Output information about installed patches.	
207	MON-RXBUF	0x0A 0x07	24	Periodic/Polled	Receiver Buffer Status	
208	MON-RXR	0x0A 0x21	1	Output	Receiver Status Information	
208	MON-SMGR	0x0A 0x2E	16	Output	Synchronization Manager Status	
211	MON-TXBUF	0x0A 0x08	28	Periodic/Polled	Transmitter Buffer Status	
212	MON-VER	0x0A 0x04	0	Poll Request	Poll Receiver/Software Version	
212	MON-VER	0x0A 0x04	40 + 30*N	Answer to Poll	Receiver/Software Version	
	UBX CI	ass NAV		Navigation Results		
214	NAV-AOPSTATUS	0x01 0x60	16	Periodic/Polled	AssistNow Autonomous Status	
215	NAV-CLOCK	0x01 0x22	20	Periodic/Polled	Clock Solution	
215	NAV-DGPS	0x01 0x31	16 + 12*numCh	Periodic/Polled	DGPS Data Used for NAV	
216	NAV-DOP	0x01 0x04	18	Periodic/Polled	Dilution of precision	
217	NAV-ODO	0x01 0x09	20	Periodic/Polled	Odometer Solution	
217	NAV-ORB	0x01 0x34	8 + 6*numSv	Periodic/Polled	GNSS Orbit Database Info	
220	NAV-POSECEF	0x01 0x01	20	Periodic/Polled	Position Solution in ECEF	
220	NAV-POSLLH	0x01 0x02	28	Periodic/Polled	Geodetic Position Solution	
221	NAV-PVT	0x01 0x07	92	Periodic/Polled	Navigation Position Velocity Time Solution	
223	NAV-RESETODO	0x01 0x10	0	Command	Reset odometer	
223	NAV-SAT	0x01 0x35	8 + 12*numSvs	Periodic/Polled	Satellite Information	
225	NAV-SBAS	0x01 0x32	12 + 12*cnt	Periodic/Polled	SBAS Status Data	
226	NAV-SOL	0x01 0x06	52	Periodic/Polled	Navigation Solution Information	
227	NAV-STATUS	0x01 0x03	16	Periodic/Polled	Receiver Navigation Status	
229	NAV-SVINFO	0x01 0x30	8 + 12*numCh	Periodic/Polled	Space Vehicle Information	



UBX Messages Overview continued

Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description
NAV-TIMEGPS	0x01 0x20	16	Periodic/Polled	GPS Time Solution
NAV-TIMEUTC	0x01 0x21	20	Periodic/Polled	UTC Time Solution
NAV-VELECEF	0x01 0x11	20	Periodic/Polled	Velocity Solution in ECEF
NAV-VELNED	0x01 0x12	36	Periodic/Polled	Velocity Solution in NED
UBX Cla	ass RXM		Receiver Manager Me	essages
RXM-PMREQ	0x02 0x41	8	Command	Requests a Power Management task
RXM-SVSI	0x02 0x20	8 + 6*numSV	Periodic/Polled	SV Status Info
UBX CI	ass TIM		Timing Messages	
TIM-DOSC	0x0D 0x11	8	Output	Disciplined oscillator control
TIM-FCHG	0x0D 0x16	32	Notification	Oscillator frequency changed notification
ТІМ-НОС	0x0D 0x17	8	Input	Host oscillator control
TIM-SMEAS	0x0D 0x13	12 + 24*num	Input/Output	Source measurement
TIM-SVIN	0x0D 0x04	28	Periodic/Polled	Survey-in data
TIM-TM2	0x0D 0x03	28	Periodic/Polled	Time mark data
TIM-TOS	0x0D 0x12	56	Periodic	Time Pulse Time and Frequency Data
TIM-TP	0x0D 0x01	16	Periodic/Polled	Time Pulse Timedata
TIM-VCOCAL	0x0D 0x15	12	Command	VCO calibration extended command
TIM-VCOCAL	0x0D 0x15	12	Notification	Results of the calibration
TIM-VRFY	0x0D 0x06	20	Polled/Once	Sourced Time Verification
UBX CI	ass UPD		Firmware Update Mes	ssages
UPD-SOS	0x09 0x14	0	Poll Request	Poll Backup File Restore Status
UPD-SOS	0x09 0x14	4	Input	Create Backup File in Flash
UPD-SOS	0x09 0x14	4	Input	Clear Backup in Flash
UPD-SOS	0x09 0x14	8	Output	Backup File Creation Acknowledge
UPD-SOS	0x09 0x14	8	Output	System Restored from Backup
	NAV-TIMEGPS NAV-TIMEUTC NAV-VELECEF NAV-VELNED UBX CI RXM-PMREQ RXM-SVSI UBX CI TIM-DOSC TIM-FCHG TIM-HOC TIM-SMEAS TIM-SVIN TIM-TM2 TIM-TOS TIM-TOS TIM-VCOCAL TIM-VCOCAL TIM-VCOCAL TIM-VRFY UBX CI UPD-SOS UPD-SOS	NAV-TIMEGPS 0x01 0x20 NAV-TIMEUTC 0x01 0x21 NAV-VELECEF 0x01 0x12 UBX Class RXM RXM-PMREQ 0x02 0x20 UBX Class TIM TIM-DOSC 0x0D 0x11 TIM-FCHG 0x0D 0x16 TIM-HOC 0x0D 0x17 TIM-SMEAS 0x0D 0x04 TIM-TM2 0x0D 0x03 TIM-TOS 0x0D 0x01 TIM-TP 0x0D 0x01 TIM-VCOCAL 0x0D 0x15 TIM-VCOCAL 0x0D 0x06 UBX Class UPD UPD-SOS 0x09 0x14 UPD-SOS 0x09 0x14 UPD-SOS 0x09 0x14 UPD-SOS 0x09 0x14 UPD-SOS 0x09 0x14	NAV-TIMEGPS 0x01 0x20 16 NAV-TIMEUTC 0x01 0x21 20 NAV-VELECEF 0x01 0x12 36 UBX Class RXM RXM-PMREQ 0x02 0x41 8 RXM-SVSI 0x02 0x20 8 + 6*numSV UBX Class TIM TIM-DOSC 0x0D 0x11 8 TIM-FCHG 0x0D 0x16 32 TIM-HOC 0x0D 0x17 8 TIM-SMEAS 0x0D 0x13 12 + 24*num TIM-SVIN 0x0D 0x04 28 TIM-TM2 0x0D 0x03 28 TIM-TOS 0x0D 0x12 56 TIM-TP 0x0D 0x01 16 TIM-VCOCAL 0x0D 0x15 12 TIM-VCOCAL 0x0D 0x15 12 TIM-VRFY 0x0D 0x06 20 UPD-SOS 0x09 0x14 0 UPD-SOS 0x09 0x14 4 UPD-SOS 0x09 0x14 4 UPD-SOS 0x09 0x14 8	NAV-TIMEGPS 0x01 0x20 16 Periodic/Polled NAV-TIMEUTC 0x01 0x21 20 Periodic/Polled NAV-VELECEF 0x01 0x11 20 Periodic/Polled NAV-VELNED 0x01 0x12 36 Periodic/Polled UBX Class RXM Receiver Manager Me RXM-PMREQ 0x02 0x20 8 + 6*numSV Periodic/Polled UBX Class TIM Timing Messages TIM-DOSC 0x0D 0x11 8 Output TIM-FCHG 0x0D 0x16 32 Notification TIM-HOC 0x0D 0x17 8 Input TIM-SMEAS 0x0D 0x13 12 + 24*num Input/Output TIM-SVIN 0x0D 0x04 28 Periodic/Polled TIM-TOS 0x0D 0x03 28 Periodic/Polled TIM-TOS 0x0D 0x12 56 Periodic/Polled TIM-TOS 0x0D 0x01 16 Periodic/Polled TIM-VCOCAL 0x0D 0x15 12



20.9 UBX-ACK (0x05)

Ack/Nack Messages: i.e. as replies to CFG Input Messages.

Messages in this class are sent as a result of a CFG message (and certain other messages, e.g.

UBX-LOG-CREATE) being received, decoded and processed by the receiver.

20.9.1 UBX-ACK-ACK (0x05 0x01)

20.9.1.1 Message Acknowledged

Message		AC	K-ACK								
Description		Me	lessage Acknowledged								
Firmware			ported oi ı-blox M8		firmwa	re versi	on 2.00 ι	ıp to version 2.20			
Туре		Ou	tput								
Comment		Ou	Output upon processing of an input message								
		Hea	der	Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum					Checksum		
Message Structur	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x05	0x01	2			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Contents	5.:										
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	t									
0	U1		-	clsI	:D		-	Class ID of the Acknowledged Message			
1	U1		-	msgI	D		-	Message ID of the Acknowledged Message			

20.9.2 UBX-ACK-NAK (0x05 0x00)

20.9.2.1 Message Not-Acknowledged

Message		AC	K-NAK								
Description		Me	ssage No	e Not-Acknowledged							
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:							
		• (u-blox M8	from	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00 ເ	up to version 2.20			
Туре		Ou ⁻	tput								
Comment		Ou ⁻	tput upor	proce	processing of an input message						
		Hea	der	Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum					Checksum		
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x05	0x00	00 2 see below CK_A CK_B					
Payload Content	s:										
Byte Offset	Numb	oer	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description			
	Forma	ət									
0	U1		-	clsI	D		-	Class ID of the Not-Acknowledged Message			
1	U1		-	msgl	D		-	Message ID of the Not-Acknowledged Message			



20.10 UBX-AID (0x0B)

AssistNow Aiding Messages: i.e. Ephemeris, Almanac, other A-GPS data input.

Messages in this class are used to send aiding data to the receiver. The use of this class is deprecated.

20.10.1 UBX-AID-ALM (0x0B 0x30)

20.10.1.1 Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data

Message	AID-ALM												
Description	Poll GPS Aid	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data											
Firmware		upported on:											
	• u-blox M8	u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20											
Туре	Poll Request	'oll Request											
Comment	All UBX-AID	mess	ages a	are deprecated; use UBX-MGA mess	ages inste	ad							
	Poll GPS Aid	ing Dat	ta (Alm	anac) for all 32 SVs by sending this me	ssage to th	e receiver							
	without any	payloa	d. The	receiver will return 32 messages of type	e AID-ALM	as defined							
	below.												
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B	0x30	0	see below	CK_A CK_B							
No payload					•								

20.10.1.2 Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data for a SV

Message		AII	O-ALM									
Description		Pol	I GPS Aid	ding A	lmana	c Data	for a SV	,				
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:								
		• (ı-blox M8	from '	firmwa	ire versi	on 2.00 เ	up to version 2.20				
Туре		Pol	Request									
Comment		All	UBX-AID	UBX-AID messages are deprecated; use UBX-MGA messages instead								
		Poll GPS Aiding Data (Almanac) for an SV by sending this message to the receiver. The										
receiver will return one message of						of type A	ID-ALM as defined belo	W.				
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B	0x30	1			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conter	its:				•	•				•		
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Form	at										
0	U1		-	svid			-	SV ID for which the receiver shall return its				
							Almanac Data (Valid R	32 or 51, 56,				



20.10.1.3 GPS Aiding Almanac Input/Output Message

Message		AID-	ALM							
Description		GPS A	Aiding	Almai	nac In _l	put/Ou	tput Me	essage		
Firmware			orted o							
		• u-b	olox M8	from	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20		
Туре		Input	/Outpu	t						
Comment		 All UBX-AID messages are deprecated; use UBX-MGA messages instead If the WEEK Value is 0, DWRD0 to DWRD7 are not sent as the Almanac is not availa for the given SV. This may happen even if NAV-SVINFO and RXM-SVSI are indicating almanac availability as the internal data may not represent the content of an original broadcast almanac (or only parts thereof). DWORD0 to DWORD7 contain the 8 words following the Hand-Over Word (HOW) from the GPS navigation message, either pages 1 to 24 of sub-frame 5 or pages 2 to of subframe 4. See IS-GPS-200 for a full description of the contents of the Almanac pages. In DWORD0 to DWORD7, the parity bits have been removed, and the 24 bits of data located in Bits 0 to 23. Bits 24 to 31 shall be ignored. Example: Parameter e (Eccentricity) from Almanac Subframe 4/5, Word 3, Bits 69-84 within the subframe can be found in DWRD0, Bits 15-0 whereas Bit 0 is the LSB. 								s not available e indicating f an original rd (HOW) r pages 2 to 10 e Almanac bits of data are
		Headei	r	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struc	ture	0xB5	0x62	0x0B	0x30	(8) or ((40)		see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conte	nts:									
Byte Offset	Numb Forma	- 1	caling	Name			Unit	Description		
0	U4	-		svid	svid		-	SV ID for which this Almanac Data is (Valid 63).	Range: 1	32 or 51, 56,
4	U4	- week					-	Issue Date of Almanac	(GPS wee	k number)
Start of option	al block									
8	U4[8] -		dwrd	ł		-	Almanac Words		
End of optiona	al block	_								

20.10.2 UBX-AID-AOP (0x0B 0x33)

20.10.2.1 Poll AOP data, all GPS satellites

Message	AID-AOP	AID-AOP											
Description	Poll AOP da	Poll AOP data, all GPS satellites											
Firmware	Supported o	upported on:											
	• u-blox M8	u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20											
Туре	Poll request	Poll request											
Comment	All UBX-AID	All UBX-AID messages are deprecated; use UBX-MGA messages instead											
	Poll AssistNo	w Aut	onomo	us (AOP) aiding data for all GPS satellite	s by sendi	ng this empty							
	message. Th	e recei	ver will	return an AID-AOP message (see defini	tion below	v) for each GPS							
	satellite for v	which o	lata is	available.									
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B	0x33	0	see below	CK_A CK_B							
No payload													



20.10.2.2 Poll AOP data, one GPS satellite

Message		AIE	D-AOP								
Description		Pol	I AOP da	ita, on	e GPS	satelli	te				
Firmware			pported o u-blox M8		firmwa	ıre versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20			
Туре		Pol	l request								
Comment		All UBX-AID messages are deprecated; use UBX-MGA messages instead Poll the AssistNow Autonomous (AOP) data for the specified GPS satellite. The receiver we return a AID-AOP message (see definition below) if data is available for the requested satellite.							he receiver will requested		
		Hea		Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B	0x33	1			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Content	s:										
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description	tion		
0	U1		-	svic	i		-	GPS SV ID for which the data is requested (valirange: 132).			

20.10.2.3 AssistNow Autonomous data

Message		AID	O-AOP											
Description		Ass	sistNow	Auton	omou	s data								
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:										
		• (ı-blox M8	from	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00	up	o to version 2.20					
Туре		Inp	ut/Outpu	t										
Comment		All	UBX-AID	mess	messages are deprecated; use UBX-MGA messages instead									
		If e	nabled, tl	his message is output at irregular intervals. It is output whenever <i>AssistNow</i>										
l		Au	tonomou	s has p	roduce	ed new	data for	a :	satellite. Depending or	ellite. Depending on the availability of the				
l		opt	ional data	a the re	eceiver	will ou	tput eith	ner	version of the messag	je. If this n	nessage is			
l		pol	led using	one of	the tv	vo poll	requests	de	escribed above the rec	eiver will s	send this			
		me	message if AOP data is available or the corresponding poll request message if no AOP data											
		is available for each satellite (i.e. svid 132). At the user's choice the optional data may be												
		chopped from the payload of a previously polled message when sending the message back												
			to the receiver. Sending a valid AID-AOP message to the receiver will automatically enable											
				w Autonomous feature on the receiver. See the section AssistNow										
				1	1			or	details on this feature.		1			
l		Hea		Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)			Payload	Checksum			
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B	0x33	68				see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Content	s:													
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name			Unit	1	Description					
	Forma	at												
0	U1		-	gnss	sId		-		GNSS identifier (see Sa	atellite Nur	mbering)			
1	U1		-	svId	i I		-	:	Satellite identifier (see Satellite Numbering)					
2	U2		-	rese	erved		-	ا	reserved					
4	U1[6	4]	-	data	ı		-	- [assistance data					



20.10.3 UBX-AID-EPH (0x0B 0x31)

20.10.3.1 Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data

Message	AID-EPH	AID-EPH										
Description	Poll GPS Aid	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data										
Firmware	Supported o	Supported on:										
	• u-blox M8	u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20										
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request										
Comment	All UBX-AID messages are deprecated; use UBX-MGA messages instead											
		Poll GPS Aiding Data (Ephemeris) for all 32 SVs by sending this message to the receiver without any payload. The receiver will return 32 messages of type AID-EPH as defined										
	below.	payioa	u. IIIC	receiver will return 32 messages or type		as defined						
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B	0x31	0	see below	CK_A CK_B						
No payload	•				•							

20.10.3.2 Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data for a SV

Message		AID	D-EPH							
Description		Pol	l GPS Aid	ding E	pheme	eris Da	ta for a	SV		
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:						
		• (ı-blox M8	from '	firmwa	ire versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20		
Туре		Poll	Request							
Comment		All UBX-AID messages are deprecated; use UBX-MGA messages instead Poll GPS Constellation Data (Ephemeris) for an SV by sending this message to the receive The receiver will return one message of type AID-EPH as defined below. Header Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum							to the receiver.	
Message Structu	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x0B	0x31	1			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Contents	5.:									
Byte Offset	Numb	oer	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description		
	Forma	at								
0	U1		-	svic	d		-	SV ID for which the re-	ceiver shal	l return its
								Ephemeris Data (Valid	Range: 1	32).



20.10.3.3 GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message

Message		AID-EPH							
Description		GPS Aiding	g Epher	meris	Input/0	Output	Message		
Firmware		Supported of	on:						
		• u-blox M	8 from	firmwa	are vers	ion 2.00	up to version 2.20		
Туре		Input/Outpu	ut						
Comment	 SF1D0 to SF3D7 is only sent if ephemeris is available for this SV. If not, the be reduced to 8 Bytes, or all bytes are set to zero, indicating that this SV N not have valid ephemeris for the moment. This may happen even if NAV-S RXM-SVSI are indicating ephemeris availability as the internal data may no content of an original broadcast ephemeris (or only parts thereof). SF1D0 to SF3D7 contain the 24 words following the Hand-Over Word (HC GPS navigation message, subframes 1 to 3. The Truncated TOW Count is reannot be used. See IS-GPS-200 for a full description of the contents of the In SF1D0 to SF3D7, the parity bits have been removed, and the 24 bits of a located in Bits 0 to 23. Bits 24 to 31 shall be ignored. When polled, the data contained in this message does not represent the full ephemeris broadcast. Some fields that are irrelevant to u-blox receivers may The week number in Subframe 1 has already been modified to match the Ephemeris (TOE). Header Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload 							e payload may Number does SVINFO and ot represent the IOW) from the not valid and he Subframes. data are full original hay be missing.	
			+					-	Checksum
Message Struc		0xB5 0x62	0x0B	0x31	(8) or	(104)		see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conte	nts:								
Byte Offset	Num Form		Name			Unit	Description		
0	U4	-	svic	i		-	SV ID for which this Range: 1 32).	•	
4	U4	- how			-	Hand-Over Word of required if data is so 0 indicates that no	ent to the red	ceiver.	
	al block								
Start of option		8] - sfld				Subframe 1 Words 310 (SF1D0SF1D7)			
	U4[8	8] -	sflo	i		-	Subframe 1 Words	310 (SF1DC	SF1D7)
			sf1d			-	Subframe 1 Words Subframe 2 Words		<u>:</u>
8	U4[8	8] -		i				310 (SF2DC	SF2D7)



20.10.4 UBX-AID-HUI (0x0B 0x02)

20.10.4.1 Poll GPS Health, UTC, ionosphere parameters

Message	AID-HUI					
Description	Poll GPS He	ealth, l	JTC, ic	onosphere parameters		
Firmware	Supported of	n:				
	• u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	are version 2.00 up to version 2.20		
Туре	Poll Request					
Comment	All UBX-All) mess	ages a	are deprecated; use UBX-MGA messa	ges inste	ad
	-					
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B	0x02	0	see below	CK_A CK_B
No payload		•	•			•

20.10.4.2 GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters

Message		AII	D-HUI										
Description		GP	S Health	, UTC	and io	nosphe	ere parar	neters					
Firmware		Sup	pported o	on:									
		u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20											
Туре		Inp	ut/Outpu	ıt									
Comment		All UBX-AID messages are deprecated; use UBX-MGA messages instead								ad			
		Thi	s messag	e conta	ains a h	nealth b	it mask, l	JTC time and Klobucha	r paramete	ers. For more			
information on these parameters, see the ICD-GPS-200 documentation.													
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B	0x02	72			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:					'			'				
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description					
0	X4			hea]	l+h		_	Bitmask, every bit represenst a GPS SV (1-					
	\^ 4		-	lileal	LUII		-	the bit is set the SV is healthy.					
4	R8		_	utc	7.0			UTC - parameter A0					
12	R8		-	utc			-	UTC - parameter A1					
20	14		-	utcl			-	UTC - reference time of	of week				
24	12		-	utc			-	UTC - reference week					
26	12		-	utcI	īS		-	UTC - time difference	due to lea	p seconds			
								before event		•			
28	12		-	utc	NF		-	UTC - week number w	hen next	leap second			
								event occurs					
30	12		-	utcI	ON		-	UTC - day of week wh	en next le	ap second event			
								occurs					
32	12		-	utcI	SF		-	UTC - time difference due to leap seconds after					
								event					
34	12		-	utcs	Spare		-	UTC - Spare to ensure structure is a multiple of					
								4 bytes					
36	R4		-	klok	oAc		S	Klobuchar - alpha 0					
40	R4		-	klok	oA1		s/semici	Klobuchar - alpha 1					
							rcle						



AID-HUI continued

Byte Offset	Number Format	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	FUITIAL				
44	R4	-	klobA2	s/semici	Klobuchar - alpha 2
				rcle^2	
48	R4	-	klobA3	s/semici	Klobuchar - alpha 3
				rcle^3	
52	R4	1-	klobB0	S	Klobuchar - beta 0
56	R4	-	klobB1	s/semici	Klobuchar - beta 1
				rcle	
60	R4	-	klobB2	s/semici	Klobuchar - beta 2
				rcle^2	
64	R4	-	klobB3	s/semici	Klobuchar - beta 3
				rcle^3	
68	X4	-	flags	-	flags (see graphic below)

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

														2	1	٥
														klobValid	utcValid	healthValid

signed 📗	VO	lue
unsigne		value
neser ve	d	

Name	Description
healthValid	Healthmask field in this message is valid
utcValid	UTC parameter fields in this message are valid
klobValid	Klobuchar parameter fields in this message are valid

20.10.5 UBX-AID-INI (0x0B 0x01)

20.10.5.1 Poll GPS Initial Aiding Data

Message	AID-INI						
Description	Poll GPS Ini	itial Ai	ding C	Data Data			
Firmware	Supported of	n:					
	• u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	are version 2.00 up to version	n 2.20		
Туре	Poll Request						
Comment	All UBX-All) mess	ages a	are deprecated; use UBX-	MGA messa	ges inste	ad
	-						
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B	0x01	0		see below	CK_A CK_B
No payload	·						



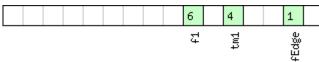
20.10.5.2 Aiding position, time, frequency, clock drift

me can from la where	on can be input n either be input atency e an accurate rdware						
position pos	on can be input n either be input atency e an accurate rdware						
position pos	on can be input n either be input atency e an accurate rdware						
position pos	on can be input n either be input atency e an accurate rdware						
position pos	on can be input n either be input atency e an accurate rdware						
position pos	on can be input n either be input atency e an accurate rdware						
from la where ply har errupt.	atency e an accurate rdware						
where ply har errupt.	e an accurate rdware						
ply har errupt. ·load	rdware						
errupt. load	Checksum						
load	Checksum						
below	CK_A CK_B						
WGS84 ECEF X coordinate or latitude, depending on flags below							
!							
	ngitude,						
/							
الدام م	bit d o						
e or alti	litude,						
/							
	aphic below)						
	ce2000/Month						
ags bel							
293 DC1							
e/Secor	nd						
on fla	ags below						
week							
accurac	су						
accura							
s_or Clock drift or frequency, depending on flags z*1e below							
of clock drift or frequency, depending					rift or frequency, depen		
N							
	(see graphic						
we acc acc	n fla eek cura ccura penc						



Bitfield tmCfg

This Graphic explains the bits of tmCfg



signed value unsigned value reserved

Name	Description
fEdge	use falling edge (default rising)
tm1	time mark on extint 1 (default extint 0)
f1	frequency on extint 1 (default extint 0)

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

				10	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				nţc	prevīm	altInv	lla	clockF	tp	clockD		Sod

signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
pos	Position is valid
time	Time is valid
clockD	Clock drift data contains valid clock drift, must not be set together with clockF
tp	Use time pulse
clockF	Clock drift data contains valid frequency, must not be set together with clockD
lla	Position is given in lat/long/alt (default is ECEF)
altInv	Altitude is not valid, if Ila was set
prevTm	Use time mark received before AID-INI message (default uses mark received after message)
utc	Time is given as UTC date/time (default is GPS wno/tow)



20.11 UBX-CFG (0x06)

Configuration Input Messages: i.e. Set Dynamic Model, Set DOP Mask, Set Baud Rate, etc..

The CFG Class can be used to configure the receiver and read out current configuration values. Any messages in Class CFG sent to the receiver are acknowledged (with Message UBX-ACK-ACK) if processed successfully, and rejected (with Message UBX-ACK-NAK) if processing the message failed.

20.11.1 UBX-CFG-ANT (0x06 0x13)

20.11.1.1 Poll Antenna Control Settings

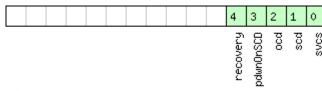
Message	CFG-ANT											
Description	Poll Antenr	Poll Antenna Control Settings										
Firmware	Supported o	Supported on:										
	• u-blox M8	from	firmwa	are version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request										
Comment	Sending this	(empt	y / no-p	payload) message to the receiver results	in the rece	eiver returning a						
	message of	type CF	G-AN	Γ with a payload as defined below								
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06	0x13	0	see below	CK_A CK_B						
No payload												

20.11.1.2 Antenna Control Settings

Message		CFO	CFG-ANT									
Description		An	Antenna Control Settings									
Firmware			upported on: u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Inp	ut/Outpu	t								
Comment		-										
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	re	0xE	35 0x62	0x06	0x13	4			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	s:											
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Forma	at										
0	X2		-	flag	្រ ទ	- Antenna Flag Mask (see graphic below)						
2	X2		-	pins	\$		- Antenna Pin Configuration (see graphic below)					

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



signed	va	lue
unsigne	d	value
reserve	d	

Name	Description
svcs	Enable Antenna Supply Voltage Control Signal
scd	Enable Short Circuit Detection
ocd	Enable Open Circuit Detection



Bitfield flags Description continued

Name	Description
pdwnOnSCD	Power Down Antenna supply if Short Circuit is detected. (only in combination with Bit 1)
recovery	Enable automatic recovery from short state

Bitfield pins

This Graphic explains the bits of pins

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
fig	8					8					ţ				
econfig	pinO					pinS					pinSwi				
-											pir				
un			rue valu	e											

Name	Description
pinSwitch	PIO-Pin used for switching antenna supply
pinSCD	PIO-Pin used for detecting a short in the antenna supply
pinOCD	PIO-Pin used for detecting open/not connected antenna
reconfig	if set to one, and this command is sent to the receiver, the receiver will reconfigure the pins as specified.

20.11.2 UBX-CFG-CFG (0x06 0x09)

20.11.2.1 Clear, Save and Load configurations

Message		CFG-CFG										
Description		Cle	ar, Save	and L	oad co	onfigur	ations					
Firmware			Supported on: • u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Со	mmand									
Comment		be of a bits the	See Receiver Configuration for a detailed description on how Receiver Configuration should be used. The three masks are made up of individual bits, each bit indicating the sub-section of all configurations on which the corresponding action shall be carried out. The reserved bits in the masks must be set to '0'. For detailed information refer to the Organization of the Configuration Sections. Note that commands can be combined. The sequence of execution is Clear, Save, Load									
		Hea		Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x06	0x09	(12) o	r (13)		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	ts:			'		•			•			
Byte Offset	Numi		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
0	X4 - clearMask				k	-	Mask with configuration sub-sections to clear (i. e. load default configurations to permanent configurations in non-volatile memory) (see graphic below)					
4	X4							gurations to	non-volatile			

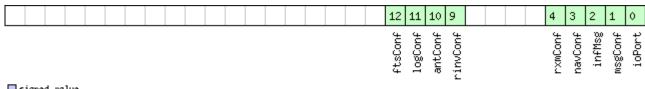


CFG-CFG continued

Byte Offset	Number Format	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
8	X4	-	loadMask	-	Mask with configuration sub-sections to load (i. e. load permanent configurations from non-volatile memory to current configurations), see ID description of clearMask
Start of option	al block				
12	X1	-	deviceMask	-	Mask which selects the memory devices for this command. (see graphic below)
End of optiona	l block	•	•	•	

Bitfield clearMask

This Graphic explains the bits of clearMask

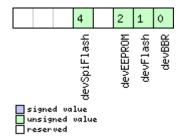


signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
ioPort	Communications port settings. Modifying this sub-section results in an IO system reset. Because of this undefined
	data may be output for a short period of time after receiving the message.
msgConf	Message configuration
infMsg	INF message configuration
navConf	Navigation configuration
rxmConf	Receiver Manager configuration
rinvConf	Remote inventory configuration
antConf	Antenna configuration
logConf	Logging configuration
ftsConf	FTS configuration. Only applicable to the FTS product variant.

Bitfield deviceMask

This Graphic explains the bits of deviceMask



Name	Description
devBBR	Battery backed RAM
devFlash	Flash
devEEPROM	EEPROM
devSpiFlash	SPI Flash



20.11.3 UBX-CFG-DAT (0x06 0x06)

20.11.3.1 Poll Datum Setting

Message	CFG-DAT													
Description	Poll Datum	Poll Datum Setting												
Firmware	Supported of	n:												
	• u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	re version 2.00 up to version 2.20										
Туре	Poll Request													
Comment	Upon sendir	ng of th	nis mes	sage, the receiver returns CFG-DAT as d	efined bel	OW								
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum								
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06	0x06	0	see below	CK_A CK_B								
No payload	•	•	•											

20.11.3.2 Set User-defined Datum

Message		CF	G-DAT											
Description		Set User-defined Datum												
Firmware	irmware Supported					n:								
	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20													
Туре		Inp	out											
Comment		-												
		Hea	nder	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xE	35 0x62	0x06	0x06	44			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	ents:													
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description						
	Form	at												
0	R8		-	maj <i>I</i>	A		m	1	cepted range = 6,300,000.0					
								to 6,500,000.0 metres).						
8	R8		-	flat	5		-	1.	1.0 / Flattening (accepted range is 0.0 to 500.0					
4.6				<u> </u>). X Axis shift at the origin (accepted range is +/-						
16	R4		-	dX			m	5000.0 metres).						
20	R4		_	dY		m	Y Axis shift at the origin (accepted range is +/-							
20				ar .				5000.0 metres).						
24	R4		-	dz			m	Z Axis shift at the orig	in (accept	ed range is +/-				
								5000.0 metres).	` '	3				
28	R4		-	rot	ζ		S	Rotation about the X	Axis (acce	pted range is				
								+/- 20.0 milli-arc secon	nds).					
32	R4		-	rot	Z		S	Rotation about the Y		pted range is				
		+/- 20.0 milli-arc seconds).												
36	R4		-	rotz	Z		S	Rotation about the Z A		oted range is +/-				
								20.0 milli-arc seconds	<u> </u>					
40	R4		-	scal	Le		ppm	Scale change (accepte	ed range is	0.0 to 50.0				
								parts per million).						



20.11.3.3 The currently defined Datum

Message		CFG-DAT									
Description		The	curren	tly def	ined D	atum					
Firmware			ported o u-blox Ma		firmwa	are vers	ion 2.00	up to version 2.20			
Туре		Out	tput								
		eturns the parameters of the currently defined datum. If no user-defined datum has been et, this will default to WGS84.									
Н		Head	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB	5 0x62	0x06	0x06	52		see below CK_A CK		CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:								<u>'</u>		
Byte Offset	Numl			Name			Unit	Description			
0	U2		-	datı	datumNum		-	Datum Number: 0 = '	= WGS84, -1 = user-defined		
2	CH[6	6]	-	datı	ımNam	e	-	ASCII String: WGS84 or USER			
8	R8		-	maj <i>I</i>	majA		m	•	Semi-major Axis (accepted range = 6,300,000.0 to 6,500,000.0 metres).		
16	R8		-	flat			-	1.0 / Flattening (accepted range is 0.0 to 500.0).			
24	R4		-	dx			m	X Axis shift at the origin (accepted range is +/-5000.0 metres).			
28	R4		-	dY	lY		m	Y Axis shift at the origin (accepted range is +/-5000.0 metres).			
32	R4		-	dz			m	Z Axis shift at the origin (accepted range is +/-5000.0 metres).			
36	R4		-	rot	Σ		S	Rotation about the X +/- 20.0 milli-arc seco		pted range is	
40	R4		-	rot	Z.		S	Rotation about the Y +/- 20.0 milli-arc seco	Axis (acce	pted range is	
44	R4		-	rotz	Z		S	Rotation about the Z 20.0 milli-arc seconds	Axis (acce _l	oted range is +/-	
48	R4		-	scal	Le		ppm	Scale change (accepted range is 0.0 to 50.0 parts per million).			



20.11.4 UBX-CFG-DOSC (0x06 0x61)

20.11.4.1 Poll DOSC settings

Message	CFG-DOSC									
Description	Poll DOSC s	Poll DOSC settings								
Firmware		upported on: u-blox M8 firmware version 2.20 (only available with FTS product variant)								
Туре										
Comment	_		_	he receiver results in the receiver returni payload as defined below for the oscilla	_	•				
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06	0x61	0	see below	CK_A CK_B				
No payload										

20.11.4.2 Disciplined oscillator configuration

Message		CFG-DOSC										
Description		Dis	ciplined	oscilla	tor co	nfigur	ation					
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n:								
		• (u-blox M8	3 firmw	are ve	rsion 2.	20 (only	available with FTS pro	oduct var	iant)		
Туре		Set	/Get									
Comment This mes		nis message allows the characteristics of the internal or external oscillator to be described										
		to the receiver.										
		The gainVco and gainUncertainty parameters are normally set using the calibration process										
in		init	initiated using UBX-TIM-VCOCAL.									
Th		The	e behavio	ur of th	ne syste	em can	be badly	affected by setting the	wrong val	ues, so		
customers a				re advis	sed to	only ch	ange thes	se parameters with care.				
Header			Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structu	Structure 0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x61 4 + 32			!*numOs	2	see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conten	ts:			'		,			•			
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Form	at										
0	U1		-	vers	sion		-	Message version (0 for this version)				
1	U1		-	numC	numOsc		-	Number of oscillators t	to configu	re (affects		
								length of this message)				
2	X2		-	rese	erved	0	-	Reserved				
Start of repeate	d block	(num	Osc times)									
4 + 32*N	U1		-	oscl	īd		-	- Id of oscillator.				
								0 - internal oscillator				
								1 - external oscillator				
5 + 32*N	U1		-	rese	erved	1	-	Reserved				
6 + 32*N	X2		-	flag	js		-	flags (see graphic belo	w)			
8 + 32*N	U4		2^-2	free	1		Hz	Nominal frequency of				
12 + 32*N	14		-	phas	seOff	set	ps	Intended phase offset				
								the leading edge of th				
16 + 32*N	U4		2^-8	with	Temp		ppb	Oscillator stability limit	•	9		
								temperature range (m	ust be > 0)		

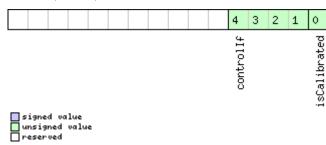


CFG-DOSC continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
20 + 32*N	U4	2^-8	withAge	ppb/yea	Oscillator stability with age (must be > 0)
				r	
24 + 32*N	U2	-	timeToTemp	S	The minimum time that it could take for a
					temperature variation to move the oscillator
					frequency by 'withTemp' (must be > 0)
26 + 32*N	U2	-	reserved2	-	Reserved
28 + 32*N	14	2^-16	gainVco	ppb/ra	Oscillator control gain/slope; change of
				w LSB	frequency per unit change in raw control
					change
32 + 32*N	U1	2^-8	gainUncertain	-	Relative uncertainty (1 standard deviation) of
			ty		oscillator control gain/slope
33 + 32*N	X1	-	reserved3	-	Reserved
34 + 32*N	X2	-	reserved4	-	Reserved
End of repeated l	block				

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
isCalibrated	1 if the oscillator gain is calibrated, 0 if not
controlIf	Communication interface for oscillator control:
	0: Custom DAC attached to receiver's I2C
	1: Microchip MCP4726 (12 bit DAC) attached to receiver's I2C
	2: TI DAC8571 (16 bit DAC) attached to receiver's I2C
	13: 12 bit DAC attached to host
	14: 14 bit DAC attached to host
	15: 16 bit DAC attached to host
	Note that for DACs attached to the host, the host must monitor TIM-DOSC messages and pass the supplied raw
	values on to the DAC.



20.11.5 UBX-CFG-ESRC (0x06 0x60)

20.11.5.1 Poll ESRC settings

Message	CFG-ESRC	CFG-ESRC								
Description	Poll ESRC s	Poll ESRC settings								
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on:								
	• u-blox M	• u-blox M8 firmware version 2.20 (only available with FTS product variant)								
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment	-									
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06	0x60	0	see below	CK_A CK_B				
No payload	,	1		1	1	•				

20.11.5.2 External synchronization source configuration

Message		CFG-ESRC									
Description		External	synchro	nizatio	n sour	ce conf	iguration				
Firmware		Supported	on:								
		• u-blox N	Л8 firmw	are ve	rsion 2.	20 (onl	y available with FTS p	oduct vai	riant)		
Туре		Set/Get									
			xternal time or frequency source configuration. The stability of time and frequency sources								
		is describe					urceType field document	ation.			
		Header	Class	ID	Length			Payload	Checksum		
Message Struct	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06	0x60	4 + 36	s*numS	ources	see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conter	nts:										
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Name			Unit	Description				
0	U1	-	vers	version		-	Message version (0 fc	on (0 for this version)			
1	U1	-	nums	numSources		-	Number of sources (a	ffects leng	th of this		
							message)				
2	X2	-	rese	erved	0	-	Reserved				
Start of repeate	ed block (numSources t	rimes)								
4 + 36*N	U1	-	extl	Int		-	EXTINT index of this source (0 for EXTINT0 and 1 for EXTINT1)				
5 + 36*N	U1	-	sour	сеТу	ре	-	Source type:				
							0: none				
							1: frequency source; use withTemp, withAge,				
								timeToTemp and maxDevLifeTime to describe			
							the stability of the sou				
								2: time source; use offset, offsetUncertainty			
							and jitter fields to des	cribe the s	tability of the		
								source			
							3: feedback from ext data is taken from the		•		
							configuration				
6 + 36*N	X2		flag			-	Flags (see graphic bel				
8 + 36*N	U4	2^-2	fred			Hz	Nominal frequency of	source			
12 + 36*N	X4	-	rese	erved	1	-	Reserved				

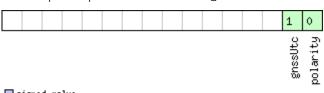


CFG-ESRC continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
16 + 36*N	U4	2^-8	withTemp	ppb	Oscillator stability limit over operating
					temperature range (must be > 0)
					Only used if sourceType is 1.
20 + 36*N	U4	2^-8	withAge	ppb/yea	Oscillator stability with age (must be > 0)
				r	Only used if sourceType is 1.
24 + 36*N	U2	-	timeToTemp	S	The minimum time that it could take for a
					temperature variation to move the oscillator
					frequency by 'withTemp' (must be > 0)
					Only used if sourceType is 1.
26 + 36*N	U2	-	maxDevLifeTim	ppb	Maximum frequency deviation during lifetime
			е		(must be > 0)
					Only used if sourceType is 1.
28 + 36*N	14	-	offset	ns	Phase offset of signal
					Only used if sourceType is 2.
32 + 36*N	U4	-	offsetUncerta	ns	Uncertainty of phase offset (one standard
			inty		deviation)
					Only used if sourceType is 2.
36 + 36*N	U4	-	jitter	ns/s	Phase jitter (must be > 0)
					Only used if sourceType is 2.
End of repeated l	block				

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



signed	vo	lue
unsigne	:d	value
reserve	:d	

Name	Description
polarity	Polarity of signal:
	0: leading edge is rising edge
	1: leading edge is falling edge
gnssUtc	Time base of timing signal:
	0: GNSS - as specified in CFG-TP5 (or GPS if CFG-TP5 indicates UTC)
	1: UTC
	Only used if sourceType is 2.



20.11.6 UBX-CFG-GNSS (0x06 0x3E)

20.11.6.1 Poll the GNSS system configuration

Message	CFG-GNSS	CFG-GNSS									
Description	Poll the GN	Poll the GNSS system configuration									
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on:									
	• u-blox M	u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request									
Comment	Polls the cor	nfigurat	tion of	the GNSS system configuration							
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06	0x3E	0	see below	CK_A CK_B					
No payload	•		•		•	•					

20.11.6.2 GNSS system configuration

Message		CFG-GNSS	CFG-GNSS									
Description		GNSS syst	em con	figura	tion							
Firmware		Supported	on:									
		• u-blox M	8 from	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20					
Туре		Input/Outp	ut									
Comment		Gets or sets the GNSS system channel sharing configuration. The receiver will send an										
		UBX-ACK-ACK message if the configuration is valid, an UBX-ACK-NAK if any configuration										
		parameter is invalid.										
		The numbe	r of trac	king cl	hannels	in use	must not exceed the	number of tra	cking channels			
		available in hardware, and the sum of all reserved tracking channels needs to be less than										
		or equal to the number of tracking channels in use. Additionally, the maximum number of										
		tracking channels used for the specific GNSS system must be greater or equal to the										
		number of reserved tracking channels.										
		See section GNSS Configuration for a discussion of the use of this message and section										
		Satellite Numbering for a description of the GNSS IDs available.										
		Configuration specific to the GNSS system can be done via other messages (e.g.										
		UBX-CFG-SBAS).										
		Note that GLONASS or BeiDou operation cannot be selected when the receiver is										
		configured to operate in Power Save Mode (using UBX-CFG-RXM).										
				S should always be either both enabled or both disabled.								
		Header	Class	ID	Length (Payload	Checksum			
Message Stru	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06	0x3E	4 + 8*	numCo	onfigBlocks	see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	ents:											
Byte Offset	Numb	per Scaling	Name			Unit	Description					
	Forma	at .										
	U1	-	msgV	7er		-	Message version (
				rkChl	Hw	-		ng channels ava				
0	U1	-					hardware (read only)		allable III			
1		-						nly)				
	U1 U1	-		rkCh	Use	-	Number of trackir	nly)				
2	U1	-	numT			-	Number of trackir numTrkChHw)	nly) ng channels to	use (<=			
		-	numT		Use gBloc	-	Number of trackir	nly) ng channels to	use (<=			



CFG-GNSS continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
4 + 8*N	U1	-	gnssId	-	GNSS identifier (see Satellite Numbering)
5 + 8*N	U1	-	resTrkCh	-	Number of reserved (minimum) tracking
					channels for this GNSS system
6 + 8*N	U1	-	maxTrkCh	-	Maximum number of tracking channels used for
					this GNSS system (>=resTrkChn)
7 + 8*N	U1	-	reserved1	-	Reserved
8 + 8*N	X4	-	flags	-	bitfield of flags (see graphic below)
End of repeate	ed block	•	•	•	

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

															0
signed value															enable
unsigned value															
Name	Descrip	otion													
enable	Fnable	this GI	VISS 9	svste	m										

20.11.7 UBX-CFG-INF (0x06 0x02)

20.11.7.1 Poll configuration for one protocol

Message		CF	CFG-INF									
Description		Poll configuration for one protocol										
Firmware		Sup	Supported on:									
		• (u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Pol	l Request									
Comment		-										
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06	0x06 0x02 1 see below CK_A CK_B							
Payload Conte	nts:			,	•	•			•			
Byte Offset	Numl	per	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Forma	at										
0	U1	-		prot	protocolID			Protocol Identifier, identifying the output protocol for this Poll Request. The following valid Protocol Identifiers: 0: UBX Protocol 1: NMEA Protocol 2-255: Reserved				

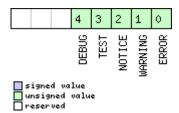


20.11.7.2 Information message configuration

Message		CF	FG-INF										
Description		Inf	nformation message configuration										
Firmware			Supported on: u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20										
Туре		_	nput/Output										
			· · · · ·										
Comment			The value of infMsgMask[x] below are that each bit represents one of the INF class nessages (Bit 0 for ERROR, Bit 1 for WARNING and so on.). For a complete list, see the										
			lessage Class INF. Several configurations can be concatenated to one input message.										
			n this case the payload length can be a multiple of the normal length. Output messages										
						_		uration unit. Note that I/		•			
		cor	respond t	to seria	l ports	1 and 2	2. I/O po	rt 0 is DDC. I/O port 3 is	USB. I/O p	oort 4 is SPI. I/O			
		роі	rt 5 is rese	erved fo	or futu	re use.							
		Hea	Header Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum										
Message Struct	ure	OxE	0xB5 0x62							CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conten	nts:								•				
Byte Offset	Numb	per	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description					
	Forma	at											
Start of repeate	ed block	(N tir	nes)										
N*10	U1		-	prot	cocol	ID	-	Protocol Identifier, ide	ntifying fo	r which			
								protocol the configura		-			
								following are valid Pro	tocol Iden	tifiers:			
								0: UBX Protocol					
								1: NMEA Protocol					
								2-255: Reserved					
1 + 10*N	U1												
2 + 10*N	U2	- reserved1				1	-	Reserved					
4 + 10*N	X1[6]	-	infM	1sgMa:	sk	-	A bit mask, saying whi		_			
								are enabled on each I/	O port (se	e graphic below			
])					
End of repeated	d block												

Bitfield infMsgMask

This Graphic explains the bits of infMsgMask



Name	Description
ERROR	enable ERROR
WARNING	enable WARNING
NOTICE	enable NOTICE
TEST	enable TEST
DEBUG	enable DEBUG



20.11.8 UBX-CFG-ITFM (0x06 0x39)

20.11.8.1 Poll Jamming/Interference Monitor config.

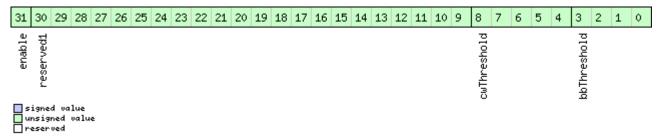
Message	CFG-ITFM												
Description	Poll Jammi	Poll Jamming/Interference Monitor config.											
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on:											
	• u-blox M	3 from	firmwa	re version 2.00 up to version 2	.20								
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request											
Comment	-												
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06	0x39	0	see below	CK_A CK_B							
No payload	<u> </u>	•	•			1							

20.11.8.2 Jamming/Interference Monitor configuration

Message		CF	FG-ITFM									
Description		Jan	Jamming/Interference Monitor configuration									
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:								
		• (u-blox M8	from	om firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20							
Туре		Co	mmand									
Comment		Co	nfiguratio	n of Ja	f Jamming/Interference monitor.							
		Hea	der	Class	ass ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum							
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x06	0x39	8			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	s:											
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Form	at										
0	X4		-	conf	config - interference config word. (ord. (see gr	rd. (see graphic below)		
4	X4		-	config2 - extra settings for jamming/interference mor					erence monitor			
			(see graphic below)									

Bitfield config

This Graphic explains the bits of config

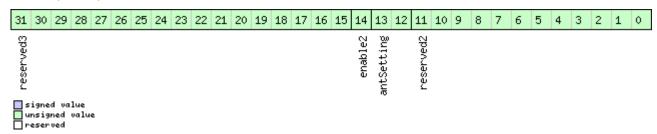


Name	Description
bbThreshold	Broadband jamming detection threshold (unit = dB)
cwThreshold	CW jamming detection threshold (unit = dB)
reserved1	reserved algorithm settings - should be set to 0x16B156 in hex for correct settings
enable	enable interference detection



Bitfield config2

This Graphic explains the bits of config2



Name	Description
reserved2	should be set to 0x31E in hex for correct setting
antSetting	antennaSetting, 0=unknown, 1=passive, 2=active
enable2	Set to 1 to scan auxiliary bands (u-blox M8 only, otherwise ignored)
reserved3	reserved, set to 0

20.11.9 UBX-CFG-LOGFILTER (0x06 0x47)

20.11.9.1 Poll Data Logger filter Configuration

Message	CFG-LOGFIL	TER										
Description	Poll Data Lo	Poll Data Logger filter Configuration										
Firmware	Supported o	n:										
	• u-blox M8	from	firmwa	re version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре	Poll Request											
Comment	Upon sendir	ig of th	is mes	sage, the receiver returns CFG-LOGFILTE	R as defin	ed below						
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06	0x47	0	see below	CK_A CK_B						
No payload		•	•		•							

20.11.9.2 Data Logger Configuration

Message		CFC	G-LOGFIL	TER										
Description		Dat	Pata Logger Configuration											
Firmware			Supported on: u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20											
Туре		Inp	Input/Output											
Comment		sett Pos spe A p igno	iings. ition entri ed thresh osition is ored. The e filter set	ies can olds. P logged maxin tings w	be filt osition d if any num ra vill only	ered ba and sp of the te of po	sed on tineed filter threshold osition log blied if the	ging and to get or set to me difference, position ing also have a minimu is are exceeded. If a thr aging is 1Hz. he 'applyAllFilterSettings affecting the other sett	difference m time int eshold is s	or current erval. et to zero it is				
		Head		Class	ID	Length (-	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structu	ıre	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x47 12 see below CK_A CK_B												
Payload Content	ts:													
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description						
0	U1	- version - The version of this message. Set to 1							to 1					

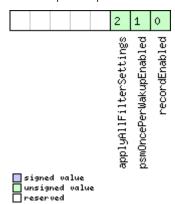


CFG-LOGFILTER continued

Byte Offset	Number Format	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
1	X1	-	flags	-	Flags (see graphic below)
2	U2	-	minInterval	S	Minimum time interval between logged
					positions (0 = not set). This is only applied in
					combination with the speed and/or
					position thresholds
4	U2	-	timeThreshold	S	If the time difference is greater than the
					threshold then the position is logged (0 = not
					set).
6	U2	-	speedThreshol	m/s	If the current speed is greater than the
			d		threshold then the position is logged (0 = not
					set). minInterval also applies
8	U4	-	positionThres	m	If the 3D position difference is greater than the
			hold		threshold then the position is logged (0 = not
					set). minInterval also applies

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
recordEnabled	1 = enable recording, 0 = disable recording
psmOncePerWak	1 = enable recording only one single position per PSM on/off mode wake up period, 0 = disable once per wake up
upEnabled	
applyAllFilte	1 = apply all filter settings, 0 = only apply recordEnabled
rSettings	



20.11.10 UBX-CFG-MSG (0x06 0x01)

20.11.10.1 Poll a message configuration

Message		CFC	FG-MSG									
Description		Pol	Poll a message configuration									
Firmware			Supported on: u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Pol	Poll Request									
Comment		-	-									
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06	0x01	2			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:								•			
Byte Offset	Numb	per	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Forma	at										
0	U1		-	msgC	msgClass		-	Message Class				
1	U1		-	msgI	.sgID - Message Identifier							

20.11.10.2 Set Message Rate(s)

Message		CF	CFG-MSG								
Description		Set	Set Message Rate(s)								
Firmware		Sup	oported c	n:							
		• (u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	ıre versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.	.20		
Туре		Inp	ut/Outpu	t							
Comment		Set/Get message rate configuration (s) to/from the receiver. See also section How to chance								How to change	
		between protocols.									
		• Send rate is relative to the event a message is registered on. For example, if the rate of a							if the rate of a		
	navigation message is set to 2, the message is sent every second navigation solution.							on solution. For			
			configurir	ng NME	:A mes	sages, 1	the sect	ion NMEA Messa	ages Ove	rview desc	ribes Class and
			dentifier	numbe	rs used	١.					
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)			Payload	Checksum
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x06	0x01	8				see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conten	ts:	•		•		•					
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description			
	Form	at									
0	U1		-	msgC	msgClass			Message Class	Message Class		
1	U1		-	msgI	D		-	Message Identifier			
2	U1[6	5]	-	rate	<u> </u>		-	Send rate on I	I/O Port (6 Ports)	



20.11.10.3 Set Message Rate

Message		CF	FG-MSG								
Description		Set	Set Message Rate								
Firmware			Supported on: u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре		Inp	ut/Outpu	t							
Comment			message ween pro		ate configuration for the current port. See also section How to change ocols.						
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ('Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structi	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x06	0x01	3			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conten	ts:								•		
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description			
	Form	at									
0	U1		-	msgC	msgClass			Message Class			
1	U1		-	msgI	msgID			Message Identifier			
2	U1		-	rate	<u> </u>		-	Send rate on current Port			

20.11.11 UBX-CFG-NAV5 (0x06 0x24)

20.11.11.1 Poll Navigation Engine Settings

Message	CFG-NAV5	CFG-NAV5								
Description	Poll Naviga	Poll Navigation Engine Settings								
Firmware	Supported o	Supported on:								
	• u-blox M8	u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment			•	payload) message to the receiver results /5 with a payload as defined below.	in the rece	eiver returning a				
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x24 0 see below CK_A CK_B								
No payload										

20.11.11.2 Navigation Engine Settings

Message		CF	FG-NAV5								
Description		Na	lavigation Engine Settings								
Firmware		Sup	Supported on:								
		• (u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20 								
Туре		Inp	nput/Output								
Comment		See	See the Navigation Configuration Settings Description for a detailed description of how								
		the	se setting	s affec	t recei	ver ope	ration.				
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x06	0x24	36			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Content	s:				•	•					
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description			
	Form	at									
0	X2		-	mask	mask - Parameters Bitmask. Only the masked					asked	
								parameters will be app	olied. (see	graphic below)	



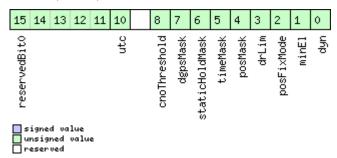
CFG-NAV5 continued

CFG-NAV5 con		C#:	N/	1.1 :4	Danasiation
Byte Offset	Number Format	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
2	U1	-	dynModel	-	Dynamic platform model:
					0: portable
					2: stationary
					3: pedestrian
					4: automotive
					5: sea
					6: airborne with <1g Acceleration
					7: airborne with <2g Acceleration
2	114				8: airborne with <4g Acceleration
3	U1	-	fixMode	-	Position Fixing Mode:
					1: 2D only
					2: 3D only
					3: auto 2D/3D
4	14	0.01	fixedAlt	m	Fixed altitude (mean sea level) for 2D fix mode.
8	U4	0.0001	fixedAltVar	m^2	Fixed altitude variance for 2D mode.
12	l1	-	minElev	deg	Minimum Elevation for a GNSS satellite to be
					used in NAV
13	U1	-	drLimit	S	Reserved
14	U2	0.1	pDop	-	Position DOP Mask to use
16	U2	0.1	tDop	-	Time DOP Mask to use
18	U2	-	pAcc	m	Position Accuracy Mask
20	U2	-	tAcc	m	Time Accuracy Mask
22	U1	-	staticHoldThr	cm/s	Static hold threshold
			esh		
23	U1	-	dgpsTimeOut	S	DGPS timeout.
24	U1	1-	cnoThreshNumS	-	Number of satellites required to have C/N0
			Vs		above cnoThresh for a fix to be attempted
25	U1	1_	cnoThresh	dBHz	C/N0 threshold for deciding whether to attempt
23			CIIOTIII CBII	GDITZ	a fix
26	U2	<u> </u> _	reserved	_	Reserved
28	U2	+	staticHoldMax	m	Static hold distance threshold (before quitting
20	02	-			static hold distance threshold (before quitting
20	U1		Dist		UTC standard to be used:
30	01	-	utcStandard	-	
					0: not specified; receiver may choose freely
					3: UTC as operated by the U.S. Naval
					Observatory (USNO); derived from GPS time
					6: UTC as operated by the former Soviet Union;
					derived from GLONASS time
					7: UTC as operated by the National Time Service
					Center, China; derived from BeiDou time
					(not supported in protocol versions less than 16).
31	U1	-	reserved3	-	Always set to zero
32	U4	-	reserved4	-	Always set to zero
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		•



Bitfield mask

This Graphic explains the bits of mask



Name	Description
dyn	Apply dynamic model settings
minEl	Apply minimum elevation settings
posFixMode	Apply fix mode settings
drLim	Reserved
posMask	Apply position mask settings
timeMask	Apply time mask settings
staticHoldMas	Apply static hold settings
k	
dgpsMask	Apply DGPS settings.
cnoThreshold	Apply CNO threshold settings (cnoThresh, cnoThreshNumSVs).
utc	Apply UTC settings.
	(not supported in protocol versions less than 16).
reservedBit0	reserved

20.11.12 UBX-CFG-NAVX5 (0x06 0x23)

20.11.12.1 Poll Navigation Engine Expert Settings

Message	CFG-NAVX!	CFG-NAVX5								
Description	Poll Naviga	Poll Navigation Engine Expert Settings								
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on:								
	• u-blox M8	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment	Sending this	(empt	y / no-p	payload) message to the receiver results	in the rece	eiver returning a				
	message of	type Cl	G-NA	VX5 with a payload as defined below.						
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x23 0 see below CK_A CK_B								
No payload		•	•							



20.11.12.2 Navigation Engine Expert Settings

Message		CFG-NAVX	5									
Description		Navigation	Engin	е Ехре	ert Sett	tings						
Firmware			upported on: u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Input/Outpu					•					
Comment		-										
		Header	Class ID Length (Bytes)					Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x23 40					see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:		-						1			
Byte Offset	Numb	er Scaling	Scaling Name		Unit	Description						
,	Forma	-					Description					
0	U2	-	vers	sion		-	Message version (0 fo	r this versi	on)			
2	X2	-	mask	ς1		-	First parameters bitma					
							parameters will be app					
							set to 0. (see graphic l	below)				
4	U4	-	rese	erved()	-	Always set to zero	·				
8	U1	-	rese	erved1	L	-	Always set to zero					
9	U1	-	reserved2		2	-	Always set to zero					
10	U1	-	mins	minSVs		#SVs	Minimum number of s	f satellites for navigation				
11	U1	-	maxs	maxSVs		#SVs	Maximum number of	satellites f	or navigation			
12	U1	-	min	minCNO		dBHz	Minimum satellite sigr	nal level fo	r navigation			
13	U1	-	rese	reserved5		-	Always set to zero					
14	U1	-	iniE	iniFix3D		-	1 = initial fix must be	3D				
15	U1	-	rese	ervede	5	-	Always set to zero					
16	U1	-	rese	erved	7	-	Always set to zero					
17	U1	-	ack <i>I</i>	Aiding	3	-	1 = issue acknowledge	ements for	assistance			
							message input					
18	U2	-	wknF	wknRollover			GPS week rollover number; GPS week numbers					
							will be set correctly from	om this we	ek up to 1024			
							weeks after this week	. Setting th	nis to 0 reverts			
							to firmware default.					
20	U4	-	rese	erved8	3	-	Always set to zero					
24	U1	-	rese	erved	9	-	Always set to zero					
25	U1	-	rese	erved1	LO	-	Always set to zero					
26	U1	-	useI	PPP		-	1 = use Precise Point F	Positioning	(only available			
							with the PPP product					
27	U1	-	aopt	Cfg		-	AssistNow Autonomo	<i>us</i> configu	ration (see			
							graphic below)					
28	U1	-	rese	reserved11		-	Always set to zero					
29	U1	-	rese	erved1	L2	-	Always set to zero					
30	U2	-	aopo	OrbMax	ĸErr	m	Maximum acceptable					
							Autonomous orbit err		•			
	\perp						or 0 = reset to firmwa	re default)	<u> </u>			
32	U1	-	rese	erved1	L3	-	Always set to zero					
33	U1	-	rese	erved1	L4	-	Always set to zero					
34	U2	-	rese	erved	3	-	Always set to zero					

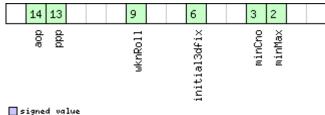


CFG-NAVX5 continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
36	U4	-	reserved4	-	Always set to zero

Bitfield mask1

This Graphic explains the bits of mask1

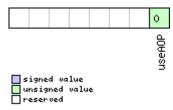


signed		
unsigne	:d	value
reserve	:d	

Name	Description
minMax	1 = apply min/max SVs settings
minCno	1 = apply minimum C/N0 setting
initial3dfix	1 = apply initial 3D fix settings
wknRoll	1 = apply GPS weeknumber rollover settings
ppp	1 = apply usePPP flag
aop	1 = apply aopCfg (useAOP flag) and aopOrbMaxErr settings (AssistNow Autonomous)

Bitfield aopCfg

This Graphic explains the bits of aopCfg



Name	Description
useAOP	1 = enable AssistNow Autonomous

20.11.13 UBX-CFG-NMEA (0x06 0x17)

20.11.13.1 Poll the NMEA protocol configuration

Message	CFG-NMEA	CFG-NMEA									
Description	Poll the NN	Poll the NMEA protocol configuration									
Firmware	Supported o	Supported on:									
	• u-blox M8	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request									
Comment	-										
	Header	Header Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum									
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62									
No payload	No payload										

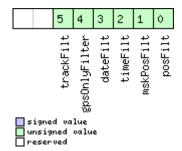


20.11.13.2 NMEA protocol configuration (deprecated)

Message		CF	CFG-NMEA									
Description NMEA protocol configuration (deprecated)												
Firmware Supported				n:								
		• (u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	re vers	on 2.00	up to version 2.20				
Type Input/Output												
Comment		Th	is messa	ge ver	sion is	provid	ded for b	ackwards compatibili	ty only. l	Jse the last		
		ve	rsion list	ed bel	ow ins	tead (its fields	are backwards compa	atible wit	h this version,		
		_	ust has e									
							-	. See section NMEA Prot		iguration for a		
		det	tailed des	criptior	of the			effects on NMEA output				
		Hea	der	Class ID Length		(Bytes)	Payload Chec		Checksum			
Message Structure		OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x17 4				see below CK_A CK_E				
Payload Conte	nts:											
Byte Offset	Numl	per	Scaling	Name	Name		Unit	Description				
	Form	ət										
0	X1		-	filt	er		-	filter flags (see graphic	graphic below)			
1	U1		-	nmea	nmeaVersion		-	0x23: NMEA version 2.3				
									0x21: NMEA version 2.1			
2	U1		-	numS	SV		-	Maximum Number of SVs to report per Talkerld.				
								0: unlimited				
								8: 8 SVs				
								12: 12 SVs				
								16: 16 SVs	6: 16 SVs			
3	X1		-	flag	នេ		-	flags (see graphic below)				

Bitfield filter

This Graphic explains the bits of filter

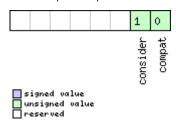


Name	Description
posFilt	Enable position output for failed or invalid fixes
mskPosFilt	Enable position output for invalid fixes
timeFilt	Enable time output for invalid times
dateFilt	Enable date output for invalid dates
gpsOnlyFilter	Restrict output to GPS satellites only
trackFilt	Enable COG output even if COG is frozen



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
compat	enable compatibility mode.
	This might be needed for certain applications when customer's NMEA parser expects a fixed number of digits in
	position coordinates
consider	enable considering mode.

20.11.13.3 NMEA protocol configuration V0 (deprecated)

Message CFG-NMEA												
Description		NI	/IEA prot	ocol c	onfigu	ration	V0 (dep	orecated)				
Firmware	n:											
		•	u-blox M8	3 from	from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20							
Туре		Inp	ut/Outpu	t								
Comment		Th	is messa	ge ver	sion is	provid	ded for	backwards compatibil	ity only. l	Jse the last		
			-		•		s are backwards comp	-				
			ust has e					·				
		_						n. See section NMEA Pro	tocol Conf	iguration for a		
		de	tailed des	criptior	of the	e config	guration	effects on NMEA output				
		Hea	nder	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure 0xB5 0x6		35 0x62	0x06	0x17	12	l2 see			CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	ents:			·		•			•			
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name	Name		Unit	Description				
	Form	at										
0	X1		-	filter			-	filter flags (see graphic below)				
1	U1		-	nmea	nmeaVersion		-	0x23: NMEA version 2.3				
								0x21: NMEA version 2.1				
2	U1		-	numS	SV		-	Maximum Number of SVs to report per Talke				
								0: unlimited				
								8: 8 SVs				
							12: 12 SVs	12: 12 SVs				
								16: 16 SVs				
3	X1		-	flag	js		_	flags (see graphic below)				
4	X4		-	gnss	ToFi	lter	-	Filters out satellites ba	sed on the	eir GNSS. If a		
								bitfield is enabled, the	correspor	nding satellites		
								will be not output. (se	e graphic	below)		

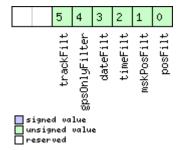


CFG-NMEA continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
8	U1	-	svNumbering	-	Configures the display of satellites that do not have an NMEA-defined value. Note: this does not apply to satellites with an unknown ID. 0: Strict - Satellites are not output 1: Extended - Use proprietary numbering (see Satellite numbering)
9	U1	-	mainTalkerId	-	By default the main Talker ID (i.e. the Talker ID used for all messages other than GSV) is determined by the GNSS assignment of the receiver's channels (see UBX-CFG-GNSS). This field enables the main Talker ID to be overridden. 0: Main Talker ID is not overridden 1: Set main Talker ID to 'GP' 2: Set main Talker ID to 'GL' 3: Set main Talker ID to 'GA' 5: Set main Talker ID to 'GA' 5: Set main Talker ID to 'GB'
10	U1	-	gsvTalkerId	-	By default the Talker ID for GSV messages is GNSS specific (as defined by NMEA). This field enables the GSV Talker ID to be overridden. 0: Use GNSS specific Talker ID (as defined by NMEA) 1: Use the main Talker ID
11	U1	-	version	-	Message version (set to 0 for this version)

Bitfield filter

This Graphic explains the bits of filter

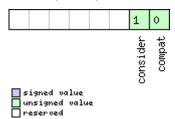


Name	Description
posFilt	Enable position output for failed or invalid fixes
mskPosFilt	Enable position output for invalid fixes
timeFilt	Enable time output for invalid times
dateFilt	Enable date output for invalid dates
gpsOnlyFilter	Restrict output to GPS satellites only
trackFilt	Enable COG output even if COG is frozen



Bitfield flags

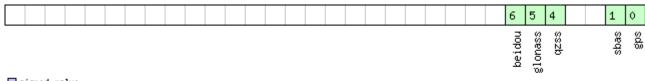
This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
compat	enable compatibility mode.
	This might be needed for certain applications when customer's NMEA parser expects a fixed number of digits in
	position coordinates
consider	enable considering mode.

Bitfield gnssToFilter

This Graphic explains the bits of gnssToFilter



signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
gps	Disable reporting of GPS satellites
sbas	Disable reporting of SBAS satellites
qzss	Disable reporting of QZSS satellites
glonass	Disable reporting of GLONASS satellites
beidou	Disable reporting of BeiDou satellites

20.11.13.4 Extended NMEA protocol configuration V1

Message		CF	CFG-NMEA									
Description		Extended NMEA protocol configuration V1										
Firmware		Supported on:										
		• (• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Inp	ut/Outpu	t								
Comment		Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration. See section NMEA Protocol Configuration detailed description of the configuration effects on NMEA output.							iguration for a			
	H			Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x06	0x17	20		see below CK_A C		CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	ts:											
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	X1	- filter				-	filter flags (see graphic below)					
1	U1	-		nmea	nmeaVersion		-	0x41: NMEA version 4.1				
								0x40: NMEA version 4	.0			
								0x23: NMEA version 2	.3			
								0x21: NMEA version 2	.1			



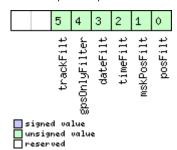
CFG-NMEA continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
_	Format				
2	U1	-	numSV	-	Maximum Number of SVs to report per Talkerld.
					0: unlimited
					8: 8 SVs
					12: 12 SVs
					16: 16 SVs
3	X1	-	flags	-	flags (see graphic below)
4	X4	-	gnssToFilter	-	Filters out satellites based on their GNSS. If a
					bitfield is enabled, the corresponding satellites
					will be not output. (see graphic below)
8	U1	-	svNumbering	-	Configures the display of satellites that do not
					have an NMEA-defined value.
					Note: this does not apply to satellites with an
					unknown ID.
					0: Strict - Satellites are not output
					1: Extended - Use proprietary numbering (see
					Satellite numbering)
9	U1	-	mainTalkerId	-	By default the main Talker ID (i.e. the Talker ID
					used for all messages other than GSV) is
					determined by the GNSS assignment of the
					receiver's channels (see UBX-CFG-GNSS).
					This field enables the main Talker ID to be
					overridden.
					0: Main Talker ID is not overridden
					1: Set main Talker ID to 'GP'
					2: Set main Talker ID to 'GL'
					3: Set main Talker ID to 'GN'
					4: Set main Talker ID to 'GA'
					5: Set main Talker ID to 'GB'
10	U1	+	gsvTalkerId	 -	By default the Talker ID for GSV messages is
10	101	-	gsviaikerid	-	GNSS specific (as defined by NMEA).
					This field enables the GSV Talker ID to be
					overridden.
					0: Use GNSS specific Talker ID (as defined by
					NMEA) 1: Use the main Talker ID
11	U1	+	version		Message version (set to 1 for this version)
		 -		-	Sets the two characters that should be used for
12	CH[2]	-	bdsTalkerId	-	
					the BeiDou Talker ID
					If these are set to zero, the default BeiDou
1 1	1112	1		1	Talkerld will be used
14	U2	-	reserved1	-	Reserved, always set to 0
16	U4	-	reserved2	-	Reserved, always set to 0



Bitfield filter

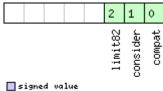
This Graphic explains the bits of filter



Name	Description
posFilt	Enable position output for failed or invalid fixes
mskPosFilt	Enable position output for invalid fixes
timeFilt	Enable time output for invalid times
dateFilt	Enable date output for invalid dates
gpsOnlyFilter	Restrict output to GPS satellites only
trackFilt	Enable COG output even if COG is frozen

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

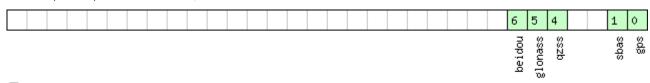


signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
compat	enable compatibility mode.
	This might be needed for certain applications when customer's NMEA parser expects a fixed number of digits in
	position coordinates
consider	enable considering mode.
limit82	enable strict limit to 82 characters maximum.

Bitfield gnssToFilter

This Graphic explains the bits of gnssToFilter



Name	Description
gps	Disable reporting of GPS satellites
sbas	Disable reporting of SBAS satellites
qzss	Disable reporting of QZSS satellites
glonass	Disable reporting of GLONASS satellites
beidou	Disable reporting of BeiDou satellites



20.11.14 UBX-CFG-ODO (0x06 0x1E)

20.11.14.1 Poll Odometer, Low-speed COG Engine Settings

Message	CFG-ODO	CFG-ODO								
Description	Poll Odome	Poll Odometer, Low-speed COG Engine Settings								
Firmware	Supported o	Supported on:								
	• u-blox M8	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment	Sending this	(empty	/ / no-p	payload) message to the receiver results	in the rece	eiver returning a				
	message of	type CF	G-OD	O with a payload as defined below.						
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x1E 0 see below CK_A CK_B								
No payload	•									

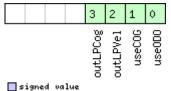
20.11.14.2 Odometer, Low-speed COG Engine Settings

Message		CFG-	CFG-ODO									
Description		Odo	Odometer, Low-speed COG Engine Settings									
Firmware		Supp	Supported on:									
		• u-	blox M	3 from	firmwa	are vers	ion 2.00	up to version 2.20				
Туре		Inpu ⁻	t/Outpu	it								
Comment		This	featur	e is no	t supp	orted	for the	FTS product variant.				
		-										
		Heade	er	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure 0xB5 0x		5 0x62	0x06	0x1E	20			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:	•		•	•	•			- 1	•		
Byte Offset	Numb	Number Scaling		Name			Unit	Description				
	Format											
0	U1	-	-	vers	version		-	Message version (0 for this version)				
1	U1	- [-	-	reserved0		0	-	Reserved				
2	U2	-	-	reserved1		1	-	Reserved				
4	U1	-	-	flags		-	Odometer/Low-speed COG filter flags (see					
								graphic below)				
5	X1		-	odoCfg			-	Odometer filter settings (see graphic below)				
6	U2		-	reserved3		3	-	Reserved				
8	U4		-	reserved4		4	-	Reserved				
12	U4	-		rese	reserved5		-	Reserved				
16	U1	-		velI	velLpGain		-	Velocity low-pass filter level, range 0255				
17 U1		-	-	cogI	pGai:	n	-	COG low-pass filter level (at speed < 8 m/s),				
								range 0255				
18	U2	-	-	rese	erved	6	-	Reserved				



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

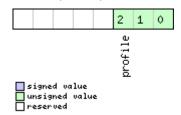


	signed	va	lu	2
	unsigne	:d	va	lue
г	lreserve	:d		

Name	Description
useODO	Odometer enabled flag
useCOG	Low-speed COG filter enabled flag
outLPVel	Output low-pass filtered velocity flag
outLPCog	Output low-pass filtered heading (COG) flag

Bitfield odoCfg

This Graphic explains the bits of odoCfg



Name	Description
profile	Profile type (0=running, 1=cycling, 2=swimming, 3=car, 4=custom)

20.11.15 UBX-CFG-PM2 (0x06 0x3B)

20.11.15.1 Poll extended Power Mgmt configuration

Message	CFG-PM2	CFG-PM2								
Description	Poll extend	Poll extended Power Mgmt configuration								
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on:								
	• u-blox Ma	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment	-									
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x3B 0 see below CK_A CK_B								
No payload	•				•					

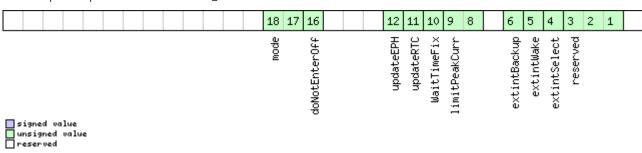


20.11.15.2 Extended Power Mgmt configuration

Message		CFO	FG-PM2									
Description		Ext	Extended Power Mgmt configuration									
Firmware		Sup	Supported on:									
		• (• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Inp	Input/Output									
Comment		Thi	This feature is not supported for either the ADR or FTS product variants.									
		-	-1	Class	ID	1 + -	(D: +==)		Davidanad	Checksum		
		Hea		+	1	Length	(Bytes)		Payload			
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06	0x3B	44			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:											
Byte Offset		Number Scaling Format		Name			Unit	Description	Description			
0	U1	1 -		vers	version		-	Message version (1 fo	(1 for this version)			
1	U1		-	rese	erved	1	-	Reserved				
2	U1		-	rese	reserved2		-	Reserved				
3	U1		-	reserved3		-	Reserved					
4	X4		-	flags		-	PSM configuration flags (see graphic below)					
8	U4		-	updatePeriod			ms	Position update period. If set to 0, the receiver				
							will never retry a fix					
12	U4		-	searchPeriod		ms	Acquisition retry period. If set to 0, the receiver					
							will never retry a startup					
16	U4		-	gridOffset		ms	Grid offset relative to GPS start of week					
20	U2		-	onTi	onTime		S	on time after first successful fix				
22	U2		-	minA	minAcqTime		S	minimal search time				
24	U2		-	rese	erved	4	-	Reserved				
26	U2		-	rese	erved	5	-	Reserved	Reserved			
28	U4			rese	erved	6	-	Reserved				
32	U4			rese	erved	7	-	Reserved				
36	U1			rese	reserved8		-	Reserved	Reserved			
37	U1		-	rese	reserved9		-	Reserved				
38	U2		-	rese	erved	10	-	Reserved				
40	U4		-	rese	erved	11	-	Reserved				

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
reserved	Reserved: Must be set to '000'



Bitfield flags Description continued

Bittiela flags Description	
Name	Description
extintSelect	EXTINT Pin Select
	0 EXTINTO
	1 EXTINT1
extintWake	EXTINT Pin Control
	0 disabled
	1 enabled, keep receiver awake as long as selected EXTINT pin is 'high'
extintBackup	EXTINT Pin Control
	0 disabled
	1 enabled, force receiver into BACKUP mode when selected EXTINT pin is 'low'
limitPeakCurr	Limit Peak Current
	00 disabled
	01 enabled, peak current is limited
	10 reserved
	11 reserved
WaitTimeFix	Wait for Timefix
	0 wait for normal Fix ok, before starting on-time
	1 wait for time fix ok, before starting on-time
updateRTC	Update Real Time Clock
	0 Do not wake-up to update RTC. RTC is updated during normal on-time.
	1 Update RTC. The receiver adds extra wake-up cycles to update the RTC.
updateEPH	Update Ephemeris
	0 Do not wake-up to update Ephemeris data
	1 Update Ephemeris. The receiver adds extra wake-up cycles to update the Ephemeris data
doNotEnterOff	Behavior of receiver in case of no fix
	0 receiver enters inactive for search state
	1 receiver does not enter <i>inactive for search</i> state but keeps trying to acquire a fix instead
mode	Mode of operation
	00 ON/OFF operation
	01 Cyclic tracking operation
	10 reserved
	11 reserved

20.11.16 UBX-CFG-PRT (0x06 0x00)

20.11.16.1 Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port

Message	CFG-PRT									
Description	Polls the co	Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port								
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on:								
	• u-blox M8	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment	Polls the cor	nfigurat	ion of	the I/O Port on which this message is re	eceived					
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06	0x00	0	see below	CK_A CK_B				
No payload	•				•	•				



20.11.16.2 Polls the configuration for one I/O Port

Message		CFC	CFG-PRT								
Description		Pol	Is the co	nfigur	ation	for one	e I/O Po	rt			
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:							
		• (ı-blox M8	from	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20			
Туре		Poll	Request								
Comment			Sending this message with a port ID as payload results in having the receiver return the configuration for the specified port.							r return the	
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struct	rure	0xB	5 0x62	0x06	0x00	1			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conter	nts:								•	•	
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit Description					
	Forma	at									
0	U1		-	Port	ID		-	Port Identifier Numbe	er Number (see the other versions c		
								CFG-PRT for valid valu	ies)		

20.11.16.3 Port Configuration for UART

Message		CFG-PRT									
Description		Ро	Port Configuration for UART								
Firmware		Su	upported on:								
		•	u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	re vers	ion 2.00	up to version 2.20			
Туре		Inp	out/Outpu	it							
Comment		Sev	veral conf	iguratio	ons car	n be co	ncatenat	ed to one input messag	e. In this ca	ase the payload	
		len	igth can b	oe a mu	ıltiple d	of the n	ormal le	ngth (see the other vers	ions of CF0	G-PRT). Output	
		me	essages fr	om the	modu	le conta	ain only	one configuration unit.			
		No	te that th	iis mess	age ca	ın affec	t baud r	ate and other transmissi	on parame	ters. Because	
		the	ere may b	e messa	ages q	ueued 1	for trans	mission there may be ur	ncertainty a	bout which	
		pro	otocol app	olies to	such n	nessage	es. In ado	dition a message current	ly in transr	nission may be	
		COI	rrupted by	y a prot	tocol c	hange.	Host da	ta reception paramaters	may have	to be changed	
		to	be able to	o receiv	e futui	re mess	ages, ind	cluding the acknowledge	e message	resulting from	
		the	e CFG-PR	Γ messa	ige.				_		
		Hea	ader	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xl	B5 0x62	0x06	0x00	20			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:								•		
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description			
	Forn	nat									
0	U1		-	port	ID		-	Port Identifier Number (see Serial			
							Communication Ports	Descriptio	n for valid UART		
		port IDs)									
1	U1		-	rese	reserved0			Reserved	erved		
2	X2		- txRe				-		TX ready PIN configuration (see graphic below)		
4	X4		-	mode			-	A bit mask describing	the UART	mode (see	
								graphic below)			
8	U4		<u> -</u>	baud	lRate		Bits/s	Baud rate in bits/seco	nd		



CFG-PRT continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
12	X2	-	inProtoMask	-	A mask describing which input protocols are
					active.
					Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol.
					Through that, multiple protocols can be defined
					on a single port. (see graphic below)
14	X2	-	outProtoMask	-	A mask describing which output protocols are
					active.
					Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol.
					Through that, multiple protocols can be defined
					on a single port. (see graphic below)
16	X2	-	flags	-	Flags bit mask (see graphic below)
18	U2	-	reserved5	-	Always set to zero

Bitfield txReady

This Graphic explains the bits of txReady

15 14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Ø U U U U Unsig □ reser	ned		e					pin					pol	ę.

Name	Description
en	Enable TX ready feature for this port
pol	Polarity
	0 High-active
	1 Low-active
pin	PIO to be used (must not be in use already by another function)
thres	Threshold
	The given threshold is multiplied by 8 bytes.
	The TX ready PIN goes active after >= thres*8 bytes are pending for the port and going inactive after the last
	pending bytes have been written to hardware (0-4 bytes before end of stream).
	0x000 no threshold
	0x001 8byte
	0x002 16byte
	0x1FE 4080byte
	0x1FF 4088byte



Bitfield mode

This Graphic explains the bits of mode

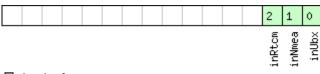
13 12	11 10 9	7 6	4
nStopBits	parity	chanLen	reserved1

signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
reserved1	Default 1 for compatibility with A4
charLen	Character Length
	00 5bit (not supported)
	01 6bit (not supported)
	10 7bit (supported only with parity)
	11 8bit
parity	000 Even Parity
	001 Odd Parity
	10X No Parity
	X1X Reserved
nStopBits	Number of Stop Bits
	00 1 Stop Bit
	01 1.5 Stop Bit
	10 2 Stop Bit
	11 0.5 Stop Bit

Bitfield inProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask

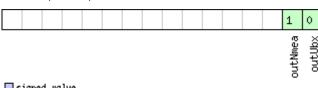


signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
inUbx	UBX protocol
inNmea	NMEA protocol
inRtcm	RTCM protocol

Bitfield outProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of ${\tt outProtoMask}$



Name	Description
outUbx	UBX protocol



Bitfield outProtoMask Description continued

Name	Description
outNmea	NMEA protocol

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

This Graphic ex	Jian is t	tile bit	3 01	rrag	ט		
						1	
						extendedTxTimeout	
signed value unsigned value reserved							

Name	Description
extendedTxTim	Extended TX timeout: if set, the port will timeout if allocated TX memory >=4 kB and no activity for 1.5s.
eout	

20.11.16.4 Port Configuration for USB Port

Message		CFG-PRT										
Description		Port Configuration for USB Port										
Firmware		Supported on:										
		• (• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Input/Output										
Comment		Sev	eral confi	guratio	ons car	n be cor	ncatenate	ed to one input message	. In this ca	ase the payload		
		leng	gth can b	e a mu	ltiple o	of the n	ormal ler	igth (see the other version	ons of CFC	G-PRT). Output		
		me	ssages fro	m the	modu	le conta	ain only o	ne configuration unit.				
		Head	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	ıre	0xB	5 0x62	0x06	0x06 0x00 20							
Payload Content	ts:					•						
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Forma	it										
0	U1		-	port	ID		-	Port Identifier Number (= 3 for USB port)				
1	U1		-	rese	rved	0	-	Reserved				
2	X2		-	txRe	ady		-	TX ready PIN configuration (see graphic below)				
4	U4		-	rese	rved	2	-	Reserved				
8	U4		-	rese	reserved3		-	Reserved				
12	X2		- inProtoMask		-	A mask describing which input protocols are						
					active.							
						Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol.						
								Through that, multiple	protocols	can be defined		
								on a single port. (see graphic below)				

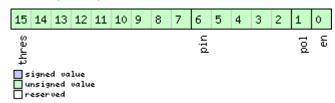


CFG-PRT continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
14	X2	-	outProtoMask	-	A mask describing which output protocols are
					active.
					Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol.
					Through that, multiple protocols can be defined
					on a single port. (see graphic below)
16	U2	-	reserved4	-	Always set to zero
18	U2	-	reserved5	-	Always set to zero

Bitfield txReady

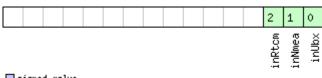
This Graphic explains the bits of txReady



Name	Description
en	Enable TX ready feature for this port
pol	Polarity
	0 High-active
	1 Low-active
pin	PIO to be used (must not be in use already by another function)
thres	Threshold
	The given threshold is multiplied by 8 bytes.
	The TX ready PIN goes active after >= thres*8 bytes are pending for the port and going inactive after the last
	pending bytes have been written to hardware (0-4 bytes before end of stream).
	0x000 no threshold
	0x001 8byte
	0x002 16byte
	0x1FE 4080byte
	0x1FF 4088byte

Bitfield inProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of ${\tt inProtoMask}$



signed	value
unsigne	
reserve	:d

Name	Description
inUbx	UBX protocol
inNmea	NMEA protocol
inRtcm	RTCM protocol



Bitfield outProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask

										1	0
	s r	igne nsig eser	d va ned ved	lue valu	e					outNmea	outUbx

Name	Description
outUbx	UBX protocol
outNmea	NMEA protocol

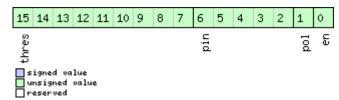
20.11.16.5 Port Configuration for SPI Port

Message		CFG-PRT											
Description		Port Configuration for SPI Port											
Firmware			Supported on:										
		• (u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20										
Туре		Inp	nput/Output										
Comment		Several configurations can be concatenated to one input message. In this case the p								ase the payload			
	length can be a multiple of the normal length (see the other versions of CFG-P messages from the module contain only one configuration unit.								G-PRT). Output				
		Hea		Class	ID	Length		one configuration unit.	Payload	Checksum			
Massage Ctrus	cturo		35 0x62	0x06	-	20	(Dytes)		see below				
Message Struc		UXE	55 UX02	UXUB	UXUU	20			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	ents:			1									
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description					
0	U1		-	port	portID		_	Port Identifier Number (= 4 for SPI port)					
1	U1		-	+	erved	0	_	Reserved	Reserved				
2	X2		-	txReady		_	TX ready PIN configura	TX ready PIN configuration (see graphic below)					
4	X4		-	mode	<u> </u>		-	SPI Mode Flags (see graphic below)					
8	U4		-	rese	ervedi	3	-	Reserved					
12	X2		-	inPr	inProtoMask		-	A mask describing which input protocols are					
								active.					
								Each bit of this mask is		•			
								1 '	Through that, multiple protocols can be defined				
	1.45							on a single port. (see graphic below)					
14	X2 -		out	roto	Mask	-	A mask describing which output protocols are						
								active.					
								Each bit of this mask is		•			
							Through that, multiple	•					
								on a single port. (see g					
16	X2		-	flag	js		-		Flags bit mask (see graphic below)				
18	U2	- reserved5		-	Always set to zero								



Bitfield txReady

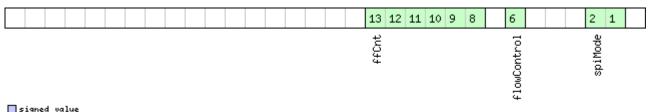
This Graphic explains the bits of txReady



Name	Description
en	Enable TX ready feature for this port
pol	Polarity
	0 High-active
	1 Low-active
pin	PIO to be used (must not be in use already by another function)
thres	Threshold
	The given threshold is multiplied by 8 bytes.
	The TX ready PIN goes active after >= thres*8 bytes are pending for the port and going inactive after the last
	pending bytes have been written to hardware (0-4 bytes before end of stream).
	0x000 no threshold
	0x001 8byte
	0x002 16byte
	0x1FE 4080byte
	0x1FF 4088byte

Bitfield mode

This Graphic explains the bits of mode

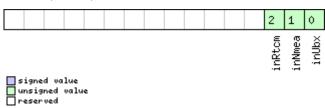


Name	Description
spiMode	00 SPI Mode 0: CPOL = 0, CPHA = 0
	01 SPI Mode 1: CPOL = 0, CPHA = 1
	10 SPI Mode 2: CPOL = 1, CPHA = 0
	11 SPI Mode 3: CPOL = 1, CPHA = 1
flowControl	(u-blox 6 only)
	0 Flow control disabled
	1 Flow control enabled (9-bit mode)
ffCnt	Number of bytes containing 0xFF to receive before switching off reception. Range: 0(mechanism off)-63



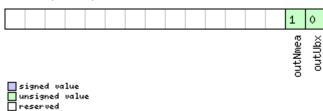
Bitfield inProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask



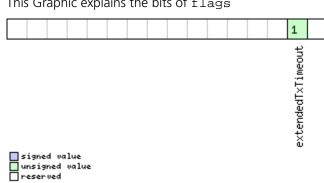
Bitfield outProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
extendedTxTim	Extended TX timeout: if set, the port will timeout if allocated TX memory >=4 kB and no activity for 1.5s.
eout	

20.11.16.6 Port Configuration for DDC Port

Message		CFC	CFG-PRT									
Description		Por	Port Configuration for DDC Port									
Firmware			ported or									
		• U	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Input/Output										
Comment Several configurations can be concatenated to one input message. In this case the						ase the payload						
		length can be a multiple of the normal length (see the other versions of CFG-PRT). Output										
		mes	ssages fro	m the	modul	e conta	in only o	ne configuration uni	t.			
		Head	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structur	·e	ОхВ	5 0x62	0x06	0x00	20			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	:											
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit Description						
	Forma	at										

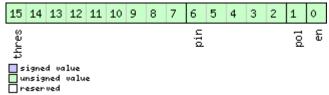


CFG-PRT continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	U1	-	portID	-	Port Identifier Number (= 0 for DDC port)
1	U1	-	reserved0	-	Reserved
2	X2	-	txReady	-	TX ready PIN configuration (see graphic below)
4	X4	-	mode	-	DDC Mode Flags (see graphic below)
8	U4	-	reserved3	-	Reserved
12	X2	-	inProtoMask	-	A mask describing which input protocols are
					active.
					Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol.
					Through that, multiple protocols can be defined
					on a single port. (see graphic below)
14	X2	-	outProtoMask	-	A mask describing which output protocols are
					active.
					Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol.
					Through that, multiple protocols can be defined
					on a single port. (see graphic below)
16	X2	-	flags	-	Flags bit mask (see graphic below)
18	U2	-	reserved5	-	Always set to zero

Bitfield txReady

This Graphic explains the bits of txReady

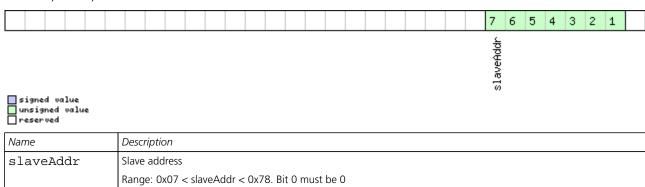


Name	Description
en	Enable TX ready feature for this port
pol	Polarity
	0 High-active
	1 Low-active
pin	PIO to be used (must not be in use already by another function)
thres	Threshold
	The given threshold is multiplied by 8 bytes.
	The TX ready PIN goes active after >= thres*8 bytes are pending for the port and going inactive after the last
	pending bytes have been written to hardware (0-4 bytes before end of stream).
	0x000 no threshold
	0x001 8byte
	0x002 16byte
	0x1FE 4080byte
	0x1FF 4088byte



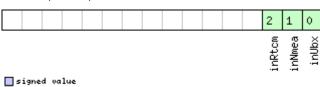
Bitfield mode

This Graphic explains the bits of mode



Bitfield inProtoMask

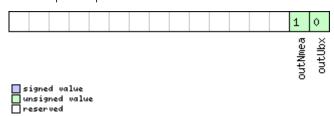
This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask



signed value unsigned value reserved

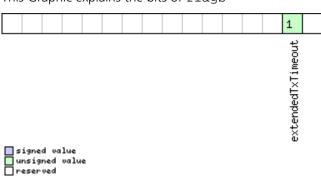
Bitfield outProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
extendedTxTim	Extended TX timeout: if set, the port will timeout if allocated TX memory >=4 kB and no activity for 1.5s.
eout	



20.11.17 UBX-CFG-PWR (0x06 0x57)

20.11.17.1 Put receiver in a defined power state

Message		CF	CFG-PWR									
Description		Pu	Put receiver in a defined power state									
Firmware Supported on:												
		• (u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	ire versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20				
Туре		Set	Set									
Comment		-										
	Header Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Check						Checksum					
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x57 8 see				see below	CK_A CK_B							
Payload Content	ts:			•								
Byte Offset	Numb	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Forma	at										
0	U1		-	vers	sion		-	Message version (1 for	Message version (1 for this version)			
1	U1		-	rese	erved	1	-	reserved				
2	U2		-	rese	erved	2	-	reserved				
4	U4		-	stat	:e		-	Enter system state	Enter system state			
								0x52554E20: GNSS running				
								0x53544F50: GNSS stopped				
								0x42434B50: Software	e Backup			

20.11.18 UBX-CFG-RATE (0x06 0x08)

20.11.18.1 Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings

Message	CFG-RATE	CFG-RATE											
Description	Poll Naviga	Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings											
Firmware	Supported o	Supported on:											
	• u-blox M8	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20											
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request											
Comment	Sending this	(empty	y / no-p	payload) message to the receiver results	in the rece	eiver returning a							
	message of	type CF	G-RAT	E with a payload as defined below									
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x08 0 see below CK_A CK_B											
No payload	No payload												



20.11.18.2 Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings

Message		CFG-RATE	CFG-RATE									
Description		Navigation	ı/Meas	ureme	nt Rat	e Settin	gs					
Firmware		Supported of	on:									
		• u-blox M	8 from	firmwa	are vers	ion 2.00	up to version 2.20					
Туре		Input/Output										
Comment		This feature is not supported for the FTS product variant.										
		The u-blox positioning technology supports navigation update rates higher or lower than 1										
		update per second. The calculation of the navigation solution will always be aligned to the										
		top of a second.										
		• The upda	• The update rate has a direct influence on the power consumption. The more fixes that									
		are requi	red, the	more	CPU po	ower and	communication resource	es are req	uired.			
		For most applications a 1 Hz update rate would be sufficient.										
		When us	When using Power Save Mode, measurement and navigation rate can differ from the									
			values configured here. See Measurement and navigation rate with Power Save Mode									
		for details.										
		Header	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06	0x08	6			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:											
Byte Offset	Num	ber Scaling	Name			Unit	Description	Description				
	Form	at										
0	U2	-	meas	Rate		ms	Measurement Rate, G	PS measur	ements are			
							taken every measRate	millisecon	ds			
2	U2	-	navI	Rate		cycles	Navigation Rate, in nu	ımber of m	neasurement			
							cycles. This parameter cannot be changed, and					
							must be set to 1.					
4	U2	-	time	timeRef		-	Alignment to reference	e time				
							0: UTC time					
							1: GPS time					

20.11.19 UBX-CFG-RINV (0x06 0x34)

20.11.19.1 Poll contents of Remote Inventory

Message	CFG-RINV	CFG-RINV										
Description	Poll conten	Poll contents of Remote Inventory										
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on:										
	• u-blox M8	u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20										
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request										
Comment	-											
	Header Class ID Length (Bytes)					Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x34 0 see below CK_A CK_B										
No payload	No payload											

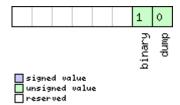


20.11.19.2 Contents of Remote Inventory

Message		CF	CFG-RINV									
Description		Contents of Remote Inventory										
Firmware			Supported on: • u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Inp	Input/Output									
Comment		If <i>N</i> is greater than 30, the excess bytes are discarded. In future firmware versions, this lin may change.							ersions, this limit			
Header Class ID Length (Bytes)							Payload	Checksum				
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x06	0x34	1 + 1*	·N		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	s:				•	•						
Byte Offset	Num! Form		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description	Description			
0	X1		-	flag	js		-	Flags (see graphic b	elow)			
Start of repeated	l block	(N tin	nes)	•			•	•				
1 + 1*N	U1		-	data	data - Data to store/stored in Remote Inventory					nventory		
End of repeated	block											

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
dump	Dump data at startup. Does not work if flag binary is set.
binary	Data is binary

20.11.20 UBX-CFG-RST (0x06 0x04)

20.11.20.1 Reset Receiver / Clear Backup Data Structures

Message		CFG	CFG-RST									
Description	1	Res	Reset Receiver / Clear Backup Data Structures									
Firmware			ported or									
		• u	u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Cor	nmand									
Comment	Comment Don't expect this message to be acknowledged by the receiver.											
		•	lewer FW	versio	n won	't ackno	owledge t	his message at a	all.			
		• (اder FW ا	version	will a	cknowle	edge this	message but the	e ackno	wledge m	ay not be sent	
		C	ompletely	/ befor	e the r	eceiver	is reset.					
		Head	der	Class	ID	Length ('Bytes)			Payload	Checksum	
Message Structur	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x06	0x04	4				see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Contents	5.											
Byte Offset	Numbe	er	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Format	t										

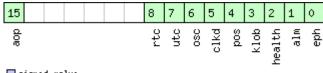


CFG-RST continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	X2	-	navBbrMask	-	BBR Sections to clear. The following Special Sets
					apply:
					0x0000 Hot start
					0x0001 Warm start
					0xFFFF Cold start (see graphic below)
2	U1	-	resetMode	-	Reset Type
					0x00 - Hardware reset (Watchdog) immediately
					0x01 - Controlled Software reset
					0x02 - Controlled Software reset (GNSS only)
					0x04 - Hardware reset (Watchdog) after
					shutdown
					0x08 - Controlled GNSS stop
					0x09 - Controlled GNSS start
3	U1	-	reserved1	-	Reserved

Bitfield navBbrMask

This Graphic explains the bits of navBbrMask



Name	Description
eph	Ephemeris
alm	Almanac
health	Health
klob	Klobuchar parameters
pos	Position
clkd	Clock Drift
osc	Oscillator Parameter
utc	UTC Correction + GPS Leap Seconds Parameters
rtc	RTC
aop	Autonomous Orbit Parameters



20.11.21 UBX-CFG-RXM (0x06 0x11)

20.11.21.1 Poll RXM configuration

Message	CFG-RXM	CFG-RXM										
Description	Poll RXM co	Poll RXM configuration										
Firmware	Supported c	n:										
	• u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	are version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре	Poll Request											
Comment	Upon sendir	ng of th	is mes	sage, the receiver returns CFG-RXM	as defined be	low						
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62										
No payload		•		•	•	•						

20.11.21.2 RXM configuration

Message		CF	CFG-RXM								
Description		RX	RXM configuration								
Firmware		Sup	oported c	n:							
		• (u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	are vers	ion 2.00	up to version 2.20			
Туре		Inp	ut/Outpu	ıt							
Comment		For	a detaile	d desc	ription	see sec	tion Po	wer Management.			
		No	te that Po	ower Sa	ave Mo	de canı	not be s	elected when the receive	r is config	ured to process	
		GL	ONASS si	gnals (ı	using C	FG-GN	ISS).				
		Hea	nder	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06	0x11	2			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:										
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description			
	Form	at									
0	U1		-	rese	erved	1	-	Always set to 8			
1	U1		-	lpMc	ode		-	Low Power Mode			
								0: Continous Mode			
						1: Power Save Mode					
								2-3: reserved			
							4: Continuous Mode				
						5-255: reserved					
						Note that for receivers	•				
						larger or equal to 14,					
								settings 0 and 4 config	gure the re	eceiver to	
								Continuous Mode.			



20.11.22 UBX-CFG-SBAS (0x06 0x16)

20.11.22.1 Poll contents of SBAS Configuration

Message	CFG-SBAS	CFG-SBAS										
Description	Poll conten	Poll contents of SBAS Configuration										
Firmware	Supported of	n:										
	• u-blox M8	 u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20 										
Туре	Poll Request											
Comment	-											
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x16 0 see below CK_A CK_B										
No payload	•	•			•	•						

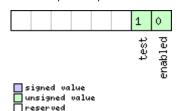
20.11.22.2 SBAS Configuration

Message		CF	CFG-SBAS											
Description		SB	SBAS Configuration											
Firmware Supported on:														
		• (u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	are vers	ion 2.00	up to version 2.20						
Туре		Inp	ut/Outpu	t										
Comment		Thi	s messag	e confi	gures t	he SBA	S receiv	er subsystem (i.e. WA	AS, EGNOS, N	MSAS). See the				
			This message configures the SBAS receiver subsystem (i.e. WAAS, EGNOS, MSAS). See the SBAS Configuration Settings Description for a detailed description of how these settings											
		aff	ect receiv	er oper	ration.		•	·		J				
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xE	35 0x62	0x06	0x16	8			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:					1				I				
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description						
	Form	at												
0	X1		-	mode	2		-	SBAS Mode (see gr	SBAS Mode (see graphic below)					
1	X1		-	usag	ge		-	SBAS Usage (see graphic below)						
2	U1		-	maxs	SBAS		-	Maximum Number of SBAS prioritized tracki		ritized tracking				
								channels (valid rang	ge: 0 - 3) to u	se (obsolete				
								and superseeded by UBX-CFG-GNSS in protocol						
								versions 14+).	versions 14+).					
3	X1		-	scar	nmode	2	-	Continuation of sca	Continuation of scanmode bitmask below (see					
								graphic below)						
4	X4		-	scar	mode:	1	-	Which SBAS PRN n	umbers to sea	arch for				
								(Bitmask)						
							If all Bits are set to		an (i.e. all valid					
							PRNs) are searched							
								Every bit correspon	ds to a PRN r	iumber (see				
								graphic below)						



Bitfield mode

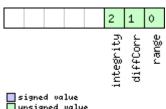
This Graphic explains the bits of mode



Name	Description
enabled	SBAS Enabled (1) / Disabled (0)
test	SBAS Testbed: Use data anyhow (1) / Ignore data when in Test Mode (SBAS Msg 0)

Bitfield usage

This Graphic explains the bits of usage

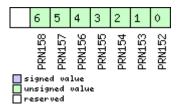


signed		
unsigne		value
reserve	:d	

Name	Description						
range	Ise SBAS GEOs as a ranging source (for navigation)						
diffCorr	Use SBAS Differential Corrections						
integrity	Use SBAS Integrity Information						

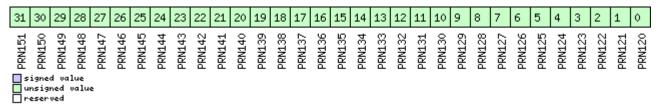
Bitfield scanmode2

This Graphic explains the bits of scanmode2



Bitfield scanmode1

This Graphic explains the bits of scanmode1





20.11.23 UBX-CFG-SMGR (0x06 0x62)

20.11.23.1 Poll SMGR settings

Message	CFG-SMGR	CFG-SMGR										
Description	Poll SMGR	Poll SMGR settings										
Firmware		Supported on: u-blox M8 firmware version 2.20 (only available with FTS product variant)										
Туре	-	Poll Request										
Comment	-											
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	d	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06	0x62	0	see bei	'ow	CK_A CK_B					
No payload	<u>.</u>	•				•						

20.11.23.2 Synchronization manager configuration

Message		CFG-SMGI	FG-SMGR										
Description Synchronization manager configuration													
Firmware Supported on: • u-blox M8 firmware version 2.20 (only							v available with FTS pr	oduct vai	riant)				
Туре		Set/Get					·		·				
Comment		-											
		Header	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06	0x62	20			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:	•	<u>'</u>	•	•			•					
Byte Offset	Numi	1 1	Name			Unit	Description						
0	U1	-	vers	sion		-	Message version (0 fo	Message version (0 for this version)					
1	U1	-	min(minGNSSFix		-	Minimum number of GNSS fixes before we commit to use it as a source						
2	U2	-		maxFreqChange Rate		ppb/s	Maximum frequency change rate during disciplining. Must not exceed 30ppb/s						
4			maxI ate	Phase	CorrR	ns/s	Maximum phase corretime pulse mode. For maximum phase communities time pulse mode see in Note that in coherent correction is achieved offset. Allowing for a can result in large intermode.	orrection r maxSlewRa time pulse by intention high phase entional fre	rate in corrective ate. e mode phase onal frequency e correction rate				
6	X2	-	- reserved2		-	Reserved							
8	U2	U2 - freqTolerance		ppb	Limit of possible deviation from nominal before TIM-TOS indicates that frequency is out of tolerance								
10	U2 -		time	timeTolerance			Limit of possible devia TIM-TOS indicates th tolerance						



CFG-SMGR continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
12	X2	-	messageCfg	-	Sync manager message configuration (see
					graphic below)
14	U2	-	maxSlewRate	us/s	Maximum slew rate, the maximum time
					correction that shall be applied between locked
					pulses in corrective time pulse mode.
					To have no limit on the slew rate, set the flag
					disableMaxSlewRate to 1
					For maximum phase correction rate in coherent
					time pulse mode see maxPhaseCorrRate.
16	X4	-	flags	-	Flags (see graphic below)

Bitfield messageCfg

This Graphic explains the bits of messageCfg



signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
measInternal	1 = report the estimated offset of the internal oscillator based on the oscillator model
measGNSS	1 = report the internal oscillator's offset relative to GNSS
measEXTINT0	1 = report the internal oscillator's offset relative to the source on EXTINTO
measEXTINT1	1 = report the internal oscillator's offset relative to the source on EXTINT1

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

5		
16 15 14	13 12 11 10 7	6 5 4 3 2 1 0
disableOffset TPCoherent	issueTimeWarning issueFreqWarning disableMaxSlewRate useAnyFix	enableHostMeasInt enableEXTINT1 enableEXTINT0 enableGNSS preferenceMode disableExternal disableInternal

Name	Description
disableIntern	1 = disable disciplining of the internal oscillator
al	
disableExtern	1 = disable disciplining of the external oscillator
al	



Bitfield flags Description continued

Dittield flags Description	
Name	Description
preferenceMod	Reference selection preference
е	0 - best frequency accuracy
	1 - best phase accuracy
enableGNSS	1 = enable use of GNSS as synchronization source
enableEXTINT0	1 = enable use of EXTINTO as synchronization source
enableEXTINT1	1 = enable use of EXTINT1 as synchronization source
enableHostMea	1 = enable use of host measurements on the internal oscillator as synchronization source
sInt	Measurements made by the host must be sent to the receiver using a TIM-SMEAS-DATAO message.
enableHostMea	1 = enable use of host measurements on the external oscillator as synchronization source
sExt	Measurements made by the host must be sent to the receiver using a TIM-SMEAS-DATAO message.
useAnyFix	0 - use over-determined navigation solutions only
	1 - use any fix
disableMaxSle	0 - use the value in the field maxSlewRate for maximum time correction in corrective time pulse mode
wRate	1 - don't use the value in the field maxSlewRate
issueFreqWarn	1 = issue a warning (via TIM-TOS flag) when frequency uncertainty exceeds freqTolerance
ing	
issueTimeWarn	1 = issue a warning (via TIM-TOS flag) when time uncertainty exceeds timeTolerance
ing	
TPCoherent	Control time pulse coherency
	0 - Coherent pulses. Time phase offsets will be corrected gradually by varying the GNSS oscillator rate within
	frequency tolerance limits. There will always be the correct number of GNSS oscillator cycles between time pulses.
	Given tight limits this may take a long time
	1 - Non-coherent pulses. In this mode the receiver will correct time phase offsets as quickly as allowed by the
	specified maximum slew rate, in which case there may not be the expected number of GNSS oscillator cycles
	between time pulses.
	2 - Post-initialization coherent pulses. The receiver will run in non-coherent mode as described above until the
	pulse timing has been corrected and PLL is active on the internal oscillator, but will then switch to coherent pulse
	mode.
disableOffset	1 = disable automatic storage of oscillator offset

20.11.24 UBX-CFG-TMODE2 (0x06 0x3D)

20.11.24.1 Poll Time Mode Settings

Message	CFG-TMOD	CFG-TMODE2													
Description	Poll Time M	Poll Time Mode Settings													
Firmware	• u-blox M8	Supported on: • u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20 (only available with FTS product variant)													
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request													
Comment	Sending this	(empt	y / no-ŗ	le only for timing receivers payload) message to the receiver res DDE2 with a payload as defined belo		eiver returning a									
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum									
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06	0x3D	0	see below	CK_A CK_B									
No payload	,				•										

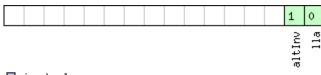


20.11.24.2 Time Mode Settings 2

Message		CFG-TMO	DE2										
Description		Time Mod	e Settir	ngs 2									
Firmware		Supported											
		u-blox M	18 from	firmwa	re vers	ion 2.00 ι	up to version 2.20 (onl y	y availabl	e with FTS				
		product	varian	t)									
Туре		Get/Set											
Comment		This messa	age is a	vailab	le only	for timi	ng receivers						
		See the Tim	ne Mode	e Descr	iption f	or details.	. This message replaces	the depre	ecated				
		UBX-CFG-	TMODE	messag	ge.			_					
		Header	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06	0x3D	28			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:		•	•	•			•					
Byte Offset	Numbe	er Scaling	Name			Unit	Description						
	Forma	t											
0	U1	-	time	eMode		-	Time Transfer Mode:						
							0 Disabled						
							1 Survey In						
							2 Fixed Mode (true po	sition info	ormation				
							required)						
							3-255 Reserved						
1	U1	-	rese	erved	1	-	Reserved						
2	X2		flag	gs		-	Time mode flags (see						
4	14	-	ecei	EXOrL	at	cm_or_	WGS84 ECEF X coord	titude,					
						deg*1e	depending on flags at	depending on flags above					
						-7							
8	14	-	ecei	EYOrL	on	cm_or_	WGS84 ECEF Y coord		ngitude,				
						deg*1e	depending on flags at	oove					
12	14					-7	N/CC04 FC55 7 11		414 I .				
12	14	-	ecei	EZOrA	Ιt	cm	WGS84 ECEF Z coordi		titude,				
1.0	114		C .	10	•	100.105	depending on flags at						
16	U4 U4	-	_	edPosi		mm	Fixed position 3D accuracy Survey-in minimum duration						
20		- -		nMinD		S	Survey-in position accuracy limit						
24	U4	-	svii	nAccL:	TWIT	mm	Survey-in position acc	uracy IIInii					

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
lla	Position is given in LAT/LON/ALT (default is ECEF)
altInv	Altitude is not valid, in case Ila was set



20.11.25 UBX-CFG-TP5 (0x06 0x31)

20.11.25.1 Poll Time Pulse Parameters

Message	CFG-TP5	CFG-TP5														
Description	Poll Time P	Poll Time Pulse Parameters														
Firmware	Supported o	Supported on:														
	• u-blox M8	u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20														
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request														
Comment	Sending this	(empty	/ / no-p	payload) message to the receiver results	in the rece	eiver returning a										
	message of	type CI	G-TP	5 with a payload as defined below for ti	mepulse 0											
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum										
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06	0x31	0	see below	CK_A CK_B										
No payload	•															

20.11.25.2 Poll Time Pulse Parameters

Message		CF	G-TP5												
Description		Pol	l Time Pu	ılse Pa	aramet	ters									
Firmware		Supported on:													
		• (u-blox M8	from	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00 เ	ıp to version 2.20							
Туре		Pol	Poll Request												
Comment Sending this message to the receiver results in the receiver returning a message of type															
CFG-TP5 with a payload as defined below for the specified time pulse.															
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x06	0x31	1			see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conten	ts:				•	•									
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description							
	Form	at													
0	U1		-	tpIdx			-	Time pulse selection (0 = TIMEPULSE, 1 =							
1			TIMEPULSE2)												

20.11.25.3 Time Pulse Parameters

Message		CFC	G-TP5											
Description		Tin	ne Pulse	Param	eters									
Firmware		Sup	ported c	n:										
		• (u-blox M8	3 firmw	are ve	rsion 2.	00							
Туре		Inp	ut/Outpu	it										
Comment		e parameters. For mo	re informatio	n see section										
		Tim	Time pulse.											
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	OxB	35 0x62	0x06	0x31	32			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:			•			•	•						
Byte Offset	Numb	oer	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description						
	Forma	ət												
0	U1		-	tpId	lx		-	Time pulse selectio	n (0 = TIMEPI	JLSE, 1 =				
								TIMEPULSE2)	TIMEPULSE2)					
1	U1		-	vers	sion		-	Version, 0 for this message						



CFG-TP5 continued

Byte Offset	Number Format	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
2	U2	-	reserved1	-	Reserved
4	12	-	antCableDelay	ns	Antenna cable delay
6	12	-	rfGroupDelay	ns	RF group delay
8	U4	T-	freqPeriod	Hz_or_	Frequency or period time, depending on setting
				us	of bit 'isFreq'
12	U4	-	freqPeriodLoc	Hz_or_	Frequency or period time when locked to GPS
			k	us	time, only used if 'lockedOtherSet' is set
16	U4	Ī-	pulseLenRatio	us_or_2	Pulse length or duty cycle, depending on
				^-32	'isLength'
20	U4	-	pulseLenRatio	us_or_2	Pulse length or duty cycle when locked to GPS
			Lock	^-32	time, only used if 'lockedOtherSet' is set
24	14	 -	userConfigDel	ns	User configurable time pulse delay
			ay		
28	X4	-	flags	-	Configuration flags (see graphic below)

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

												7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
												gridUtcGps	polarity	alignToTow	isLength	isFreq	lockedOtherSet	LockGpsFreq	Active

Name	Description
Active	if set enable time pulse; if pin assigned to another function, other function takes precedence
LockGpsFreq	if set synchronize time pulse to GPS as soon as GPS time is valid, otherwise use local clock
lockedOtherSe	if set use 'freqPeriodLock' and 'pulseLenRatioLock' as soon as GPS time is valid and 'freqPeriod' and
t	'pulseLenRatio' if GPS time is invalid,
	if flag is cleared 'freqPeriod' and 'pulseLenRatio' used regardless of GPS time
isFreq	if set 'freqPeriodLock' and 'freqPeriod' interpreted as frequency, otherwise interpreted as period
isLength	if set 'pulseLenRatioLock' and 'pulseLenRatio' interpreted as pulse length, otherwise interpreted as duty cycle
alignToTow	align pulse to top of second (period time must be integer fraction of 1s)
polarity	pulse polarity:
	0 = falling edge at top of second
	1 = rising edge at top of second
gridUtcGps	timegrid to use:
	0 = UTC
	1 = GPS

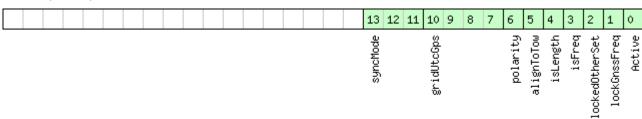


20.11.25.4 Time Pulse Parameters

Message		CF	CFG-TP5									
Description		Tin	Time Pulse Parameters									
Firmware		Supported on: • u-blox M8 firmware version 2.20										
Туре		Inp	ut/Outpu	ıt								
Comment			s messag ne pulse.	e is use	ed to g	et/set tii	me pulse	parameters. For more i	nformatio	n see section		
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06	0x31	32			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:			•		•						
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description	_			
0	U1		-	tpId	tpIdx		-	Time pulse selection (0 = TIMEPULSE, 1 = TIMEPULSE2)				
1	U1		-	vers	sion		-	Version, 1 for this mes	or this message			
2	U2		-	rese	erved	1	-	Reserved				
4	12		-	anto	Cable	Delay	ns	Antenna cable delay				
6	12		-	rfGr	rfGroupDelay		ns	RF group delay				
8	U4		-	freq	qPeri	od	Hz_or_ us	Frequency or period time, depending on setting of bit 'isFreq'				
12	U4		-	frec	_A Peri	odLoc	Hz_or_ us	1 ' ' '	Frequency or period time when locked to GNSS time, only used if 'lockedOtherSet' is set			
16	U4	- pulseLenRatio			us_or_2 ^-32	Pulse length or duty cy 'isLength'	/cle, depei	nding on				
20	U4		- pulseLenRatio			Ratio	us_or_2 ^-32	Pulse length or duty cycle when locked to GNSS time, only used if 'lockedOtherSet' is set				
24	14		-	user	userConfigDel ay			User configurable time pulse delay				
28	X4		-	flag	js		-	Configuration flags (se	ee graphic	below)		

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
Active	If set enable time pulse; if pin assigned to another function, other function takes precedence.
	Must be set for FTS variant.



Bitfield flags Description continued

Maria	
Name	Description Customic
lockGnssFreq	If set synchronize time pulse to GNSS as soon as GNSS time is valid. If not set, or before GNSS time is valid use
	local clock.
	This flag is ignored by the FTS product variant; in this case the receiver always locks to the best available
	time/frequency reference (which is not necessarily GNSS).
lockedOtherSe	If set the receiver switches between the timepulse settings given by 'freqPeriodLocked' & 'pulseLenLocked' and
t	those given by 'freqPeriod' & 'pulseLen'. The 'Locked' settings are used where the receiver has an accurate sense
	of time. For non-FTS products, this occurs when GNSS solution with a reliable time is available, but for FTS
	products the setting syncMode field governs behaviour. In all cases, the receiver only uses 'freqPeriod' & 'pulseLen'
	when the flag is unset.
isFreq	If set 'freqPeriodLock' and 'freqPeriod' are interpreted as frequency, otherwise interpreted as period.
isLength	If set 'pulseLenRatioLock' and 'pulseLenRatio' interpreted as pulse length, otherwise interpreted as duty cycle.
alignToTow	Align pulse to top of second (period time must be integer fraction of 1s).
	Also set 'lockGnssFreq' to use this feature.
	This flag is ignored by the FTS product variant; it is assumed to be always set (as is lockGnssFreq). Set maxSlewRate
	and maxPhaseCorrRate fields of CFG-SMGR to 0 to disable alignment.
polarity	Pulse polarity:
	0: falling edge at top of second
	1: rising edge at top of second
gridUtcGps	Timegrid to use:
	0: UTC
	1: GPS
	2: GLONASS (only supported in the FTS product variant)
	3: BeiDou (only supported in the FTS product variant)
	This flag is only relevant if 'lockGnssFreq' and 'alignToTow' are set.
	Note that configured GNSS time is estimated by the receiver if locked to any GNSS system. If the receiver has a
	valid GNSS fix it will attempt to steer the TP to the specified time grid even if the specified time is not based on
	information from the constellation's satellites. To ensure timing based purely on a given GNSS, restrict the
	supported constellations in CFG-GNSS.
syncMode	Sync Manager lock mode to use:
	0: switch to 'freqPeriodLock' and 'pulseLenRatioLock' as soon as Sync Manager has an accurate time, never
	switch back to 'freqPeriod' and 'pulseLenRatio'
	1: switch to 'freqPeriodLock' and 'pulseLenRatioLock' as soon as Sync Manager has an accurate time, and switch
	back to 'fregPeriod' and 'pulseLenRatio' as soon as time gets inaccurate
	This field is only relevant for the FTS product variant.
	This field is only relevant if the flag 'lockedOtherSet' is set.



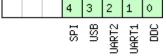
20.11.26 UBX-CFG-TXSLOT (0x06 0x53)

20.11.26.1 TX buffer time slots configuration

Message		CF	CFG-TXSLOT									
Description		TX buffer time slots configuration										
Firmware		Supported on:										
		• (• u-blox M8 firmware version 2.20 (only available with FTS product variant)									
Туре		Co	mmand									
Comment		Thi	s message	e confi	gures h	now tra	nsmit tin	ne slots are defined for t	he receive	r interfaces.		
		The	ese time s	lots are	e relativ	e to th	e choser	n time pulse. A receiver t	hat suppo	rts this message		
		off	ers 3 time	slots:	nr. 0, ´	1 and 2	. These t	ime pulses follow each c	ther and t	heir associated		
		•						of each can be specified		•		
		beg	ginning is	when				slot ends (i.e. slot 0 start	s when slo	ot 2 finishes).		
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x06	0x53	16			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	ts:											
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Forma	t										
0	U1		-	vers	ion		-	Message version (0 for this version)				
1	X1		-	enak	ole		-	Bitfield of ports for which the slots are enabled.				
									(see graphic below)			
2	U1		-	refl	'p		-	Reference timepulse so	ource			
								0 - Timepulse				
		1 - Timepulse 2										
3 U1 - reserved1 - Reserved												
Start of repeate	d block (3 tin	nes)					_				
4 + 4*N	U4		-	end			-	End of timeslot in milli	seconds a	fter time pulse		
End of repeated	l block											

Bitfield enable

This Graphic explains the bits of enable





Name	Description
DDC	DDC/I2C
UART1	UART 1
UART2	UART 2
USB	USB
SPI	SPI



20.11.27 UBX-CFG-USB (0x06 0x1B)

20.11.27.1 Poll a USB configuration

Message	CFG-USB	CFG-USB													
Description	Poll a USB	Poll a USB configuration													
Firmware		Supported on: • u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20													
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request													
Comment	-														
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum									
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x1B 0 see below CK_A CK_B													
No payload	•	•				•									

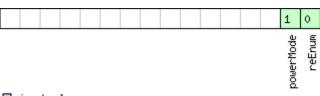
20.11.27.2 USB Configuration

Message CFG-USB													
Description		US	B Config	uratio	n								
Firmware		Sup	ported c										
		• (ı-blox M	3 from	from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре	Input/Output												
Comment		-											
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	0xB	35 0x62	0x06	0x1B	108			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:			•	•	•			•				
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description					
0	U2	-		vendorID		-	registered Vendor IDs.	Vendor ID. This field shall only be set to registered Vendor IDs. Changing this field requires special Host drivers.					
2	U2		-	productID		-	Product ID. Changing this field requires special Host drivers.						
4	U2		-	reserved1			-	Always set to zero					
6	U2		-	reserved2			-	Always set to 1					
8	U2		-	powe	powerConsumpt ion			Power consumed by the	he device				
10	X2		-	flag	js		-	various configuration	various configuration flags (see graphic below)				
12	CH[3	32]	-	vend	dorSt	ring	-	String containing the bytes including 0-term		ne. 32 ASCII			
44	CH[3	32] - productString		-	1 -	String containing the product name. 32 ASCII bytes including 0-termination.							
76	CH[32] -			seri	serialNumber		-	String containing the s bytes including 0-term Changing the String fi drivers.	serial num nination.				



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



signed value	
unsigned valu	e
neserved	

Name	Description
reEnum	force re-enumeration
powerMode	self-powered (1), bus-powered (0)



20.12 UBX-INF (0x04)

Information Messages: i.e. Printf-Style Messages, with IDs such as Error, Warning, Notice.

The INF Class is basically an output class that allows the firmware and application code to output strings with a printf-style call. All INF messages have an associated type to indicate the kind of message.

20.12.1 UBX-INF-DEBUG (0x04 0x04)

20.12.1.1 ASCII output with debug contents

Message		INF	NF-DEBUG											
Description		ASCII output with debug contents												
Firmware Supported on:														
		• (u-blox M8	from	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20						
Туре		Ou ⁻	tput											
Comment		Thi	s message	has a	variab	le lengt	h payloa	d, representing an ASC	ll string.					
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum				
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x04	0x04	4 0 + 1*N see below CK_A CK_								
Payload Conten	ts:					•			•					
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name	Name		Unit	Description						
	Form	at												
Start of repeate	d block	(N tin	nes)											
N*1	СН	- str - ASCII Character												
End of repeated block														

20.12.2 UBX-INF-ERROR (0x04 0x00)

20.12.2.1 ASCII output with error contents

Message		INF	-ERROR							
Description		ASCII output with error contents								
Firmware		Supported on: • u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре		Ou ⁻	tput							
Comment		Thi	s message	has a	variab	le lengt	h payloa	d, representing an ASCII	string.	
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum
Message Structur	e	OxE	35 0x62	0x04	0x00	0 + 1*N see below CK_A CK_E				CK_A CK_B
Payload Contents	:									
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description		
Start of repeated	block	(N tin	nes)							
N*1	СН	- str - ASCII Character								
End of repeated l	block									



20.12.3 UBX-INF-NOTICE (0x04 0x02)

20.12.3.1 ASCII output with informational contents

Message		INF-NOTICE										
Description		ASCII output with informational contents										
Firmware		Supported on:										
		u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20										
Туре		Output										
Comment		Thi	This message has a variable length payload, representing an ASCII string.									
		Hea	der Class ID Length (Bytes				(Bytes)	Payload Checksum				
Message Structure		0xB5 0x62		0x04	0x02	0 + 1*N see below				CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents:												
Byte Offset Num		ber Scaling		Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
Start of repeated block (N times)												
N*1	СН	-		str		-	ASCII Character					
End of repeated block												

20.12.4 UBX-INF-TEST (0x04 0x03)

20.12.4.1 ASCII output with test contents

Message		INF-TEST										
Description		ASCII output with test contents										
Firmware		Supported on: • u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20										
Туре		Output										
Comment		This message has a variable length payload, representing an ASCII string.										
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length (Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure		0xB5 0x62		0x04	0x03	0 + 1*N see below CK_A				CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents:												
Byte Offset		Number Scaling Format		Name		Unit	Description					
Start of repeated block (N times)												
N*1	СН	CH -		str			-	ASCII Character				
End of repeated block												



20.12.5 UBX-INF-WARNING (0x04 0x01)

20.12.5.1 ASCII output with warning contents

Message		INF	NF-WARNING									
Description		AS	ASCII output with warning contents									
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:								
		• (ı-blox M8	from	firmwa	ire versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20				
Туре		Ou ⁻	Output									
Comment		This message has a variable length payload, representing an ASCII string.										
Header Class ID Length (Bytes)					Payload	Checksum						
Message Structur	e	OxE	35 0x62	0x04	0x01	0 + 1*N			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	:											
Byte Offset	Numl	per	Scaling	Name	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	at										
Start of repeated	block	(N tin	nes)									
N*1	СН		-	str			-	ASCII Character				
End of repeated block												



20.13 UBX-LOG (0x21)

Logging Messages: i.e. Log creation, deletion, info and retrieval.

The logging feature allows position fixes and arbitrary byte strings to be logged in flash memory attached to the receiver. For a full description of this feature see Logging.

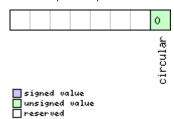
20.13.1 UBX-LOG-CREATE (0x21 0x07)

20.13.1.1 Create Log File

Message		LO	LOG-CREATE								
Description		Cre	eate Log	File							
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n:							
		• (u-blox M8	from	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20			
Туре		Со	mmand								
Comment		Thi	s message	e is use	d to cr	eate ar	n initial lo	gging file and activate t	he logging	g subsystem.	
		UBX-ACK-ACK or UBX-ACK-NAK are returned to indicate success or failure.									
		Thi	s message	e does	not ha	ndle ac	tivation c	of recording or filtering o	of log entr	ies (see	
		UB:	X-CFG-L	OGFII	LTER).						
Header			Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62		0x21	0x07	8			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conter	nts:	ļ.		1					<u> </u>		
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name	Name			Description			
	Form	at			1						
0	U1		-	vers	sion		-	The version of this message. Set to 0			
1	X1		-	log(lfg		-	Config flags (see graphic below)			
2	U1		-	rese	erved		-	Reserved. Set to zero			
3	U1		-	logs	Size		-	Indicates the size of the log:			
								0 (maximum safe size)	: Ensures t	that logging will	
								not be interupted and enough space will be le			
								avaiable for all other u	ses of the	filestore	
								1 (minimum size):			
								2 (user defined): See 'u	userDefine	dSize' below	
4	U4		-	user	Defi	nedSi	bytes	Sets the maximum am			
				ze	ze			filestore that can be used by the logging task.			
								This field is only applic	able if log	Size is set to	
								user defined.			

Bitfield logCfg

This Graphic explains the bits of logCfg



Name	Description
circular	Log is circular (new entries overwrite old ones in a full log) if this bit set



20.13.2 UBX-LOG-ERASE (0x21 0x03)

20.13.2.1 Erase Logged Data

Message	LOG-ERASE	LOG-ERASE									
Description	Erase Logge	Erase Logged Data									
Firmware	Supported o	Supported on:									
	• u-blox M8	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре	Command	Command									
Comment	This message	e deact	ivates [·]	the logging system and erases all logged	data.						
	UBX-ACK-A	CK or	UBX-A	CK-NAK are returned to indicate succes	s or failure	<u>e</u> .					
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62									
No payload	•				•	•					

20.13.3 UBX-LOG-FINDTIME (0x21 0x0E)

20.13.3.1 Find index of the first log entry <= given time

Message		LO	G-FINDT	IME							
Description		Find index of the first log entry <= given time									
Firmware		Sup	oported c	n:							
		• (u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	ire versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20			
Туре		Inp	Input								
Comment		Thi	s messag	e can b	e used	to sea	rch a log	for the index of the firs	t entry less	than or equal	
	to the given time. This index can then be used with the UBX-LOG-RETRIEV provide time-based retrieval of log entries.							VE message to			
Header				Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62			0x21	0x0E	12			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:				_				•		
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name	Name			Description			
	Form	at									
0	U1		-	vers	sion		-	Message version (=0 f	sage version (=0 for this version)		
1	U1		-	type	9		-	Message type, 0 for re	equest		
2	U2		-	rese	ervedi	1	-	Reserved	Reserved		
4	U2		-	year	<u>-</u>		-	Year (1-65635) of UTC time			
6	U1		-	mont	h		-	Month (1-12) of UTC	time		
7	U1		-	day			-	Day (1-31) of UTC tim	ne		
8	U1		-	hour		-	Hour (0-23) of UTC tir	me			
9	U1		-	minu	ıte		-	Minute (0-59) of UTC	Minute (0-59) of UTC time		
10	U1		-	seco	ond		-	Second (0-60) of UTC time			
11	U1		-	rese	erved	2	-	Reserved			



20.13.3.2 Response to FINDTIME request.

Message		LO	G-FINDTI	ME							
Description		Res	Response to FINDTIME request.								
Firmware			supported on: u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре		Ou	utput								
Comment		-	-								
		Header Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload					Checksum				
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62			35 0x62	0x21	0x0E	8 see below CK_A CK_			CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	ts:									•	
Byte Offset	Num! Form		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description			
0	U1		-	vers	ion		-	Message version (=1 fo	or this vers	sion)	
1	U1		-	type	<u>:</u>		-	Message type, 1 for re	Message type, 1 for response		
2	U2		-	rese	reserved1		-	Reserved			
4	U4		-	entr	yNuml	oer	-	Index of the most recent entry with time <= specified			

20.13.4 UBX-LOG-INFO (0x21 0x08)

20.13.4.1 Poll for log information

Message	LOG-INFO	LOG-INFO										
Description	Poll for log	Poll for log information										
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on:										
	• u-blox M8	u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20										
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request										
Comment	Upon sendir	ng of th	nis mes	sage, the receiver returns UBX-LOG-INFO	O as define	ed below.						
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x21 0x08 0 see below CK_A CK_E										
No payload		•										

20.13.4.2 Log information

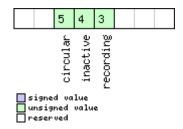
Message	LOG-INFO							
Description	Log information							
Firmware	Supported on:							
	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20							
Туре	Output							
Comment	This message is used to report information about the logging subsystem.							
	Note:							
	• The reported maximum log size will be smaller than that originally specified in							
	LOG-CREATE due to logging and filestore implementation overheads.							
	• Log entries are compressed in a variable length fashion, so it may be difficult to predict							
	log space usage with any precision.							
	• There may be times when the receiver does not have an accurate time (e.g. if the week							
	number is not yet known), in which case some entries will not have a timestamp - this							
	may result in the oldest/newest entry time values not taking account of these entries.							
	Header Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum							



Message Struc	ture)xB5 0x62	0x21 0x08 48		see below CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:							
Byte Offset	Number Format	r Scaling	Name	Unit	Description			
0	U1	-	version	-	The version of this message. Set to 1			
1	U1[3]	-	reserved1	-	Reserved			
4	U4	-	filestoreCapa city	bytes	The capacity of the filestore			
8	U4	-	reserved2	-	Reserved			
12	U4	-	reserved3	-	Reserved			
16	U4	-	currentMaxLog Size	bytes	The maximum size the current log is allowed to grow to			
20	U4	-	currentLogSiz	bytes	Approximate amount of space in log currently occupied			
24	U4	-	entryCount	-	Number of entries in the log. Note: for circular logs this value will decrease when a group of entries is deleted to make space for new ones.			
28	U2	-	oldestYear	-	Oldest entry UTC year year (1-65635) or zero if there are no entries with known time			
30	U1	-	oldestMonth	-	Oldest month (1-12)			
31	U1	-	oldestDay	-	Oldest day (1-31)			
32	U1	-	oldestHour	-	Oldest hour (0-23)			
33	U1	-	oldestMinute	-	Oldest minute (0-59)			
34	U1	-	oldestSecond	-	Oldest second (0-60)			
35	U1	-	reserved4	-	Reserved.			
36	U2	-	newestYear	-	Newest year (1-65635) or zero if there are no entries with known time			
38	U1	-	newestMonth	-	Newest month (1-12)			
39	U1	-	newestDay	-	Newest day (1-31)			
40	U1	-	newestHour	-	Newest hour (0-23)			
41	U1	-	newestMinute	-	Newest minute (0-59)			
42	U1	-	newestSecond	-	Newest second (0-60)			
43	U1	-	reserved5	-	Reserved.			
44	X1	-	status	-	Log status flags (see graphic below)			
45	U1[3]	-	reserved6	-	Reserved			

Bitfield status

This Graphic explains the bits of status



Name	Description
recording	Log entry recording is currently turned on



Bitfield status Description continued

Name	Description
inactive	Logging system not active - no log present
circular	The current log is circular

20.13.5 UBX-LOG-RETRIEVEPOSEXTRA (0x21 0x0f)

20.13.5.1 Odometer log entry

Message		LO	G-RETRI	EVEPO	SEXTR	RA						
Description		Od	ometer	log en	try							
Firmware		Sup	ported c	n:								
		• (ı-blox M	8 from	firmwa	are vers	on 2.00	up to version 2.20				
Туре		Out	tput									
Comment	This message is used to report an odometer log entry											
		Head	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB	35 0x62	0x21	0x0f	32			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:					1				1		
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Forma	t										
0	U4		-	entryIndex		-	The index of this log e	x of this log entry				
4	U1	-		vers	version		-	The version of this me	ssage. Set	to 0		
5	U1		-	reserved1		-	Reserved					
6	U2		-	year		-	Year (1-65635) of UTC time. Will be zero if time					
								not known				
8	U1		-	mont	onth		-	Month (1-12) of UTC time				
9	U1		-	day	day		-	Day (1-31) of UTC time				
10	U1		-	hour	-		-	Hour (0-23) of UTC tir	Hour (0-23) of UTC time			
11	U1		-	minu	ıte		-	Minute (0-59) of UTC	Minute (0-59) of UTC time			
12	U1		-	seco	ond		-	Second (0-60) of UTC	time			
13	U1		-	rese	erved	2	-	Reserved				
14	U2		-	reserved3		3	-	Reserved				
16	U4		-	dist	ance		-	Odometer distance tra	avelled			
20	U4		-	rese	erved	4	-	Reserved	Reserved			
24	U4		-	rese	erved	5	-	Reserved				
28	U4		-	rese	erved	6	-	Reserved				



20.13.6 UBX-LOG-RETRIEVEPOS (0x21 0x0b)

20.13.6.1 Position fix log entry

Message		LOG-RETR	OG-RETRIEVEPOS										
Description		Position fi	x log e	ntry									
Firmware		Supported	on:										
		• u-blox M	8 from	firmwa	are vers	ion 2.00	up to version 2.20						
Туре		Output											
Comment		This messag	ge is use	ed to re	port a	position	fix log entry						
		Header	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x21	0x0b	40			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:	1	l						1				
Byte Offset	Numi	ber Scaling	Name			Unit	Description						
	Form	at											
0	U4	-	enti	ryInd	ex	-	The index of this log 6	entry					
4	14	1e-7	lon			deg	Longitude						
8	14	1e-7	lat			deg	Latitude						
12	14	-	hMSI			mm	Height above mean se	ea level					
16	U4	-	hAcc	C		mm	Horizontal accuracy es	stimate					
20	U4	-	gSpe	gSpeed			Ground speed (2-D)						
24	U4	-	head	heading		deg	Heading						
28	U1	-	vers	sion		-	The version of this me	ssage. Set	to 0				
29	U1	-	fix	Гуре		-	Fix type:						
							2: 2D-Fix						
							3: 3D-Fix						
30	U2	-	year	<u>-</u>		-	Year (1-65635) of UT						
32	U1	-	mont	:h		-	Month (1-12) of UTC						
33	U1	-	day			-	Day (1-31) of UTC tim						
34	U1	-	hour	<u>-</u>		-	Hour (0-23) of UTC ti						
35	U1	-	minu	ıte		-	Minute (0-59) of UTC						
36	U1	-	seco			-	Second (0-60) of UTC						
37	U1	-	rese	erved	1	-	Neserved						
38	U1	-	nums			-	Number of satellites used in the position fix						
39	U1 - reserved2				2	-	Reserved						



20.13.7 UBX-LOG-RETRIEVESTRING (0x21 0x0d)

20.13.7.1 Byte string log entry

Message		LO	G-RETRI	EVESTI	RING								
Description		Byt	te string	log er	ntry								
Firmware			upported on:										
		• (ı-blox M	8 from	firmwa	ire versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20					
Туре		Ou ⁻	tput										
Comment	This message is used to report a byte string log entry												
	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Struct	0x21	0x0d	16 + 1	*byteC	ount	see below	CK_A CK_B						
Payload Conter	nts:												
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description					
	Forma	it											
0	U4		-	entr	ryInde	ex	-	The index of this log					
4	U1		-	vers	sion		_	The version of this r	nessage. Set	to 0			
5	U1		-	rese	served1		-	Reserved					
6	U2		-	year	year		-	Year (1-65635) of UTC time. Will be zero if ti					
								not known					
8	U1		-	mont	h		-	Month (1-12) of UT	Month (1-12) of UTC time				
9	U1		-	day			-	Day (1-31) of UTC t	ime				
10	U1		-	hour	•		-	Hour (0-23) of UTC					
11	U1		-	minu	ıte		-	Minute (0-59) of UT	C time				
12	U1		-	seco	ond		-	Second (0-60) of UT	TC time				
13	U1		-	rese	reserved2			Reserved					
14	U2		-	byte	Coun	t	-	Size of string in byte	es				
Start of repeate	ed block (byte	Count time	s)									
16 + 1*N	U1		-	byte	28		-	The bytes of the stri	ing				
End of repeated	d block												

20.13.8 UBX-LOG-RETRIEVE (0x21 0x09)

20.13.8.1 Request log data

Message	LOG-RETRIE	VE											
Description	Request log	Request log data											
Firmware	Supported or	Supported on:											
	• u-blox M8	 u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20 											
Туре	Command												
Comment	This message	is use	d to re	quest logged data (log recording must t	irst be disa	abled, see							
	UBX-CFG-L	OGFII	TER).										
	Log entries a	re retu	rned ir	n chronological order, using the messag	es								
	UBX-LOG-R	ETRIE	VEPO	s and ubx-log-retrievestring. T	he maximı	um number of							
	entries that c	an be	return	ed in response to a single UBX-LOG-RET	RIEVE mes	sage is 256. If							
	more entries	than t	his are	required the mesage will need to be se	nt multiple	times with							
	different star	tNumb	ers. Th	ne retrieve will be stopped if any UBX-LC	OG messag	je is received.							
	The speed of	The speed of transfer can be maximised by using a high data rate and temporarily stopping											
	the GPS proc	the GPS processing (see UBX-CFG-RST)											
	Header	 											



1	0DE 0C3					1					
Message Structur	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x21	0x09	12		see below CK_A CK_B			
Payload Contents:											
Byte Offset Number Scaling				Name			Unit	Description			
	Forma	at									
0	U4		-	star	tNuml	ber	-	Index of first entry to be transferred			
4	U4		-	entr	yCou	nt	-	Number of log entries to transfer. The maximum			
								is 256			
8	U1		-	vers	ion		-	The version of this message. Set to 0			
9	U1[3]	-	rese	rved		-	Reserved			

20.13.9 UBX-LOG-STRING (0x21 0x04)

20.13.9.1 Store arbitrary string in on-board flash

Message		LO	G-STRIN	G								
Description		Sto	re arbitı	ary st	ring in	on-bo	ard flas	h				
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:								
		• U	ı-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	ire versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20				
Туре		Cor	ommand									
Comment		This	This message can be used to store an arbitrary byte string in the on-board flash memory.									
		The	maximu	m leng	th that	can be	stored	s 256 bytes.				
		Head	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	ıre	0xB	5 0x62	0x21	0x04	0 + 1*	N		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	ts:					•			•	•		
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Forma	nt										
Start of repeated	d block (N tim	nes)	•				•				
N*1	U1		-	byte	es		-	The string of bytes to	be logged	(maximum 256)		
End of repeated	l block			•			•	•				



20.14 UBX-MGA (0x13)

Multi-GNSS Assistance: i.e. Assistance data for various GNSS.

20.14.1 UBX-MGA-ACK (0x13 0x60)

20.14.1.1 UBX-MGA-ACK-DATA0

Message		UBX-MGA	-ACK-D	ATA0							
Description		Multi-GNS	S Ackn	owled	lge me	ssage					
Firmware		Supported • u-blox N		firmwa	are versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20				
Туре		Output									
Comment		message. A	cknowl	s sent by a u-blox receiver to acknowledge the receipt of an assistance nowledgements are enabled by setting the ackAiding parameter in the vx5 message. See the description of flow control for details.							
		Header	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struct	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x13	0x60	8			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conter	nts:		•	•	•						
Byte Offset	Numb	1 1 1	Name			Unit	Description				
0	U1	-	type	9		-	Type, 1 = ACK, 0 = NACK				
1	U1	-	vers	sion		-	The version of this message, always set to 0				
2	U1		erro	orCod	e	-	Indicates the reason w 0: No error occured (o ACK) 1: The receiver doesn's use the data (To resolv UBX-MGA-INI-TIME supplied first) 2: The message version receiver 3: The message size do message version 4: The message data of database 5: The receiver is not r data 6: The message type is 255: Undefined error of	t know the ve this an CUTC meson is not subsected to use the could not be could not	sage type is e time so can't ssage should be pported by the atch the be stored to the se the message		
3	U1	-	msg]	Id		-	UBX message ID of the ack'ed message				
4	U1[4] -	msgI rt	Paylo	adSta	-	The first 4 bytes of the ack'ed message's payload				



20.14.2 UBX-MGA-ANO (0x13 0x20)

20.14.2.1 Multi-GNSS AssistNow Offline Assistance

Message		MGA-A	NO									
Description		Multi-C	inss	Assist	tNow	Offline	Assista	ance				
Firmware		Support	ed o	n:								
		• u-blo	x M8	from t	firmwa	ire versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20				
Туре		Input										
Comment		This me	nis message is created by the AssistNow Offline service to deliver AssistNow Offline									
		assistan	ssistance to the receiver. See the description of AssistNow Offline for details.									
		Header	ader Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Chec									
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x	62	0x13	0x20	76			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:			•		•			•			
Byte Offset	Numbe	er Scali	ng	Name			Unit	Description				
	Forma	t										
0	U1	-		type	:		-	message type (always	ge type (always 0x00)			
1	U1	-		vers	ion		-	message version (alwa	message version (always 0x00)			
2	U1	-		svId	l		-	Satellite identifier (see	Satellite N	lumbering)		
3	U1	-		gnss	Id		-	GNSS identifier (see S	atellite Nur	mbering)		
4	U1	-		year	ì		-	years since the year 2	000			
5	U1			mont	h		-	month (112)				
6	U1	-		day	day		-	day (131)				
7	U1	-		reserved0		-	reserved					
8	U1[6	54] - data		-	assistance data							
72	U4	- reserved1			-	reserved						

20.14.3 UBX-MGA-DBD (0x13 0x80)

20.14.3.1 Poll the Navigation Database

Message	MGA-DBD	MGA-DBD												
Description	Poll the Na	Poll the Navigation Database												
Firmware	Supported o	n:												
	• u-blox M8	from '	firmwa	re version 2.00 up to version 2.20										
Туре	Poll Request													
Comment	Poll the who	Poll the whole navigation data base. The receiver will send all available data from its												
	internal data	base. 1	he rec	eiver will indicate the finish of the trans	smission wi	th a								
	UBX-MGA-A	CK. Th	e msgf	PayloadStart field of the UBX-MGA-AC	K message	will contain a								
	U4 represen	ting the	e numb	oer of UBX-MGA-DBD-DATA* message	s sent.									
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum								
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x13	0x80	0	see below	CK_A CK_B								
No payload	•					•								



20.14.3.2 Navigation Database Dump Entry

Message		MG	A-DBD											
Description		Nav	/igation	Datab	ase D	ump Eı	ntry							
Firmware		Supported on:												
		• u	-blox M8	from '	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20						
Туре		Inpu	ut / Outp	ut Mes	sage									
Comment		UBX-MGA-DBD messages are only intended to be sent back to the same receiver												
		that generated them.												
		Nav	igation o	latabas	e entry	. The d	ata field	ls are firmware spec	cific. Transmissio	on of this type				
of message will be acknowledged by MGA-ACK messages, if acknowledgement has be									nent has been					
enabled (see the description of flow control for detail								trol for details).						
		The maximum payload size for firmware 2.01 is 164 bytes (which makes the maximum												
			message size 172 bytes).											
		Head		Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struct	ure	0xB	5 0x62	0x13	0x80	12 + 1	*N		see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conter	nts:	•		•	•					•				
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description						
	Form	at												
0	U4		-	rese	erved)	-	Reserved						
4	U4		-	rese	erved	1	-	Reserved						
8 U4 - reserved2				2	-	Reserved								
Start of repeate	ed block	(N tim	nes)											
12 + 1*N	U1		-	data	ì		-	fw specific data						
End of repeated	d block						•	•						

20.14.4 UBX-MGA-FLASH (0x13 0x21)

20.14.4.1 UBX-MGA-FLASH-DATA

Message		UB	X-MGA-F	LASH	-DATA	\							
Description		Tra	nsfer Mo	GA-AN	IO dat	a block	to flash						
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:									
		• (ı-blox M8	from	firmwa	are versi	on 2.00 ι	p to version 2.20					
Туре		Inp	nput										
Comment		reconor reconor can buf	eption of n-volatile eiver will n be up to ifering cap ernatives o	this memore memore erase to 512 boabilition given b	essage ry (flas he flas ytes. P es. The elow.	, the red h). Also, h alloca ayloads receive The hos	ceiver will , on recep ted to sto larger th er will ACI t shall wa	MGA-ANO data from Morite the payload data otion of the first MGA-Foring any existing MGA an this would exceed the K/NACK this message unit for an acknowledge Now Offline for details	to its inter- LASH-DA- -ANO data ne receiver using the m message b	rnal TA message, the i. The payload 's internal nessage			
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x13	0x21	6 + 1*	size		see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Contents:								•					
Byte Offset	Numb	oer	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description					
	Forma	ət											
0	U1	- type - Message type. Set to 1 for this message.											



MGA-FLASH continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description					
	Format									
1	U1	-	version	-	FLASH-DATA message version (this is version 0).					
2	U2	-	sequence	-	Message sequence number, starting at 0 and					
					increamenting by 1 for each MGA-FLASH-DATA					
					message sent.					
4	U2	-	size	-	Payload size in bytes.					
Start of repeated	block (size	times)								
6 + 1*N	U1	-	data	-	Payload data.					
End of repeated	End of repeated block									

20.14.4.2 UBX-MGA-FLASH-STOP

Message		UB	X-MGA-F	LASH	-STOP								
Description		Fin	ish flash	ing M	GA-AN	IO data)						
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:									
		• (u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20										
Туре		Inp	put										
Comment		This message is used to tell the receiver that there are no more MGA-FLASH type 1 messages coming, and that it can do any final internal operations needed to commit the data to flash as a background activity. A UBX-MGA-ACK message will be sent at the end this process. Note that there may be a delay of several seconds before the UBX-MGA-ACK for this message is sent because of the time taken for this processing. See Flash-based AssistNow Offline for details.											
Massaga Ctrustu		Hea		Class	<i>ID</i>	Length (Bytes)		Payload	CK A CK B			
Message Structui		UXE	35 0x62	0x13	UXZ I	2			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Contents	5.												
Byte Offset	Numb	per	Scaling	Name Unit Description									
	Forma	ət	ot										
0	U1	- type				-	Message type. Set to 2 for this message.						
1	U1	- version - FLASH-STOP message version (this is version (nis is version 0).				

20.14.4.3 UBX-MGA-FLASH-ACK

Message		UB	X-MGA-F	LASH	-ACK							
Description		Acl	cknowledge last FLASH-DATA or -STOP									
Firmware		Sup	upported on:									
		• (u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Ou	tput									
Comment		This	s message	e reports an ACK/NACK to the host for the last MGA-FLASH type 1 or type 2								
		me	ssage me	ssage r	eceive	d. See F	lash-base	ed AssistNow Offline f	or details.			
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structur	re	OxB	35 0x62	0x13	0x21	6			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	5.											
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name	Name Unit Description							
	Forma	at										
0	U1		-	type	Message type. Set to 3 for this message.					nessage.		



MGA-FLASH continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
1	U1	-	version	-	FLASH-ACK message version (this is version 0).
2	U1	-	ack	-	Acknowledgement type. 0 - ACK: Message
					received and written to flash. 1 - NACK:
					Problem with last message, re-transmission
					required (this only happens while
					acknowledging a UBX-MGA_FLASH_DATA
					message). 2 - NACK: problem with last
					message, give up.
3	U1	Ī-	reserved	-	Reserved.
4	U2	-	sequence	-	If acknowledging a UBX-MGA-FLASH-DATA
					message this is the Message sequence number
					being ack'ed. If acknowledging a
					UBX-MGA-FLASH-STOP message it will be set to
					0xffff.

20.14.5 UBX-MGA-GLO (0x13 0x06)

20.14.5.1 UBX-MGA-GLO-EPH

Message		UB	JBX-MGA-GLO-EPH							
Description		GL	GLONASS Ephemeris Assistance							
Firmware			Supported on: u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20							
		• (u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00 เ	up to version 2.20		
Туре		Inp	nput							
Comment		Thi	his message allows the delivery of GLONASS ephemeris assistance to a receiver. See the							eiver. See the
		des	escription of AssistNow Online for details.							
		Hea	eader Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum							Checksum
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x13	0x06	48			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conten	its:					!			•	•
Byte Offset	Numb	per	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description		
	Forma	ət								
0	U1		-	type	<u> </u>		-	Message type. Set to 1	1 for this n	nessage (1 =
								Ephemeris).		
1	U1		-	rese	erved	1	-	Reserved, set to 0		
2	U1		-	svId	i		-	GLONASS Satellite identifier (see Satellite		
								Numbering)		
3	U1		-	rese	erved	2	-	Reserved, set to 0		
4	U1		-	FT			-	User range accuracy		
5	U1		-	В	В		-	Health flag from string		
6	U1		-	M	M		-	Type of GLONASS sate	ellite (1 ind	licates
								GLONASS-M)		
7	I1		-	Н	Н		-	Carrier frequency num		
								signal, Range=(-7 6), -128 for unknown		
8	14		2^-11	х			kilomet	X component of the S	V position	in PZ-90.02
							ers	coordinate System		



MGA-GLO continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
12	14	2^-11	У	kilomet	Y component of the SV position in PZ-90.02
				ers	coordinate System
16	14	2^-11	z	kilomet	Z component of the SV position in PZ-90.02
				ers	coordinate System
20	14	2^-20	dx	kilomet	X component of the SV velocity in PZ-90.02
				ers/sec	coordinate System
24	14	2^-20	dy	kilomet	Y component of the SV velocity in PZ-90.02
				ers/sec	coordinate System
28	14	2^-20	dz	kilomet	Z component of the SV velocity in PZ-90.02
				ers/sec	coordinate System
32	I1	2^-30	ddx	kilomet	X component of the SV acceleration in PZ-90.02
				ers/sec	coordinate System
				^2	
33	I1	2^-30	ddy	kilomet	Y component of the SV acceleration in PZ-90.02
				ers/sec	coordinate System
				^2	
34	I1	2^-30	ddz	kilomet	Z component of the SV acceleration in PZ-90.02
				ers/sec	coordinate System
				^2	
35	U1	15	tb	minutes	Index of a time interval within current day
					according to UTC(SU)
36	12	2^-40	gamma	-	Relative carrier frequency deviation
38	U1	-	E	days	Ephemeris data age indicator
39	I1	2^-30	deltaTau	seconds	Time difference between L2 and L1 band
40	14	2^-30	tau	seconds	SV clock bias
44	U4	-	reserved3	-	Reserved, set to 0

20.14.5.2 UBX-MGA-GLO-ALM

Message		UB	BX-MGA-GLO-ALM									
Description		GL	GLONASS Almanac Assistance									
Firmware			upported on: u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Inp	ut									
Comment		ı			allows the delivery of GLONASS almanac assistance to a receiver. See the AssistNow Online for details.							
		Hea	der	Class								
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x13	0x06	36			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:											
Byte Offset	Numl		Scaling	Name	lame Unit Description							
0	U1		-	type	type		-	Message type. Set to 2 for this message (2 = Almanac).				
1	U1		-	rese	rved	1	-	Reserved, set to 0				



MGA-GLO continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
2	U1	-	svId	-	GLONASS Satellite identifier (see Satellite
					Numbering)
3	U1	-	reserved2	-	Reserved, set to 0
4	U2	-	N	days	Reference calender day number of almanac
					within the four-year period (from string 5)
6	U1	-	M	-	Type of GLONASS satellite (1 indicates
					GLONASS-M)
7	U1	-	С	-	Unhealthy flag at instant of almanac upload (1
					indicates operability of satellite)
8	12	2^-18	tau	seconds	Coarse time correction to GLONASS time
10	U2	2^-20	epsilon	-	Eccentricity
12	14	2^-20	lambda	semi-cir	Longitude of the first (within the N-day)
				cles	ascending node of satellite orbit in PC-90.02
					coordinate system
16	14	2^-20	deltaI	semi-cir	Correction to the mean value of inclination
				cles	
20	U4	2^-5	tLambda		Time of the first ascending node passage
24	14	2^-9	deltaT		Correction to the mean value of Draconian
				/orbital-	period
				period	
28	11	2^-14	deltaDT		Rate of change of Draconian perion
				/orbital-	
				period^	
				2	
29	l1	-	Н	-	Carrier frequency number of navigation RF
					signal, Range=(-7 6)
30	12	-	omega	-	Argument of perigee
32	U4	-	reserved3	-	Reserved, set to 0

20.14.5.3 UBX-MGA-GLO-TIMEOFFSET

Message		UB	X-MGA-0	LO-TI	MEOF	FSET						
Description		GLO	LONASS Auxiliary Time Offset Assistance									
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:								
		• U	ı-blox M8	M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре		Inpi	ut									
Comment		This	s message	allow	llows the delivery of auxiliary GLONASS assistance (including the GLONASS							
		tim	e offsets t	to othe	er GNS:	S systen	ns) to a re	ceiver. See the des	cription of Ass	sistNow Online		
		for	details.									
		Head	der	Class	ID	Length ('Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structur	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x13	0x06	20 see below CK_A CK_B						
Payload Contents	5.:											
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit Description						
l	Forma	t										



MGA-GLO continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	U1	-	type	-	Message type. Set to 3 for this message (3 =
					time offsets).
1	U1	-	reserved1	-	Reserved, set to 0
2	U2	-	N	days	Reference calender day number within the
					four-year period of almanac (from string 5)
4	14	2^-27	tauC	seconds	Time scale correction to UTC(SU) time
8	14	2^-31	tauGps	seconds	Correction to GPS time relative to GLONASS
					time
12	12	2^-10	B1	seconds	Coefficient to determine delta UT1
14	12	2^-16	B2	seconds	Rate of change of delta UT1
				/msd	
16	U4	-	reserved2	-	Reserved, set to 0

20.14.6 UBX-MGA-GPS (0x13 0x00)

20.14.6.1 UBX-MGA-GPS-EPH

Message		UB	UBX-MGA-GPS-EPH								
Description		GP	GPS Ephemeris Assistance								
Firmware			Supported on: u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре			nput								
Comment			This message allows the delivery of GPS ephemeris assistance to a receiver. See the description of AssistNow Online for details.								
		Hea	pader Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum							Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x13	0x00	68			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:	•		•		•					
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description			
0	U1		-	type	<u> </u>		-	Message type. Set to 1 for this message (1 = Ephemeris).			
1	U1		-	rese	erved	1	-	Reserved, set to 0			
2	U1		-	svId	i		-	GPS Satellite identifier (see Satellite Numbering)			
3	U1		-	rese	erved	2	-	Reserved, set to 0			
4	U1		-	fitI	nter	val	-	Fit interval flag			
5	U1		-	uraI	ndex		-	URA index			
6	U1		-	svHe	ealth		-	SV health			
7	11		2^-31	tgd			seconds	Group delay differenti	al		
8	U2		-	iodo	Ţ		-	IODC			
10	U2		2^4	toc			seconds	Clock data reference t	ime		
12	U1		-	rese	reserved3		-	Reserved, set to 0			
13	I1		2^-55	af2	af2		sec/sec squared	Time polynomial coeff	icient 2		
14	12		2^-43	af1	af1		sec/sec	Time polynomial coeff	icient 1		
16	14		2^-31	af0			seconds				
20	12		2^-5	crs			meters	Crs			



MGA-GPS continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
-,	Format				
22	12	2^-43	deltaN	semi-cir	Mean motion difference from computed value
				cles/sec	·
24	14	2^-31	m0	semi-cir	Mean anomaly at reference time
				cles	
28	12	2^-29	cuc	radians	Amplitude of cosine harmonic correction term
					to argument of latitude
30	12	2^-29	cus	radians	Amplitude of sine harmonic correction term to
					argument of latitude
32	U4	2^-33	е	-	Eccentricity
36	U4	2^-19	sqrtA	sqrt	Square root of the semi-major axis
				meters	
40	U2	2^4	toe	seconds	Reference time of ephemeris
42	12	2^-29	cic	radians	Amplitude of cos harmonic correction term to
					angle of inclination
44	14	2^-31	omega0	semi-cir	Longitude of ascending node of orbit plane at
				cles	weekly epoch
48	12	2^-29	cis	radians	Amplitude of sine harmonic correction term to
					angle of inclination
50	12	2^-5	crc	meters	Amplitude of cosine harmonic correction term
					to orbit radius
52	14	2^-31	i0	semi-cir	Inclination angle at reference time
				cles	
56	14	2^-31	omega	semi-cir	Argument of perigee
				cles	
60	14	2^-43	omegaDot		Rate of right ascension
				cles/sec	
64	12	2^-43	idot		Rate of inclination angle
				cles/sec	
66	U2	-	reserved4	-	Reserved, set to 0

20.14.6.2 UBX-MGA-GPS-ALM

Message		UB	X-MGA-GPS-ALM									
Description		GP9	PS Almanac Assistance									
Firmware		Sup	ported o	ported on:								
		• u	-blox M8	from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре		Inpu	ut									
Comment		This	message	e allow	allows the delivery of GPS almanac assistance to a receiver. See the							
		des	cription c	of Assis	tNow (Online f	or details	j.				
		Head	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	ıre	0xB	5 0x62	0x13	0x00	36			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	ts:											
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit Description						
	Forma	at										



MGA-GPS continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	U1	-	type	-	Message type. Set to 2 for this message (2 =
					Almanac).
1	U1	-	reserved1	-	Reserved, set to 0
2	U1	-	svId	-	GPS Satellite identifier (see Satellite Numbering)
3	U1	-	svHealth	-	SV health information
4	U2	2^-21	е	-	Eccentricity
6	U1	-	almWNa	week	Reference week number of almanac (the 8 bit
					WNa field)
7	U1	2^12	toa	seconds	Reference time of almanac
8	12	2^-19	deltaI	semi-cir	Delta inclination angle at reference time
				cles	
10	12	2^-38	omegaDot	semi-cir	Rate of right ascension
				cles/sec	
12	U4	2^-11	sqrtA	sqrt	Square root of the semi-major axis
				meters	
16	14	2^-23	omega0	semi-cir	Longitude of ascending node of orbit plane
				cles	
20	14	2^-23	omega	semi-cir	Argument of perigee
				cles	
24	14	2^-23	m0	semi-cir	Mean anomaly at reference time
				cles	
28	12	2^-20	af0	seconds	Time polynomial coefficient 0 (8 MSBs)
30	12	2^-38	af1	sec/sec	Time polynomial coefficient 1
32	U4	-	reserved2	-	Reserved, set to 0

20.14.6.3 UBX-MGA-GPS-HEALTH

Message		UB	BX-MGA-GPS-HEALTH									
Description		GP	S Health	Assist	ance							
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n:								
		• (u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Inp	nput									
Comment			his message allows the delivery of GPS health assistance to a receiver. See the description f AssistNow Online for details.									
		Hea	Header Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum							Checksum		
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x13	0x00	40			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:											
Byte Offset	Numi		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
0	U1		- type				-	Message type. Set to 4 health flags).	1 for this n	nessage (4 =		
1	U1		- reserved1				-	Reserved, set to 0				
2	U2		-	rese	erved	2	-	Reserved, set to 0				



MGA-GPS continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
4	U1[32]	-	healthCode	-	Each byte represents a GPS SV (1-32). The 6
					LSBs of each byte contains the 6 bit health code
					from subframes 4/5 page 25.
36	U4	-	reserved3	-	Reserved, set to 0.

20.14.6.4 UBX-MGA-GPS-UTC

Message		UB	UBX-MGA-GPS-UTC										
Description		GP	S UTC A	ssistan	ce								
Firmware			ported c u-blox M8	n: 3 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Inp	ut										
Comment			_		allows the delivery of GPS UTC assistance to a receiver. See the colline for details.								
	Header			Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62			35 0x62	0x13	0x00	20			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:	ı		·		•			1	1			
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description					
0	U1			type	type		-	Message type. Set to 5 Time parameters).	ssage type. Set to 5 for this message (5 = e parameters).				
1	U1		-	reserved1		-	Reserved, set to 0						
2	U2		-	rese	reserved2		-	Reserved, set to 0					
4	14		2^-30	utcA0		seconds	First parameter of UTC polynomial						
8	14		2^-50	utcA	1		sec/sec	Second parameter of UTC polynomial					
12	I1		-	utcI	tLS			Delta time due to current leap seconds					
13	U1		2^12	utcl	ot		seconds	UTC parameters reference time of week (GPS time)					
14	U1		-	utcW	INt		weeks	UTC parameters reference week number (the bit WNt field)					
15	U1	-		utcW	utcWNlsf		weeks	Week number at the eleap second becomes field)					
16	U1 -		-	utcI	utcDn		days	Day number at the end of which the future lessecond becomes effective					
17	I1		-	utcI	tLSF		seconds	Delta time due to futu	re leap se	conds			
18	U2		-	rese	erved	3	-	Reserved, set to 0					



20.14.6.5 UBX-MGA-GPS-IONO

Message		UBX-MGA-	JBX-MGA-GPS-IONO										
Description		GPS lonos	here A	Assista	nce								
Firmware		Supported of u-blox Ma		firmwa	are vers	ion 2.00 ι	up to version 2.20						
Туре		Input											
Comment		This messag		a receiver	. See the								
		Header	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	cture	0xB5 0x62	0x13	0x00	16			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	ents:												
Byte Offset	Numb		Name			Unit	Description						
0	U1 -		type	9		-	Message type. Set to (ionosphere parameter	to 6 for this message (6 =					
1	U1	-	rese	reserved1		-	Reserved, set to 0	erved, set to 0					
2	U2	-	rese	erved	2	-	Reserved, set to 0						
4	I1	2^-30	iono	Alph	a0	seconds	Ionospheric parameter	r alpha0 [s]				
5	I1	2^-27	iono	ionoAlpha1		sec/sem i-circle	Ionospheric paramete	r alpha1 [s	/semi-circle]				
6	11	2^-24	iono	ionoAlpha2		sec/(se mi-circl e^2)	Ionospheric parameter	r alpha2 [s	/semi-circle^2]				
7	11	2^-24	iono	Alph	a3	sec/(se mi-circl e^3)	lonospheric parameter alpha3 [s/semi-circle^						
8	I1	2^11	iono	Beta	0	seconds	Ionospheric parameter	r beta0 [s]					
9	I1	2^14	iono	Beta	1	sec/sem i-circle	Ionospheric parameter	r beta1 [s/s	semi-circle]				
10	11	l1 2^16		ionoBeta2		sec/(se mi-circl e^2)	lonospheric parameter beta2 [s/semi-circle^2						
11	11	2^16	iono	ionoBeta3		sec/(se mi-circl e^3)	lonospheric parameter beta3 [s/semi-circle/		semi-circle^3]				
12	U4	-	rese	erved	3	-	Reserved, set to 0						



20.14.7 UBX-MGA-INI (0x13 0x40)

20.14.7.1 UBX-MGA-INI-POS_XYZ

Message		UB	JBX-MGA-INI-POS_XYZ									
Description		Init	tial Positi	ion As	sistan	ce						
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n:								
		• (u-blox M8	from '	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20				
Туре		Inp	Input									
Comment		Supplying position assistance that is inaccurate by more than the specified								ecified		
		position accuracy, may lead to substantially degraded receiver perfe								rmance.		
		Thi	s message	e allow	s the d	elivery	of initial	position assistance to a	receiver in	cartesian ECEF		
		coc	ordinates.	This m	essage	is equi	ivalent to	the UBX-MGA-INI-PO	OS_LLH m	essage, except		
		for	the coord	dinate s	system	. See th	ie descrip	otion of AssistNow Onlin	e for deta	ils.		
		Hea	der Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum							Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x13	0x40	20			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:											
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Forma	at										
0	U1		-	type	<u>;</u>		-	Message type. Set to 0	0x00 for th	nis message		
								(0x00 = Position - ECE)	F - XYZ).			
1	U1		-	rese	erved	L	-	Reserved, set to 0				
2	U2		-	rese	erved	2	-	Reserved, set to 0				
4	14		-	ecef	ecefX		cm	WGS84 ECEF X coordi	nate			
8	14		-	ecefY		cm	WGS84 ECEF Y coordi	nate				
12	14		-	ecef	Z		cm	WGS84 ECEF Z coordi	nate			
16	U4		-	posA	ACC		cm	Position accuracy (stdo	dev)			

20.14.7.2 UBX-MGA-INI-POS_LLH

Message		UB	BX-MGA-INI-POS_LLH									
Description		Init	nitial Position Assistance									
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:								
		• u	ı-blox M8	from :	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20				
Туре		Inpı	nput									
Comment		Supplying position assistance that is inaccurate by more than the specif								ecified		
Message Struci	ure	position accuracy, may lead to substantially degraded receiver performance. This message allows the delivery of initial position assistance to a receiver in WGS8 lat/long/alt coordinates. This message is equivalent to the UBX-MGA-INI-POS_XX message, except for the coordinate system. See the description of AssistNow Online details. Header Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checkst								WGS84 POS_XYZ		
		IUXK	5 ()x67						I see below	CKACKB		
		UXB	5 0x62	0x13	0x40	20			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:				0,40	20	I	To the	see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts: Numb	per	5 0x62 Scaling	Name	0.40		Unit	Description	see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conter Byte Offset	Numb Forma	per		Name		20	Unit	,				
Payload Conte	nts: Numb	per				20	Unit -	Message type. Set to	0x01 for th			
Payload Contel Byte Offset	Numb Forma	per		Name		20	Unit -	,	0x01 for th			



MGA-INI continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
2	U2	-	reserved2	-	Reserved, set to 0
4	14	1e-7	lat	deg	WGS84 Latitude
8	14	1e-7	lon	deg	WGS84 Longitude
12	14	-	alt	cm	WGS84 Altitude
16	U4	-	posAcc	cm	Position accuracy (stddev)

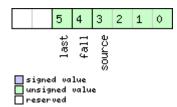
20.14.7.3 UBX-MGA-INI-TIME_UTC

Message		UBX-M	UBX-MGA-INI-TIME_UTC										
Description		Initial T	Initial Time Assistance										
Firmware		Support	ed c	on:									
		• u-blo	х Ма	M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Input											
Comment		Supplyi	upplying time assistance that is inaccurate by more than the specified time										
		accuracy, may lead to substantially degraded receiver performance.											
	This me	ssag	je allow	s the c	lelivery	of UTC	time assistance to	a receiver. This	message is				
	equivale	equivalent to the UBX-MGA-INI-TIME_GNSS message, except for the time base. See the											
		descript	ion (of Assis	tNow	Online ⁻	for deta	ils.					
	Header				ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x	62	0x13	0x40	24			see belov	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:					•				•			
Byte Offset	Numb	per Scalin	ng	Name			Unit	Description					
	Forma	ət											
0	U1	-		type	type		-	Message type. S	Set to 0x10 for	this message			
								(0x10 = Time).					
1	U1	-		rese	reserved1		-	Reserved, set to	0				
2	X1	-		ref	ref		-	Reference to be	Reference to be used to set time (see graphi				
								below)					
3	l1	-		leap	Secs		S	Number of leap seconds since 1980		1980 (or 0x80 =			
								-128 if unknow	n)				
4	U2	-		year	:		-	Year					
6	U1	-		mont	h		-	Month, starting					
7	U1	-		day			-	Day, starting at					
8	U1	-		hour	:		-	Hour, from 0 to					
9	U1	-		minu	ıte		-	Minute, from 0					
10	U1	-		seco	nd		S	Seconds, from 0					
11	U1	-		rese	erved	2	-	Reserved, set to					
12	U4	-		ns			ns	Nanoseconds, f		99,999			
	16 U2 -		tAcc	:S		S	Seconds part of						
18	U2	-		rese	erved	3	-	Reserved, set to					
20	U4	-		tAcc	cNs		ns	Nanoseconds pa	art of time accu	racy, from 0 to			
								999,999,999					



Bitfield ref

This Graphic explains the bits of ${\tt ref}$



Name	Description
source	0: none, i.e. on receipt of message (will be inaccurate!)
	1: relative to pulse sent to EXTINTO
	2: relative to pulse sent to EXTINT1
	3-15: reserved
fall	use falling edge of EXTINT pulse (default rising) - only if source is EXTINT
last	use last EXTINT pulse (default next pulse) - only if source is EXTINT

20.14.7.4 UBX-MGA-INI-TIME_GNSS

Message		UB	UBX-MGA-INI-TIME_GNSS											
Description		Ini	tial Time	Assist	tance									
Firmware			oported c											
		• (u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	are vers	ion 2.00	up to version 2.20						
Туре		Inp	ut											
Comment		Su	Supplying time assistance that is inaccurate by more than the specified time											
			accuracy, may lead to substantially degraded receiver performance.											
		Thi	This message allows the delivery of time assistance to a receiver in a chosen GNSS											
		tim	iebase. Th	nis mes	sage is	equiva	lent to t	he UBX-MGA-INI-TI	ME_UTC me	essage, except				
		for	the time	-				AssistNow Online for d	etails.					
		Hea	Header Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload							Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	OxE	xB5 0x62 0x13 0x40 24						see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:			•						•				
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description						
	Form	at												
0	U1		-	type	5		-	Message type. Set to	0x11 for th	nis message				
								(0x11 = Time GNSS)	(0x11 = Time GNSS).					
1	U1		-	reserved1			-	Reserved, set to 0						
2	X1		-	ref			-	Reference to be used to set time (see gra		e (see graphic				
								below)						
3	U1		-	gnss	sId		-	Source of time information. Currently						
								supported:						
								0: GPS time						
								2: Galileo time						
								3: BeiDou time						
								6: GLONASS time: v		,				
								+ Nt)/7, tow = (((N4-	1)*1461 +	Nt) % 7) *				
						86400 + tod								
4	U2		- reserved2			2	-	Reserved, set to 0						
6	U2		-	weel	2		-	GNSS week number						
8	U4		-	tow			-	GNSS time of week						

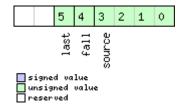


MGA-INI continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
12	U4	-	ns	-	GNSS time of week, nanosecond part from 0 to
					999,999,999
16	U2	-	tAccS	S	Seconds part of time accuracy
18	U2	Ī-	reserved3	-	Reserved, set to 0
20	U4	-	tAccNs	ns	Nanoseconds part of time accuracy, from 0 to
					999,999,999

Bitfield ref

This Graphic explains the bits of ref



Name	Description
source	0: none, i.e. on receipt of message (will be inaccurate!)
	1: relative to pulse sent to EXTINTO
	2: relative to pulse sent to EXTINT1
	3-15: reserved
fall	use falling edge of EXTINT pulse (default rising) - only if source is EXTINT
last	use last EXTINT pulse (default next pulse) - only if source is EXTINT

20.14.7.5 UBX-MGA-INI-CLKD

Message		UB	X-MGA-INI-CLKD										
Description		Ini	nitial Clock Drift Assistance										
Firmware		Su	pported c	n:									
		•	u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20										
Туре		Inp	nput										
Comment		Su	Supplying clock drift assistance that is inaccurate by more than the specified										
		ace	accuracy, may lead to substantially degraded receiver performance.										
		Thi	is messag	e allow	s the d	elivery	of clock	drift assistance to a	receiver. See t	he description			
		of	AssistNov	v Onlin	e for d	etails.							
		Hea	ader	Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checks						Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	0xl	B5 0x62	0x13	0x40	12			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:			•		•				•			
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description					
	Form	at											
0	U1		-	type	<u> </u>		-	Message type. Set	Message type. Set to 0x20 for this message				
								(0x20 = Clock Drif	(0x20 = Clock Drift).				
1	U1		-	rese	reserved1		-	Reserved, set to 0					
2	U2		- reserved2		2	-	Reserved, set to 0						
4	14		-	clkI)		ns/s	Clock drift					
8	U4		-	clkI	DAcc		ns/s	Clock drift accurac	Clock drift accuracy				

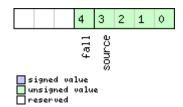


20.14.7.6 UBX-MGA-INI-FREQ

Message		UB	X-MGA-I	NI-FRE	Q							
Description		Init	nitial Frequency Assistance									
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:								
		• u	ı-blox M8	from	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00 ι	up to version 2.20				
Туре		Inpu	nput									
Comment		Supplying external frequency assistance that is inaccurate by more than the specified accuracy, may lead to substantially degraded receiver performance. This message allows the delivery of external frequency assistance to a receiver. See the description of AssistNow Online for details.										
		Head		Class	ID	Length		·	Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB	5 0x62	0x13	0x40	12	see below CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conte	nts:				I				·	•		
Byte Offset	Numk		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
0	U1		-	type	2		-	Message type. Set to 0 (0x21 = Frequency).	Message type. Set to 0x21 for this message (0x21 = Frequency).			
1	U1		-	rese	reserved1		-	Reserved, set to 0				
2	U1		-	rese	reserved2		-	Reserved, set to 0				
3	X1		-	flag	flags		-	Frequency reference (see graphic below)				
4	14		1e-2	freq	ſ		Hz	Frequency				
8	U4		-	freq	[Acc		ppb	Frequency accuracy				

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
source	0: frequency available on EXTINTO
	1: frequency available on EXTINT1
	2-15: reserved
fall	use falling edge of EXTINT pulse (default rising)



20.14.7.7 UBX-MGA-INI-EOP

Message		UB	X-MGA-	INI-EO	Р									
Description		Ear	th Orier	ntation	Parar	neters	Assistan	се						
Firmware			ported o		firmwa	are versi	on 2.00 i	up to version 2.20						
Туре		Inpu	ut											
Comment			_		allows the delivery of new Earth Orientation Parameters (EOP) to a receiver to stNow Autonomous operation.									
		Head	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xB	5 0x62	0x13	0x40	72			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:								•					
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name	Name		Unit	Description						
0	U1	-		type	type		-	Message type. Set to 0x30 for this message $(0x30 = EOP)$.						
1	U1		-	rese	erved	1	-	Reserved, set to 0						
2	U2		-	rese	erved	2	-	Reserved, set to 0						
4	U2		-	d2kF	Ref		d	reference time (days since 1.1.2000 12.00h UTC)						
6	U2		-	d2kM	lax		d	expiration time (days since 1.1.2000 12.00h UTC)						
8	14		2^-30	xpP()		arcsec	x_p t^0 polynomial te	x_p t^0 polynomial term (offset)					
12	14		2^-30	xpP1	xpP1		arcsec/ d	x_p t^1 polynomial te	rm (drift)					
16	14		2^-30	урРО	урР0		arcsec	y_p t^0 polynomial te	rm (offset))				
20	14		2^-30	урР1	ypP1		arcsec/	y_p t^1 polynomial term (drift)						
24	14		2^-25	dUT1	_		S	dUT1 t^0 polynomial	term (offse	et)				
28	14		2^-30	ddUI	71		s/d	dUT1 t^1 polynomial term (drift)						
32	U4[1	0]	-	rese	erved	3	-	Reserved, set all to 0						

20.14.8 UBX-MGA-QZSS (0x13 0x05)

20.14.8.1 UBX-MGA-QZSS-EPH

Message		UB	X-MGA-QZSS-EPH										
Description		QZ	SS Ephemeris Assistance										
Firmware		Sup	pported on:										
		• U	u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20										
Туре		Inpi	put										
Comment		This message allows the delivery of QZSS ephemeris assistance to a receiver. See the							See the				
		des	cription o	f Assis	tNow (Online f	or details						
		Head	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	(Checksum		
Message Structur	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x13	0x05	68			see belo	w (CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	:												
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description					
	Forma	t											



MGA-OZSS continued

ntinued				
Number Format	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
U1	-	type	-	Message type. Set to 1 for this message (1 = Ephemeris).
111	1	7.1		•
	-	_	-	Reserved, set to 0
01	-	svId	-	QZSS Satellite identifier (see Satellite Numbering), Range 1-5
U1	-	reserved2	-	Reserved, set to 0
U1	-	fitInterval	-	Fit interval flag
U1	-	uraIndex	-	URA index
U1	-	svHealth	-	SV health
l1	2^-31	tgd	seconds	Group delay differential
U2	-	iodc	-	IODC
U2	2^4	toc	seconds	Clock data reference time
U1	-	reserved3	-	Reserved, set to 0
I1	2^-55	af2	sec/sec squared	Time polynomial coefficient 2
12	2^-43	af1	sec/sec	Time polynomial coefficient 1
14	2^-31	af0	seconds	Time polynomial coefficient 0
12	2^-5	crs	meters	Crs
12	2^-43	deltaN		Mean motion difference from computed value
14	2^-31	m0	semi-cir	Mean anomaly at reference time
12	2^-29	CUC		Amp of cosine harmonic corr term to arg of lat
				Amp of sine harmonic corr term to arg of lat
			-	eccentricity
U4	2^-19	sqrtA	sqrt meters	Square root of the semi-major axis A
U2	2^4	toe	seconds	Reference time of ephemeris
12	2^-29	cic		Amp of cos harmonic corr term to angle of inclination
14	2^-31	omega0	semi-cir cles	Long of asc node of orbit plane at weekly epoch
12	2^-29	cis	radians	Amp of sine harmonic corr term to angle of inclination
12	2^-5	crc	meters	Amp of cosine harmonic corr term to orbit radius
14	2^-31	i0	semi-cir cles	Inclination angle at reference time
14	2^-31	omega		Argument of perigee
14	2^-43	omegaDot	semi-cir cles/sec	Rate of right ascension
12	2^-43	idot	semi-cir	Rate of inclination angle
1	1		2.23,320	
	Number Format	Number Format Scaling Format U1 - U2 - U2 2^4 U1 - I1 2^-55 I2 2^-43 I4 2^-31 I2 2^-43 I4 2^-31 I2 2^-29 U4 2^-33 U4 2^-19 U2 2^4 I2 2^-29 I4 2^-31 I2 2^-29 I4 2^-31 I4 2^-31 I4 2^-31 I4 2^-31	Format	Number Format Scaling Format Name Unit U1 - type - U1 - reserved1 - U1 - svId - U1 - fitInterval - U1 - uraIndex - U1 - svHealth - I1 2^-31 tgd seconds U2 - iodc - U2 2^4 toc seconds U2 2^4 toc seconds U1 - reserved3 - U2 2^43 af1 sec/sec I2 2^-31 af0 semi-cir cles I2 2^-29 cuc radians <t< td=""></t<>



20.14.8.2 UBX-MGA-QZSS-ALM

Message		UBX-MGA	-QZSS-	ALM								
Description		QZSS Alma	anac As	sistan	ice							
Firmware		Supported u-blox M		firmwa	are vers	ion 2.00 ເ	up to version 2.20					
Туре		Input										
Comment				allows the delivery of QZSS almanac assistance to a receiver. See the f AssistNow Online for details.								
		Header	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x13	0x05	36			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:	!	_	· ·								
Byte Offset	Numb		Name			Unit	Description					
0	U1	-	type	2		-	Message type. Set to a Almanac).	lessage type. Set to 2 for this message (2 =				
1	U1	-	rese	reserved1		-	Reserved, set to 0					
2	U1	-	svId	svId		-	QZSS Satellite identifier (see Satellite Numbering), Range 1-5					
3	U1	-	svHe	svHealth		-	Almanac SV health in	formation				
4	U2	2^-21	е	е		-	Almanac eccentricity					
6	U1	-	almV	almWNa		week	Reference week number of almanac (the 8 bit WNa field)					
7	U1	2^12	toa			seconds	Reference time of almanac					
8	12	2^-19	delt	caI		semi-cir cles	Delta inclination angle	e at referer	nce time			
10	12	2^-38	omeg	gaDot		semi-cir cles/sec	Almanac rate of right ascension					
12	U4	2^-11	sqrt	ΕA		sqrt meters	Almanac square root of the semi-major axis A					
16	14	2^-23	omeg	omega0		semi-cir cles	Almanac long of asc r weekly	node of ork	oit plane at			
20	14	2^-23	omeg	omega		semi-cir cles	Almanac argument of	perigee				
24	14	2^-23	m0	m0		semi-cir cles	Almanac mean anoma	aly at refer	ence time			
28	12	2^-20	af0			seconds	Almanac time polynor	nanac time polynomial coefficient 0 (8 MSE				
30	12	2^-38	af1			sec/sec	Almanac time polynor					
32	U4	-	rese	erved	2	-	Reserved, set to 0					



20.14.8.3 UBX-MGA-QZSS-HEALTH

Message		UB	X-MGA-0	DZSS-F	IEALT	Н						
Description			QZSS Health Assistance									
Firmware			Supported on: u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Inp	put									
Comment			This message allows the delivery of QZSS health assistance to a receiver. See the descrip of AssistNow Online for details.									
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x13	0x05	12			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	ts:					•			•			
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
0	U1		-	type	<u>}</u>		-	Message type. Set to 4 for this message (4 = health flags).				
1	U1		-	rese	rvedi	1	-	Reserved, set to 0				
2	U2		-	rese	rved	2	-	Reserved, set to 0				
4	U1[5]	-	heal	healthCode		-	Each byte represents a QZSS SV (1-5). The 6 LSBs of each byte contains the 6 bit health cod from subframes $4/5$, data ID = 3, SV ID = 51				
9	U1[3]	-	rese	rvedi	3	-	Reserved, set to 0				



20.15 UBX-MON (0x0A)

Monitoring Messages: i.e. Comunication Status, CPU Load, Stack Usage, Task Status. Messages in this class are sent to report GPS receiver status, such as CPU load, stack usage, I/O subsystem statistics etc.

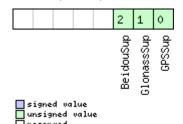
20.15.1 UBX-MON-GNSS (0x0A 0x28)

20.15.1.1 Information message GNSS selection

Message		МО	N-GNSS											
Description		Info	ormation	n mess	age G	NSS se	lection							
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:										
		• u	ı-blox M8	from :	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00 ເ	up to version 2.20						
Туре		Out	tput											
Comment This messag			s message	e repor	reports GNSS system selection. It does this be means of bit masks in U1 fields.									
_			h bit in a	bit ma	sk corr	respond	ls to one	GNSS system. Systems s	such as SB	AS and QZSS				
	not repo	rted. If	systen	ns such	as SBAS/	QZSS are related to one	GNSS sys	tem (GPS is						
		thes	se cases),	then t	hey wi	ll be dis	sabled wh	en the related system is	disabled.					
		Head	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xB	5 0x62	0x0A	0x28	8			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:	·!				•			•					
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description						
	Form	at												
0	U1		-	vers	sion		-	Type of the message, 1 for this type						
1	X1		-	Supp	orte	d	-	A bit mask, saying which GNSS systems can be						
								supported by this receiver (see graphic below)						
2	X1		-	Defa	ult		-	A bit mask, saying which GNSS systems are						
								enabled in the current						
								configuration for this r	eceiver (se	ee graphic				
								below)						
3	X1		-	Enab	oled		-	A bit mask, saying whi		•				
								currently enabled for t	his receive	er (see graphic				
								below)						
4	U1		-	Simu	ıltan	eous	-	Maximum number of		•				
								which can be supporte	ed by this	receiver				
5	U1[3	3]	-	Rese	erved	4	-	reserved						

Bitfield Supported

This Graphic explains the bits of Supported



Name	Description
GPSSup	GPS is supported
GlonassSup	GLONASS is supported

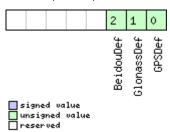


Bitfield Supported Description continued

Name	Description
BeidouSup	BeiDou is supported

Bitfield Default

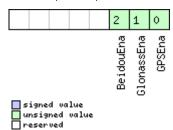
This Graphic explains the bits of Default



Name	Description
GPSDef	GPS is default-enabled
GlonassDef	GLONASS is default-enabled
BeidouDef	BeiDou is default-enabled

Bitfield Enabled

This Graphic explains the bits of Enabled



Name	Description
GPSEna	GPS is enabled
GlonassEna	GLONASS is enabled
BeidouEna	BeiDou is enabled

20.15.2 UBX-MON-HW2 (0x0A 0x0B)

20.15.2.1 Extended Hardware Status

Message	MON-HW2
Description	Extended Hardware Status
Firmware	Supported on:
	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20
Туре	Periodic/Polled
Comment	Status of different aspects of the hardware such as Imbalance, Low-Level Configuration
	and POST Results.
	The first four parameters of this message represent the complex signal from the RF front
	end. The following rules of thumb apply:
	• The smaller the absolute value of the variable ofsI and ofsQ, the better.
	• Ideally, the magnitude of the I-part (mag1) and the Q-part (magQ) of the complex signal
	should be the same.
	Header Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum



Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x0A 0x0B 28		see below CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:								
Byte Offset	Numbe. Format		Name	Unit	Description				
0	I1	-	ofsI	-	Imbalance of I-part of complex signal, scaled (-128 = max. negative imbalance, 127 = max. positive imbalance)				
1	U1	-	magI	-	Magnitude of I-part of complex signal, scaled (0 = no signal, 255 = max. magnitude)				
2	I1	-	ofsQ	-	Imbalance of Q-part of complex signal, scaled (-128 = max. negative imbalance, 127 = max. positive imbalance)				
3	U1	-	magQ	-	Magnitude of Q-part of complex signal, scaled (0 = no signal, 255 = max. magnitude)				
4	U1	-	cfgSource	-	Source of low-level configuration (114 = ROM, 111 = OTP, 112 = config pins, 102 = flash image)				
5	U1[3]	-	reserved0	-	Reserved				
8	U4	-	lowLevCfg	-	Low-level configuration (obsolete, only use this field if the message MON-LLC is not available in your receiver)				
12	U4[2]	-	reserved1	-	Reserved				
20	U4	-	postStatus	-	POST status word				
24	U4	-	reserved2	-	Reserved				

20.15.3 UBX-MON-HW (0x0A 0x09)

20.15.3.1 Hardware Status

Message		M	MON-HW									
Description		На	Hardware Status									
Firmware		Supported on:										
		• (u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20				
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed								
Comment		Sta	tus of dif	ferent a	aspect	of the h	nardwar	e, such as Antenna, PIO/	Peripheral	Pins, Noise		
		Lev	el, Auton	natic G	ain Co	ntrol (A	GC)					
		Header Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Chec						Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	re 0xB5 0x62 0x0A 0x09 60 see below CK_A C					CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conte	nts:			•					•			
Byte Offset	Numb	per	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Forma	at										
0	X4		-	pinS	Sel		-	Mask of Pins Set as Pe	Mask of Pins Set as Peripheral/PIO			
4	X4		-	pinE	ank		-	Mask of Pins Set as Ba	nk A/B			
8	X4		-	pinD	ir		-	Mask of Pins Set as In	put/Outpu	t		
12	X4		-	- pinVal			-	Mask of Pins Value Lo	Mask of Pins Value Low/High			
16	U2	2 - noisePerMS - Noise Level as measured by the GPS Co						GPS Core				
18	U2		-	agcC	!nt		-	AGC Monitor (counts	SIGHI xor	SIGLO, range 0		
								to 8191)				

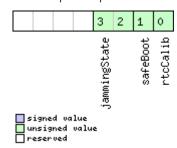


MON-HW continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
20	U1	-	aStatus	-	Status of the Antenna Supervisor State Machine
					(0=INIT, 1=DONTKNOW, 2=OK, 3=SHORT,
					4=OPEN)
21	U1	-	aPower	-	Current PowerStatus of Antenna (0=OFF, 1=ON,
					2=DONTKNOW)
22	X1	-	flags	-	Flags (see graphic below)
23	U1	-	reserved1	-	Reserved
24	X4	-	usedMask	-	Mask of Pins that are used by the Virtual Pin
					Manager
28	U1[17]	-	VP	-	Array of Pin Mappings for each of the 17
					Physical Pins
45	U1	-	jamInd	-	CW Jamming indicator, scaled (0 = no CW
					jamming, 255 = strong CW jamming)
46	U2	-	reserved3	-	Reserved
48	X4	-	pinIrq	-	Mask of Pins Value using the PIO Irq
52	X4	-	pullH	-	Mask of Pins Value using the PIO Pull High
					Resistor
56	X4	-	pullL	-	Mask of Pins Value using the PIO Pull Low
					Resistor

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
rtcCalib	RTC is calibrated
safeBoot	safeBoot mode (0 = inactive, 1 = active)
jammingState	output from Jamming/Interference Monitor (0 = unknown or feature disabled, 1 = ok - no significant jamming, 2
	= warning - interference visible but fix OK, 3 = critical - interference visible and no fix)



20.15.4 UBX-MON-IO (0x0A 0x02)

20.15.4.1 I/O Subsystem Status

Message		MON-IO								
Description		I/O Subsystem Status								
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:						
		• (u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	re versi	ion 2.00	up to version 2.20		
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed						
Comment		The	size of t	he mes	sage is	detern	nined by	the number of ports 'I	N' the receiv	er supports, i.e.
		on	u-blox 5	the nui	mber o	f ports	is 6.			
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Structur	re	0xE	35 0x62	0x0A	0x02	0 + 20)*N		see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Contents	5.:			•		•				
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description		
	Forma	it								
Start of repeated	block (N tin	nes)							
N*20	U4		-	rxBy	rxBytes		bytes	Number of bytes ever received		
4 + 20*N	U4		-	txBy	rtes		bytes	Number of bytes ever sent		
8 + 20*N	U2		-	pari	tyEr	rs	-	Number of 100ms timeslots with parity errors		
10 + 20*N	U2		-	fran	ningE	rrs	-	Number of 100ms ti	meslots with	n framing errors
12 + 20*N	U2		-	over	runE	rrs	-	Number of 100ms ti	meslots with	overrun errors
14 + 20*N	U2		-	brea	akCond	d	-	Number of 100ms timeslots with break		n break
								conditions		
16 + 20*N	U1	- rxBusy					-	Flag is receiver is busy		
17 + 20*N	U1	- txBusy				-	Flag is transmitter is busy			
18 + 20*N	U2	- reserved1 - Reserved								
End of repeated	block									

20.15.5 UBX-MON-MSGPP (0x0A 0x06)

20.15.5.1 Message Parse and Process Status

Message		MC	MON-MSGPP									
Description		Message Parse and Process Status										
Firmware			Supported on: • u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed								
Comment		-										
		Header Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Check					Checksum					
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x0A	0x06	120			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:											
Byte Offset	Num. Form		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
0	U2[8] - msg1				msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for					
		each protocol on port0										
16 U2[8] - msg2				2		msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for					
								each protocol on port	1			



MON-MSGPP continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
32	U2[8]	-	msg3	msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for
					each protocol on port2
48	U2[8]	-	msg4	msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for
					each protocol on port3
64	U2[8]	-	msg5	msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for
					each protocol on port4
80	U2[8]	-	msg6	msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for
					each protocol on port5
96	U4[6]	-	skipped	bytes	Number skipped bytes for each port

20.15.6 UBX-MON-PATCH (0x0A 0x27)

20.15.6.1 Poll Request for installed patches

Message	MON-PATO	MON-PATCH												
Description	Poll Reque	Poll Request for installed patches												
Firmware		Supported on: • u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20												
Туре	Poll Request	t												
Comment	-													
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum								
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x0A 0x27 0 see below CK_A CK_B												
No payload		•		•	•	•								

20.15.6.2 Output information about installed patches.

Message		MON-PATCH									
Description		Output information about installed patches.									
Firmware		Supported on: • u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Out	put Mess	sage							
Comment		-									
		Head	der	Class	ID	Length ('Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structui	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x0A	0x27	4 + 16	*nEntries		see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Contents	5.:					•					
Byte Offset	Numbe		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description			
0	U2		-	vers	sion		-	Type of the message.	ge. 0x1 for this one.		
2	U2		-	nEnt	ries		-	The number of patches that is output.			
Start of repeated	block (r	nEntr	ries times)								
4 + 16*N	X4		-	pato	hInfo)	-	Additional information about the patch not			
	stated in the patch header. (see graphic b						graphic below)				
8 + 16*N	U4	- compar			parato	orNum	-	The number of the co	mparator.		
				ber							
12 + 16*N	U4		-	pato	hAdd	ress	-	The address that the ta	argeted by	the patch.	



MON-PATCH continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
16 + 16*N	U4	-	patchData	-	The data that will be inserted at the patchAddress.
End of repeated l	olock				

Bitfield patchInfo

location

This Graphic explains the bits of patchInfo

												2	1	0
□ signed value □ unsigned value □ reserved												location		activated
Name	Description													
activated	1: the patch is act	tive. 0	: other	wise.										

Indicates where the patch is stored. 0: eFuse, 1: ROM, 2: BBR, 3: file system.

20.15.7 UBX-MON-RXBUF (0x0A 0x07)

20.15.7.1 Receiver Buffer Status

Message		M	MON-RXBUF									
Description		Re	Receiver Buffer Status									
Firmware		Sup	Supported on:									
		• (
Туре		Per	riodic/Polle	ed								
Comment		-										
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum						
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x0A	0x07	24 see below CK_A CK_B						
Payload Conter	nts:											
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Form	at										
0	U2[6	5]	-	pend	pending		bytes	Number of bytes pending in receiver buffer for				
								each target	each target			
12	U1[6	5]	-	usage			%	Maximum usage receiver buffer during the last				
			sysmon period for each to					h target				
18	U1[6	5]	-	peak	Usage	9	%	Maximum usage receiv	ver buffer	for each target		



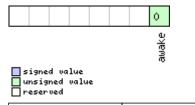
20.15.8 UBX-MON-RXR (0x0A 0x21)

20.15.8.1 Receiver Status Information

Message		MC	/ION-RXR								
Description		Red	eceiver Status Information								
Firmware		Sup	upported on:								
		• (u-blox M8	from :	firmwa	ire versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20			
Туре		Ou	Dutput								
Comment		The receiver ready message is sent when the receiver changes from or to backup mode.						ickup mode.			
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x0A	0x21	1 see below CK_A CK_B				CK_A CK_B	
Payload Content	s:										
Byte Offset	Numb	ber	Scaling	Name	Name			Description			
	Forma	at									
0	X1		-	flag	រន	- Receiver status flags (see graphic below)					

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
awake	not in Backup mode

20.15.9 UBX-MON-SMGR (0x0A 0x2E)

20.15.9.1 Synchronization Manager Status

Message		M	MON-SMGR									
Description		Syı	ynchronization Manager Status									
Firmware		Sup	Supported on:									
		• (u-blox M8 firmware version 2.20 (only available with FTS product variant)									
Туре		Ou	tput									
Comment		Thi	s message	e repor	ts the s	status c	of interna	al and external oscillators	and sour	ces as well as		
		wh	ether GNS	SS is us	ed for	discipli	ning.					
		Hea	der	Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Check					Checksum			
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x0A	0x2E	16			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	s:	•							•			
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Forme	ət										
0	U1		-	vers	ion		-	Message version (0 for	this version	on)		
1	U1[3	3]	-	rese	reserved			Reserved				
4	U4		-	iTOW ms Time of the week								
8	X2		-	intC	sc		-	A bit mask, indicating	the status	of the local		
								oscillator (see graphic	below)			

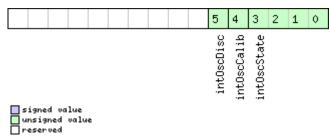


MON-SMGR continued

Byte Offset	Number Format	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
10	X2	-	ext0sc	-	A bit mask, indicating the status of the external oscillator (see graphic below)
12	U1	-	discSrc	-	Disciplining source identifier: 0: internal oscillator 1: GNSS 2: EXTINTO 3: EXTINT1 4: internal oscillator measured by the host 5: external oscillator measured by the host
13	X1	-	gnss	-	A bit mask, indicating the status of the GNSS (see graphic below)
14	X1	-	extInt0	-	A bit mask, indicating the status of the external input 0 (see graphic below)
15	X1	-	extInt1	-	A bit mask, indicating the status of the external input 1 (see graphic below)

Bitfield intOsc

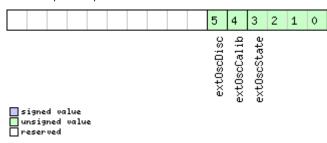
This Graphic explains the bits of intOsc



Name	Description
intOscState	State of the oscillator:
	0: autonomous operation
	1: calibration ongoing
	2: oscillator is steered by the host
	3: idle state
intOscCalib	1 = oscillator gain is calibrated
intOscDisc	1 = signal is disciplined

Bitfield extOsc

This Graphic explains the bits of extOsc



Name Description

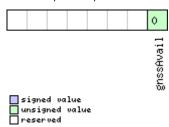


Bitfield extOsc Description continued

Name	Description
ext0scState	State of the oscillator:
	0: autonomous operation
	1: calibration ongoing
	2: oscillator is steered by the host
	3: idle state
ext0scCalib	1 = oscillator gain is calibrated
ext0scDisc	1 = signal is disciplined

Bitfield gnss

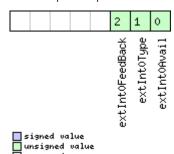
This Graphic explains the bits of gnss



Name	Description
gnssAvail	1 = GNSS is present

Bitfield extInt0

This Graphic explains the bits of extInt0

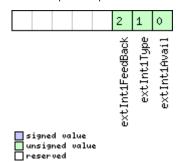


Name	Description
extInt0Avail	1 = signal present at this input
extInt0Type	Source type:
	0: frequency
	1: time
extInt0FeedBa	This source is used as feedback of the external oscillator
ck	



Bitfield extInt1

This Graphic explains the bits of extInt1



Name	Description
extInt1Avail	1 = signal present at this input
extInt1Type	Source type:
	0: frequency
	1: time
extInt1FeedBa	This source is used as feedback of the external oscillator
ck	

20.15.10 UBX-MON-TXBUF (0x0A 0x08)

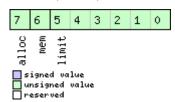
20.15.10.1 Transmitter Buffer Status

Message		MC	MON-TXBUF										
Description		Tra	Fransmitter Buffer Status										
Firmware		Sup	oported c	n:	n:								
		• (u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	ire versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20					
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed	t								
Comment		-											
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structi	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x0A	0x08	28			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conten	ts:			•	•	•			•				
Byte Offset	Numl	ber Scaling		Name			Unit	Description					
	Form	ət											
0	U2[6	5]	-	pend	pending		bytes	Number of bytes pend	ding in trar	ısmitter buffer			
								for each target					
12	U1[6	5]	-	usag	usage		%	Maximum usage trans		_			
								last sysmon period for each target					
18	U1[6	5]	-	peak	peakUsage		%	Maximum usage transmitter buffer for each					
24	U1	111		+IIaa	tUsaqe		%	target Maximum usage of transmitter buffer during					
24	01			LUSC	ige		/0	the last sysmon perior					
25	U1	<u> </u>		t Pea	tPeakusage		%	Maximum usage of tr					
				ci canasage		, ,	targets						
26	X1		-	erro	rs		-	Error bitmask (see graphic below)					
27	U1		-	rese	rvedi	1	-	Reserved					



Bitfield errors

This Graphic explains the bits of errors



Name	Description					
limit	er limit of corresponding target reached					
mem	Memory Allocation error					
alloc	Allocation error (TX buffer full)					

20.15.11 UBX-MON-VER (0x0A 0x04)

20.15.11.1 Poll Receiver/Software Version

Message	MON-VER	MON-VER								
Description	Poll Receiv	Poll Receiver/Software Version								
Firmware		upported on: u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment	-									
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62								
No payload	<u> </u>	•	•	•	<u>.</u>	•				

20.15.11.2 Receiver/Software Version

Message		MON-VER								
Description		Receiver/S	Receiver/Software Version							
Firmware		Supported • u-blox N		firmwa	are versi	on 2.00) up to version 2.20			
Туре		Answer to Poll								
Comment		-								
		Header	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struct	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x0A	0x04	40 + 3	80*N		see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conter	nts:	•	•	•	'			•		
Byte Offset	Numb	per Scaling	Name	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	ət								
0	CH[3	30] -	swVe	ersio	n -		Zero-terminated Software Version String.			
30	CH[1	10] -	hw∀∈	hwVersion		-	Zero-terminated Hard	Zero-terminated Hardware Version String		
Start of repeate	ed block	(N times)								
40 + 30*N	CH[3	30] -	exte	ensio	n	-	Extended receiver/software information.			
							If the receiver's firmwa	are is runn	ing from flash,	
							the first extension field	d will conta	ain the Software	
							Version String of the ι	underlying	ROM.	
							Additional fields may	also indicat	te the	
							supported protocol ve	ersion and a	any product	
							variants, capabilities o	r extensior	is.	



MON-VER continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
End of repeated k	olock				



20.16 UBX-NAV (0x01)

Navigation Results: i.e. Position, Speed, Time, Acceleration, Heading, DOP, SVs used. Messages in the NAV Class output Navigation Data such as position, altitude and velocity in a number of formats. Additionally, status flags and accuracy figures are output.

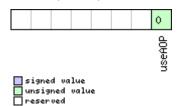
20.16.1 UBX-NAV-AOPSTATUS (0x01 0x60)

20.16.1.1 AssistNow Autonomous Status

Message		NA	AV-AOPSTATUS											
Description		As	AssistNow Autonomous Status											
Firmware		Sup	oported o	on:										
		• (u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20											
Туре		Per	Periodic/Polled											
Comment		Thi	s message	provid	provides information on the status of the <i>AssistNow Autonomous</i> subsystem									
		on	the receiv	er. For	examp	ole, a h	ost applic	ation can determine the	e optimal t	time to shut				
		dov	wn the red	ceiver k	y mor	itoring	the stat	cus field for a steady 0.	See the c	hapter				
		Ass	sistNow A	utonor	nous ir	the re	ceiver des	scription for details on t	his feature	2.				
		Hea	Header		ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62		0x01	0x60	16		see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conte	nts:													
Byte Offset	Numl	per	Scaling	Name	Name		Unit	Description						
	Form	ət												
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS time of week of the navigation epoch.							
								See the description of						
4	U1		-	aopC	!fg		-	AssistNow Autonomous configuration (see		ration (see				
								graphic below)						
5	U1	-		stat	us		-	AssistNow Autonomou	<i>us</i> subsyste	em is idle (0) or				
								running (not 0)						
6	U1	-		rese	reserved0		-	reserved						
7	U1		-		reserved1		-	reserved						
8	U4		-	rese	reserved2		-	reserved						
12	U4		-	rese	rved	3	-	reserved						

Bitfield aopCfg

This Graphic explains the bits of aopCfg



Name	Description
useAOP	AOP enabled flag



20.16.2 UBX-NAV-CLOCK (0x01 0x22)

20.16.2.1 Clock Solution

Message		NA	IAV-CLOCK							
Description		Clo	Clock Solution							
Firmware		Sup	Supported on:							
		• (u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20 							
Туре		Per	eriodic/Polled							
Comment		-								
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62		0x01	0x22	20 see below C				CK_A CK_B
Payload Conte	nts:					,			1	
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name	Name		Unit	Description		
	Forma	at								
0	U4		-	iTOW	Ī		ms	GPS time of week of the navigation epoch.		ion epoch.
								See the description of iTOW for details.		details.
4	14		- C		3		ns	Clock bias		
8	14		-	clkD			ns/s	Clock drift		
12	U4		-	tAcc	tAcc		ns	Time accuracy estimate		
16	U4		-	fAcc	fAcc		ps/s	Frequency accuracy estimate		

20.16.3 UBX-NAV-DGPS (0x01 0x31)

20.16.3.1 DGPS Data Used for NAV

Message		NA	NAV-DGPS								
Description		DG	DGPS Data Used for NAV								
Firmware Supported o			n:	n:							
	3 from	from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Per	riodic/Poll	ed							
Comment		Thi	s messag	e outpi	uts the	DGPS (correction	on data that has been ap	plied to th	e current NAV	
		Sol	ution. Se	e also t	he not	es on th	ne RTCN	Л protocol.			
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x01	0x31	16 + 1	2*num	Ch	see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Content	's:			•	,	'			•		
Byte Offset	Numb	per	Scaling	Name	Name		Unit	Description	Description		
	Forma	at									
0	U4		-	iTOV	iTOW		ms	GPS time of week of t	he navigat	tion epoch.	
								See the description of iTOW for details.			
4	14		-	age	age		ms	Age of newest correct	Age of newest correction data		
8	12		-	base	eId		-	DGPS base station identifier			
10	12		-	base	eHeal	th	-	DGPS base station hea	DGPS base station health status		
12	U1		-	numCh		-		Number of channels for which correction data is			
							following				
13	13 U1 -		-	stat	tus		-	DGPS correction type	status:		
								0x00: none			
								0x01: PR+PRR correct	tion		
14	U2		-	rese	erved	1	-	Reserved			
Start of repeated	d block	(num	Ch times)								

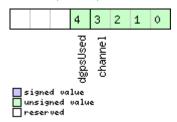


NAV-DGPS continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
16 + 12*N	U1	-	svid	-	Satellite ID
17 + 12*N	X1	-	flags	-	Channel number and usage (see graphic below)
18 + 12*N	U2	-	ageC	ms	Age of latest correction data
20 + 12*N	R4	-	prc	m	Pseudorange correction
24 + 12*N	R4	-	prrc	m/s	Pseudorange rate correction
End of repeated	block				

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
channel	GPS channel number this SV is on
dgpsUsed	1 = DGPS used for this SV

20.16.4 UBX-NAV-DOP (0x01 0x04)

20.16.4.1 Dilution of precision

Message		NA	IAV-DOP									
Description		Dil	ution of	precis	ion							
Firmware	rmware Supported on:											
• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20												
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed								
Comment		• [DOP value	es are c	limens	onless.						
 All DOP values are scaled by a factor of 100. If the unit transmits a value of e DOP value is 1.56. 							of e.g. 156, the					
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62		35 0x62	0x01	0x04	18 see			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:	•		•	•	•						
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Form	at										
0	U4		-	iTOV	iTOW		ms	GPS time of week of the navigation epoch.				
								See the description of	See the description of iTOW for details.			
4	U2		0.01	gDOE)		-	Geometric DOP				
6	U2		0.01	PDOE)		-	Position DOP				
8	U2		0.01)		-	Time DOP				
10	U2		0.01	vDOP			-	Vertical DOP	Vertical DOP			
12	U2		0.01	hDOE	hDOP		-	Horizontal DOP	Horizontal DOP			
14	U2		0.01	nDOE	nDOP		-	Northing DOP				
16	U2		0.01	eDOF	•		-	Easting DOP				



20.16.5 UBX-NAV-ODO (0x01 0x09)

20.16.5.1 Odometer Solution

Message		NA	V-ODO										
Description		Odometer Solution											
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n:									
	• u-blox M8 fro					from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20							
Туре		Per	iodic/Polle	ed									
Comment		This message outputs the traveled distance since last reset (see NAV-RESETODO) with an associated estimated accuracy and the total cumulated ground distance be reset by a cold start of the receiver).							•				
Header			Class	ID	Length (Length (Bytes) Payload			Checksum				
Message Structure 0xB5 0x6		35 0x62	0x01	0x09	20	see below CK_A CK			CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conten	ts:												
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
0	U1		-	vers	ion		-	Message version (0 for this version)					
1	U1		-	rese	rvedi	1	-	Always set to zero					
2	U2		-	rese	rved	2	-	Always set to zero					
4	U4		-	iTOW	Ī		ms	GPS time of week of the navigation epoch.					
								See the description of iTOW for details.					
8	U4	-		dist	distance			Ground distance since last reset					
12	U4		-		totalDistance			Total cumulative ground distance					
16	U4		-	dist	distanceStd			Ground distance accuracy (1-sigma)					

20.16.6 UBX-NAV-ORB (0x01 0x34)

20.16.6.1 GNSS Orbit Database Info

Message	ssage NAV-ORB												
Description		GNSS Orbit Database Info											
Firmware Supported or					1:								
		• (• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20										
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed									
Comment		Sta	Status of the GNSS orbit database knowledge.										
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x01	0x34	8 + 6*	numSv		see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conter	nts:			•					1	•			
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name	Name			Description					
	Form	at											
0	U4		-	iTOV	iTOW		ms	GPS time of week of the navigation epoch.					
								See the description of	iTOW for	details.			
4	U1		-	vers	sion		-	Message version (0, for this version)					
5	U1		-	numS	Sv		-	Number of SVs in the	the database				
6	U2		-	rese	erved		-	Reserved					
Start of repeate	ed block	(num	Sv times)	_	_								
8 + 6*N	U1	- gnssId -		-	GNSS ID	GNSS ID							
9 + 6*N	U1		-	svId	i		-	Satellite ID					
10 + 6*N	X1		-	svF]	Lag		-	Information Flags (see graphic below)					

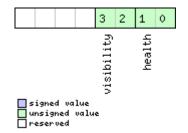


NAV-ORB continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description				
	Format								
11 + 6*N	X1	-	eph	-	Ephemeris data (see graphic below)				
12 + 6*N	X1	-	alm	-	Almanac data (see graphic below)				
13 + 6*N	X1	-	otherOrb	-	Other orbit data available (see graphic below)				
End of repeated	End of repeated block								

Bitfield svFlag

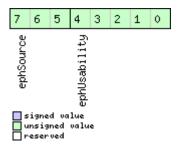
This Graphic explains the bits of svFlag



Name	Description
health	SV health:
	0: unknown
	1: healthy
	2: not healty
visibility	SV health:
	0: unknown
	1: below horizon
	2: above horizon
	3: above elevation mask

Bitfield eph

This Graphic explains the bits of eph

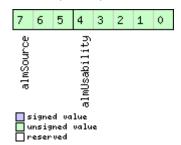


Name	Description							
ephUsability	How long the receiver will be able to use the stored ephemeris data from now on:							
	31: The usability period is unknown							
	30: The usability period is more than 450 minutes							
	30 > n > 0: The usability period is between (n-1)*15 and n*15 minutes							
	0: Ephemeris can no longer be used							
ephSource	0: not available							
	1: GNSS transmission							
	2: external aiding							
	3-7: other							



Bitfield alm

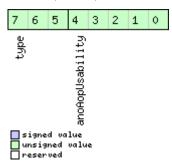
This Graphic explains the bits of alm



Name	Description							
almUsability	How long the receiver will be able to use the stored almanac data from now on:							
	31: The usability period is unknown							
	30: The usability period is more than 30 days							
	30 > n > 0: The usability period is between n-1 and n days							
	0: Almanac can no longer be used							
almSource	0: not available							
	1: GNSS transmission							
	2: external aiding							
	3-7: other							

Bitfield otherOrb

This Graphic explains the bits of otherOrb



Name	Description						
anoAopUsabili	How long the receiver will be able to use the orbit data from now on:						
ty	31: The usability period is unknown						
	30: The usability period is more than 30 days						
	30 > n > 0: The usability period is between n-1 and n days						
	0: Data can no longer be used						
type	Type of orbit data:						
	0: No orbit data available						
	1: Assist now offline data						
	2: Assist now autonomous data						
	3-7: Other orbit data						



20.16.7 UBX-NAV-POSECEF (0x01 0x01)

20.16.7.1 Position Solution in ECEF

Message		NA	V-POSEC	EF						
Description		Position Solution in ECEF								
Firmware Supported on:										
 u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20 										
Туре		Periodic/Polled								
Comment See important comments concerning validity of position						alidity of position giv	en in sec	tion		
	Navigation Output Filters.									
H		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length	Length (Bytes) Payload Checksur			Checksum
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x01	0x01	20			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Contents	5.:			•	•					
Byte Offset	Numb	oer	Scaling	Name	Name			Description		
	Forma	ət								
0	U4		-	iTOW	Ī		ms	GPS time of week of the navigation epoch.		
								See the description of	iTOW for	details.
4	14		-	ecef	ecefX		cm	ECEF X coordinate		
8	14		-	ecef	ecefY		cm	ECEF Y coordinate		
12	14		-	ecef	ecefZ		cm	ECEF Z coordinate		
16	U4		-	pAcc	!		cm	Position Accuracy Estir	nate	

20.16.8 UBX-NAV-POSLLH (0x01 0x02)

20.16.8.1 Geodetic Position Solution

Message		NA	V-POSLL	Н								
Description		Ge	Geodetic Position Solution									
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n:								
 u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20 												
Туре		Per	Periodic/Polled									
Comment		Se	e importa	ant co	mmen	ts cond	erning v	alidity of position giv	en in sec	tion		
		Na	vigation	Output Filters.								
		Thi	s message	e outpu	uts the	Geode ⁻	tic positio	on in the currently select	ed ellipsoi	d. The default is		
	WGS84	Ellipsoi	ipsoid, but can be changed with the message CFG-DAT.									
H		Hea	nder	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)	Payload Checksum				
Message Structure		OxE	35 0x62	0x01	0x02	28			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:			•	•	•						
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Forma	ət										
0	U4		-	iTOW	ī		ms	GPS time of week of the navigation epoch.				
								See the description of	iTOW for	details.		
4	14		1e-7	lon			deg	Longitude	Longitude			
8	14	1e-7		lat			deg	Latitude				
12	14	- he		heig	eight		mm	Height above ellipsoid				
16	14	-		hMSI	hMSL		mm	Height above mean sea level				
20	U4	-		hAcc	hAcc		mm	Horizontal accuracy estimate				
24	U4		-	vAcc	vAcc		mm	Vertical accuracy estimate				



20.16.9 UBX-NAV-PVT (0x01 0x07)

20.16.9.1 Navigation Position Velocity Time Solution

Message		NAV-PVT												
Description		Navigation Position Velocity Time Solution												
Firmware		Supported of	n:											
		• u-blox M	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20											
Туре		Periodic/Poll	ed											
Comment		Note that	Note that during a leap second there may be more (or less) than 60 seconds in a											
		minute; se	minute; see the description of leap seconds for details.											
		This messag	e comb	acy figures										
		Header	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x01	0x07	92			see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conte	nts:			1					•					
Byte Offset	Numi	ber Scaling	Name			Unit	Description							
	Form						,							
0	U4	-	iTOV	Ī		ms	GPS time of week of t	the navigat	ion epoch.					
							See the description of	_	•					
4	U2	-	year	<u> </u>		у	Year (UTC)							
6	U1	-	mont	h		month	Month, range 112 (l	JTC)						
7	U1	-	day			d	Day of month, range	ay of month, range 131 (UTC)						
8	U1	-	hour			h	Hour of day, range 0.	r of day, range 023 (UTC)						
9	U1	-	min	min		min		inute of hour, range 059 (UTC)						
10	U1	-	sec			S	Seconds of minute, ra	nge 060	(UTC)					
11	X1	-	valid			-	Validity Flags (see gra	phic below)					
12	U4	-	tAcc		ns	Time accuracy estimat	te (UTC)							
16	14	-	nanc)		ns	Fraction of second, ra	nge -1e9 .	. 1e9 (UTC)					
20	U1	-	fixType			-	GNSSfix Type, range 05							
							0x00 = No Fix							
							0x01 = Dead Reckonii	ng only						
							0x02 = 2D-Fix							
							0x03 = 3D-Fix							
							0x04 = GNSS + dead	reckoning	combined					
							0x05 = Time only fix							
							0x060xff: reserved							
21	X1	-	flag			-	Fix Status Flags (see g	raphic belo	ow)					
22	U1	-	rese	erved	1	-	Reserved							
23	U1	-	numS	SV		-	Number of satellites u	sed in Nav	Solution					
24	14	1e-7	lon			deg	Longitude							
28	14	1e-7	lat			deg	Latitude							
32	14	-	heig			mm	Height above ellipsoic							
36	14	-	hMSI			mm	Height above mean se							
40	U4	-	hAcc		mm	Horizontal accuracy es								
44	U4	-	vAcc			mm	Vertical accuracy estin	nate						
48	14	-	velN			mm/s	NED north velocity							
52	14	-	velE			mm/s	NED east velocity							
56	14	-	velI			mm/s		IED down velocity						
60	14	-	gSpe	eed		mm/s	Ground Speed (2-D)							

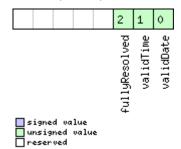


NAV-PVT continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
64	14	1e-5	headMot	deg	Heading of motion (2-D)
68	U4	-	sAcc	mm/s	Speed accuracy estimate
72	U4	1e-5	headAcc	deg	Heading accuracy estimate (both motion and vehicle)
76	U2	0.01	pDOP	-	Position DOP
78	X2	-	reserved2	-	Reserved
80	X4	-	reserved3	-	Reserved
84	14	1e-5	headVeh	deg	Heading of vehicle (2-D)
88	X4	-	reserved4	-	Reserved

Bitfield valid

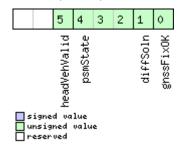
This Graphic explains the bits of valid



Name	Description
validDate	1 = Valid UTC Date
validTime	1 = Valid UTC Time of Day
fullyResolved	1 = UTC Time of Day has been fully resolved (no seconds uncertainty)

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
gnssFixOK	A valid fix (i.e within DOP & accuracy masks)
diffSoln	1 if differential corrections were applied
psmState	Power Save Mode state (see Power Management):
	0 = n/a (i.e no PSM is active)
	1 = ENABLED (an intermediate state before ACQUISITION state
	2 = ACQUISITION
	3 = TRACKING
	4 = POWER OPTIMIZED TRACKING
	5 = INACTIVE



Bitfield flags Description continued

Name	Description
headVehValid	Heading of vehicle is valid

20.16.10 UBX-NAV-RESETODO (0x01 0x10)

20.16.10.1 Reset odometer

Message	NAV-RESET	ODO										
Description	Reset odon	Reset odometer										
Firmware	Supported o	Supported on:										
	• u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	re version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре	Command	Command										
Comment	This message	e resets	the tr	aveled distance computed by the odom	eter (see ប	BX-NAV-ODO).						
	UBX-ACK-A	CK or	UBX-A	CK-NAK are returned to indicate succes	s or failure	2.						
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum						
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x01	0x10	0	see below	CK_A CK_B						
No payload												

20.16.11 UBX-NAV-SAT (0x01 0x35)

20.16.11.1 Satellite Information

Message		NA	V-SAT												
Description		Sat	tellite Inf	ormat	ion										
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:											
		• (u-blox M8	from '	firmwa	ire versi	ion 2.00	up to version 2.20							
Type Periodic/Polled															
Comment		Thi	nis message displays information about SVs which are either known to be visible or												
		cur	irrently tracked by the receiver.												
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Structi	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x01	0x35	8 + 12	2*numSv	/S	see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conten	ts:					•									
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description							
	Format														
0	U4		-	iTOW			ms	GPS time of week of t	he navigat	ion epoch.					
								See the description of	iTOW for	details.					
4	U1		-	vers	sion		-	Message version (1 for	r this version	on)					
5	U1		-	numSvs			-	Number of satellites							
6	U2		-	rese	reserved2			Reserved							
Start of repeate	d block (num.	Svs times)												
8 + 12*N	U1		-	gnss	sId		-	GNSS identifier (see Sa	atellite nur	nbering) for					
								assignment							
9 + 12*N	U1		-	svId	l		-	Satellite identifier (see	Satellite n	umbering) for					
								assignment							
10 + 12*N	10 + 12*N U1 - cno					dBHz	Carrier to noise ratio (signal strength)								
11 + 12*N					deg	Elevation (range: +/-90	D), unknov	vn if out of							
								range							
12 + 12*N	12		-	azim			deg	Azimuth (range +/-180), unknown if elevation							
								out of range							



NAV-SAT continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
14 + 12*N	12	0.1	prRes	m	Pseudo range residual
16 + 12*N	X4	-	flags	-	Bitmask (see graphic below)
End of repeated k	block				

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

								14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								aopAvail	anoAvail	almAvail	ephAvail	orbitSource			smoothed	diffCorr	health		svUsed	qualityInd		

signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
qualityInd	Signal quality indicator:
	0: no signal
	1: searching signal
	2: signal aquired
	3: signal detected but unusable
	4: code lock on signal
	5, 6, 7: code and carrier locked
svUsed	1 = SV is currently being used for navigation
health	SV health flag:
	0: unknown
	1: healthy
	2: unhealthy
diffCorr	1 = differential correction data is available for this SV
smoothed	1 = carrier smoothed pseudorange used
orbitSource	Orbit source:
	0: no orbit information is available for this SV
	1: ephemeris is used
	2: almanac is used
	3: AssistNow Offline orbit is used
	4: AssistNow Autonomous orbit is used
	5, 6, 7: other orbit information is used
ephAvail	1 = ephemeris is available for this SV
almAvail	1 = almanac is available for this SV
anoAvail	1 = AssistNow Offline data is available for this SV
aopAvail	1 = AssistNow Autonomous data is available for this SV



20.16.12 UBX-NAV-SBAS (0x01 0x32)

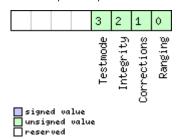
20.16.12.1 SBAS Status Data

Message		NAV-SBAS												
Description		SBAS Statu	ıs Data)										
Firmware		Supported on:												
		• u-blox M	8 from	firmwa	re vers	ion 2.00	up to version 2.20							
Туре		Periodic/Pol	Periodic/Polled											
Comment		This messag	e outp	uts the	status	of the S	BAS sub system							
		Header	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)	•	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structu	ıre	0xB5 0x62	0x01	0x32	12 + 1	12*cnt		see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conten	ts:		-1					I	1					
Byte Offset	Numbe	er Scaling	Name			Unit	Description							
	Format	t												
0	U4	-	iTO	N		ms	GPS time of week of	the naviga	tion epoch.					
							See the description of	of iTOW for	details.					
4	U1	-	geo			-	PRN Number of the	GEO where	correction and					
							integrity data is used	l from						
5	U1	-	mode	9		-	SBAS Mode							
							0 Disabled) Disabled						
							1 Enabled Integrity							
							3 Enabled Testmode							
6	11	-	sys			-	SBAS System (WAAS	S/EGNOS/)						
							-1 Unknown							
							0 WAAS							
							1 EGNOS							
							2 MSAS							
							16 GPS							
7	X1	-	ser	vice		-	SBAS Services availab	ervices available (see graphic below)						
8	U1	-	cnt			-	Number of SV data f	ollowing						
9	U1[3]	-	rese	erved	0	-	Reserved							
Start of repeate	d block (d	ent times)												
12 + 12*N	U1	-	svi	d		-	SV ID							
13 + 12*N	U1	-	flag	gs		-	Flags for this SV							
14 + 12*N	U1	-	udre	9		-	Monitoring status							
15 + 12*N	U1	-	svS	ys		-	System (WAAS/EGNO	OS/)						
							same as SYS							
16 + 12*N	U1	-	svSe	ervic	9	-	Services available							
							same as SERVICE							
17 + 12*N	U1	-	rese	reserved1			Reserved							
18 + 12*N	12	-	prc			cm	n Pseudo Range correction in [cm]							
20 + 12*N	U2	-	reserved2			-	Reserved							
	12		ic			cm	Ionosphere correctio							



Bitfield service

This Graphic explains the bits of service



20.16.13 UBX-NAV-SOL (0x01 0x06)

20.16.13.1 Navigation Solution Information

Message		NAV-SOL												
Description		Navigation	ո Soluti	ion Inf	ormati	on								
Firmware		Supported	on:											
		• u-blox M	8 from	firmwa	are versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20							
Туре		Periodic/Pol	led											
Comment This message combines position, velocity and time solution in ECEF,								EF, includir	ng accuracy					
		figures.												
		This messag	ge has o	nly be	en retai	ned for b	ackwards compatibility;	; users are	recommended					
		to use the t	JBX-NA	V-PVI	r messa	ge in pre	ference.							
		Header	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x01	0x06	52			see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conte	ents:		'	•	•			•						
Byte Offset	Numb	er Scaling	Name			Unit	Description							
	Forma	nt												
0	U4	-	iTOV	V		ms	GPS time of week of the navigation epoch.							
							See the description of iTOW for details.							
4	14	-	fTOV	V		ns	Fractional part of iTOV	V (range: -	+/-500000).					
							The precise GPS time							
							(iTOW * 1e-3) +							
8	12	-	week	week			GPS week number of the navigation epoch							
10	U1	-	gpsI	ix		-	GPSfix Type, range 05							
							0x00 = No Fix							
							0x01 = Dead Reckonir	ng only						
							0x02 = 2D-Fix							
							0x03 = 3D-Fix							
							0x04 = GPS + dead re	ckoning co	ombined					
							0x05 = Time only fix							
4.4	\/\d		6.7				0x060xff: reserved	12.1.1	\					
11	X1	-	flag			-	Fix Status Flags (see gi	rapnic belo)VV)					
12	14	-	ecef			cm								
16	14 14	-	ecef			cm	ECEF 7 coordinate							
20	U4	-	- ecefZ			cm	ECEF Z coordinate	Ectimata						
28	14		pAcc			cm/s	3D Position Accuracy Estimate							
32	14	-	ecef			cm/s	ECEF X velocity							
36	14		ecef			cm/s	ECEF Y velocity ECEF Z velocity							
11BX-1300322			ecef		1.5.1	cm/s	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Page 226 of 266					

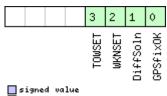


NAV-SOL continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
40	U4	-	sAcc	cm/s	Speed Accuracy Estimate
44	U2	0.01	pDOP	-	Position DOP
46	U1	-	reserved1	-	Reserved
47	U1	-	numSV	-	Number of SVs used in Nav Solution
48	U4	-	reserved2	-	Reserved

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



	signed	va	lue
	unsigne	d	value
П	reserve	d	

Name	Description
GPSfixOK	>1 = Fix within limits (e.g. DOP & accuracy)
DiffSoln	1 = DGPS used
WKNSET	1 = Valid GPS week number
TOWSET	1 = Valid GPS time of week (iTOW & fTOW)

20.16.14 UBX-NAV-STATUS (0x01 0x03)

20.16.14.1 Receiver Navigation Status

Message		NA	NAV-STATUS								
Description		Red	Receiver Navigation Status								
Firmware Supported on:											
u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version					up to version 2.2	20					
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed							
Comment		See	e import	ant co	mmen	ts cond	erning	validity of posi	tion and velocity	given in	
		sec	section Navigation Output Filters.								
		-	-								
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x01	0x03	16			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:			•	,	'			•		
Byte Offset	Num	lumber Scaling		Name	Name		Unit	Description			
Form		at									
0	U4	-		iTOW	iTOW		ms	GPS time of w	eek of the navigat	ion epoch.	
								See the descrip	See the description of iTOW for details.		

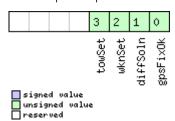


NAV-STATUS continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
4	U1	-	gpsFix	-	GPSfix Type, this value does not qualify a fix as valid and within the limits. See note on flag gpsFixOk below. 0x00 = no fix 0x01 = dead reckoning only 0x02 = 2D-fix 0x03 = 3D-fix 0x04 = GPS + dead reckoning combined 0x05 = Time only fix 0x060xff = reserved
5	X1	-	flags	-	Navigation Status Flags (see graphic below)
6	X1	-	fixStat	-	Fix Status Information (see graphic below)
7	X1	-	flags2	-	further information about navigation output
					(see graphic below)
8	U4	-	ttff	-	Time to first fix (millisecond time tag)
12	U4	-	msss	-	Milliseconds since Startup / Reset

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
gpsFixOk	position and velocity valid and within DOP and ACC Masks, see also important comments in section Navigation
	Output Filters.
diffSoln	1 if DGPS used
wknSet	1 if Week Number valid
towSet	1 if Time of Week valid

Bitfield fixStat

This Graphic explains the bits of fixStat



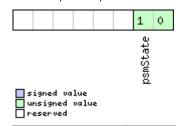


Bitfield fixStat Description continued

Name	Description
dgpsIStat	DGPS Input Status
	0: none
	1: PR+PRR Correction
mapMatching	map matching status:
	00: none
	01: valid but not used, i.e. map matching data was received, but was too old
	10: valid and used, map matching data was applied
	11: valid and used, map matching data was applied. In case of sensor unavailability map matching data enables
	dead reckoning. This requires map matched latitude/longitude or heading data.

Bitfield flags2

This Graphic explains the bits of flags2



Name	Description
psmState	power save mode state
	0: ACQUISITION [or when psm disabled]
	1: TRACKING
	2: POWER OPTIMIZED TRACKING
	3: INACTIVE

20.16.15 UBX-NAV-SVINFO (0x01 0x30)

20.16.15.1 Space Vehicle Information

Message		NA	NAV-SVINFO							
Description		Sp	Space Vehicle Information							
Firmware		Supported on:								
		• (u-blox M8	from t	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20		
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed						
Comment		Info	ormation	about s	satellite	es used	or visible	2		
		Thi	s messag	e has o	nly bee	en retai	ned for b	ackwards compatibility;	users are	recommended
to use the UBX-NAV-SAT message in preference.										
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length (Bytes) Payload Checksur			Checksum	
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x01	0x30	8 + 12*numCh see below C		CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conter	nts:	•		•	•					
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS time of week of the navigation epoch.			
							See the description of iTOW for details.		details.	
4	U1 -		numCh		-	Number of channels				
5	X1	-		glob	globalFlags		-	Bitmask (see graphic below)		
6	U2 -		rese	reserved2		-	Reserved			

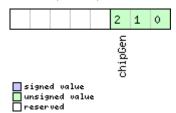


NAV-SVINFO continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description		
	Format						
Start of repeated	Start of repeated block (numCh times)						
8 + 12*N	U1	-	chn	-	Channel number, 255 for SVs not assigned to a		
					channel		
9 + 12*N	U1	-	svid	-	Satellite ID, see Satellite numbering for		
					assignment		
10 + 12*N	X1	-	flags	-	Bitmask (see graphic below)		
11 + 12*N	X1	-	quality	-	Bitfield (see graphic below)		
12 + 12*N	U1	-	cno	dBHz	Carrier to Noise Ratio (Signal Strength)		
13 + 12*N	11	-	elev	deg	Elevation in integer degrees		
14 + 12*N	12	-	azim	deg	Azimuth in integer degrees		
16 + 12*N	14	-	prRes	cm	Pseudo range residual in centimetres		
End of repeated block							

Bitfield globalFlags

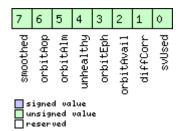
This Graphic explains the bits of globalFlags



Name	Description
chipGen	Chip hardware generation
	0: Antaris, Antaris 4
	1: u-blox 5
	2: u-blox 6
	3: u-blox 7
	4: u-blox M8

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
svUsed	SV is used for navigation
diffCorr	Differential correction data is available for this SV
orbitAvail	Orbit information is available for this SV (Ephemeris or Almanac)
orbitEph	Orbit information is Ephemeris
unhealthy	SV is unhealthy / shall not be used

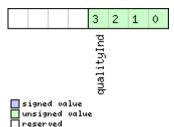


Bitfield flags Description continued

Name	Description
orbitAlm	Orbit information is Almanac Plus
orbitAop	Orbit information is AssistNow Autonomous
smoothed	Carrier smoothed pseudorange used

Bitfield quality

This Graphic explains the bits of quality



Name	Description					
qualityInd	Signal Quality indicator (range 07). The following list shows the meaning of the different QI values:					
	0: This channel is idle					
	1: Channel is searching					
	2: Signal aquired					
	3: Signal detected but unusable					
	4: Code Lock on Signal					
	5, 6, 7: Code and Carrier locked					

20.16.16 UBX-NAV-TIMEGPS (0x01 0x20)

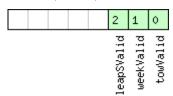
20.16.16.1 GPS Time Solution

Message		NA	IAV-TIMEGPS								
Description		GP	GPS Time Solution								
Firmware	Supported on:										
		• (u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20 								
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed							
Comment		Thi	s messag	e repor	ts the	precise	GPS tim	e of the most recent nav	igation sol	lution including	
		vali	dity falgs	and a	n accur	acy est	mate.				
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	OxE	0xB5 0x62 0x0		0x20	16	16			CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:			•		•					
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description			
	Form	at									
0	U4		-	iTOV	V		ms	GPS time of week of the navigation epoch.		ion epoch.	
								See the description of	iTOW for	details.	
4	14		-	fTOV	V	ns		Fractional part of iTOW (range: +/-500000).			
								The precise GPS time	of week in	seconds is:	
								(iTOW * 1e-3) +	(fTOW *	1e-9)	
8	12		-	weel	2		-	GPS week number of	the naviga	tion epoch	
10	I1		-	lear	leapS		S	GPS leap seconds (GP:	GPS leap seconds (GPS-UTC)		
11	X1		-	vali	id		-	Validity Flags (see grap	Validity Flags (see graphic below)		
12	U4		-	tAcc			ns	Time Accuracy Estima	te		



Bitfield valid

This Graphic explains the bits of valid





Name	Description
towValid	1 = Valid GPS time of week (iTOW & fTOW)
weekValid	1 = Valid GPS week number
leapSValid	1 = Valid GPS leap seconds

20.16.17 UBX-NAV-TIMEUTC (0x01 0x21)

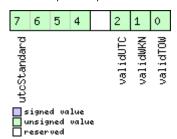
20.16.17.1 UTC Time Solution

Message		NA	IAV-TIMEUTC								
Description	UTC Time Solution										
Firmware		Sup	ported c	n:							
		• u	ı-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00 i	up to version 2.20			
Туре		Peri	iodic/Poll	ed							
Comment		Not	te that c	during	a leap	secon	d there i	may be more or less t	han 60 se	conds in a	
		mir	nute; see	e the d	escrip	tion of	leap sed	onds for details.			
		-									
		Head	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62 0x01 0x21		20			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:								•	•	
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description			
	Form	at									
0	U4		-	iTOV	iTOW		ms	GPS time of week of the navigation epoch.		ion epoch.	
								See the description of iTOW for details.		details.	
4	U4		-	tAcc	Ţ		ns	Time accuracy estimate (UTC)			
8	14		-	nanc)		ns	Fraction of second, range -1e9 1e9 (UTC)			
12	U2		-	year	•		у	Year, range 1999209	99 (UTC)		
14	U1		-	mont	h		month	Month, range 112 (UTC)			
15	U1		-	day	day		d	Day of month, range 1)	
16	U1		-	hour	hour		h	Hour of day, range 0			
17	U1		-	min			min	Minute of hour, range		<u> </u>	
18	U1		_	sec			S	Seconds of minute, ra			
19	X1		-	vali	.d		-	Validity Flags (see grap	phic below)	



Bitfield valid

This Graphic explains the bits of valid



Name	Description
validTOW	1 = Valid Time of Week
validWKN	1 = Valid Week Number
validUTC	1 = Valid UTC Time
utcStandard	UTC standard identifier.
	0: Information not available
	1: Communications Research Labratory (CRL)
	2: National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
	3: U.S. Naval Observatory (USNO)
	4: International Bureau of Weights and Measures (BIPM)
	5: European Laboratory (tbd)
	6: Former Soviet Union (SU)
	15: Unknown

20.16.18 UBX-NAV-VELECEF (0x01 0x11)

20.16.18.1 Velocity Solution in ECEF

Message		NA	NAV-VELECEF							
Description		Ve	Velocity Solution in ECEF							
Firmware		Sup	Supported on:							
		• (u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20							
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed						
Comment		See	e import	ant co	mmen	ts cond	erning v	alidity of velocity giv	en in sec	tion
		Na -	vigation	Outpu	ıt Filte	ers.				
	Header			Class	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum
Message Structu	ıre	0xE	35 0x62	0x01	0x11	20 see below CK_A CK_B				CK_A CK_B
Payload Conten	ts:	•		•	•					
Byte Offset	Numb	oer	Scaling	Name	Name		Unit	Description		
	Forma	at								
0	U4		-	iTOV	iTOW		ms	GPS time of week of the navigation epoch.		ion epoch.
						See the description of	iTOW for	details.		
4	14		-	ecefVX		cm/s	ECEF X velocity			
8	14		-	- ecefVY		cm/s	ECEF Y velocity			
12	14		-	ecef	VZ		cm/s	ECEF Z velocity		
16	U4		-	sAcc	;		cm/s	Speed accuracy estima	ite	



20.16.19 UBX-NAV-VELNED (0x01 0x12)

20.16.19.1 Velocity Solution in NED

Message		NAV-VELN	IAV-VELNED								
Description		Velocity So	/elocity Solution in NED								
Firmware		Supported	on:								
	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20										
Туре		Periodic/Polled									
Comment		See impor	tant co	mmen	ts con	cerning	validity of velocity gi	ven in sec	tion		
		Navigation	ո Outpi	ut Filte	ers.						
		-									
		Header	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x01	0x12	36	36			CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:		•						•		
Byte Offset	Numb	per Scaling	Name	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	at									
0	U4	-	iTOV	I		ms	GPS time of week of	GPS time of week of the navigation epo			
							See the description of	f iTOW for	details.		
4	14	-	vell	1		cm/s	North velocity compo	nent			
8	14	-	velI]		cm/s	East velocity component				
12	14	-	velI)		cm/s	Down velocity compo	nent			
16	U4	-	spee	ed		cm/s	Speed (3-D)				
20	U4	-	gSpe	gSpeed		cm/s	Ground speed (2-D)	Ground speed (2-D)			
24	14	1e-5	head	heading		deg	Heading of motion 2-	-D			
28	U4	-	sAcc			cm/s	Speed accuracy Estim	ate			
32	U4	1e-5	cAcc			deg	Course / Heading acc	uracy estim	nate		



20.17 UBX-RXM (0x02)

Receiver Manager Messages: i.e. Satellite Status, RTC Status.

Messages in Class RXM output status and result data from the Receiver Manager.

20.17.1 UBX-RXM-PMREQ (0x02 0x41)

20.17.1.1 Requests a Power Management task

Message		RX	(M-PMREQ							
Description		Requests a Power Management task								
Firmware	nware Supported on:									
	• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20									
Туре		Co	ommand							
Comment	Request of a Power Management related task of the receiver.									
Header		der	Class	ID	Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum			Checksum		
Message Structi	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x02	0x41	8			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conten	ts:					•			•	
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name	Name		Unit	Description		
	Form	at	nt							
0	U4	-		dura	duration		ms	Duration of the requested task, set to zero for		
						infinite duration				
4	X4		-	flag	js		-	task flags (see graphic	below)	

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

	1
signed value unsigned value reserved	раскир
Name	Description
backup	The receiver goes into backup mode for a time period defined by duration

20.17.2 UBX-RXM-SVSI (0x02 0x20)

20.17.2.1 SV Status Info

Message	RXM-SVSI	RXM-SVSI								
Description	SV Status II	SV Status Info								
Firmware	Supported o	n:								
	• u-blox M8	from '	firmwa	re version 2.00 up to version 2.20						
Туре	Periodic/Poll	Periodic/Polled								
Comment	Status of the	Status of the receiver manager knowledge about GPS Orbit Validity								
	This message	e has o	nly bee	en retained for backwards compatibility;	users are	recommended				
	to use the U	BX-NA	V-ORE	message in preference.						
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x02	0x20	8 + 6*numSV	see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Contents:										

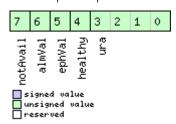


RXM-SVSI continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	U4	-	iTOW	ms	GPS time of week of the navigation epoch.
					See the description of iTOW for details.
4	12	-	week	weeks	GPS week number of the navigation epoch
6	U1	-	numVis	-	Number of visible satellites
7	U1	-	numSV	-	Number of per-SV data blocks following
Start of repeate	ed block (nun	nSV times)			
8 + 6*N	U1	-	svid	-	Satellite ID
9 + 6*N	X1	-	svFlag	-	Information Flags (see graphic below)
10 + 6*N	12	-	azim	-	Azimuth
12 + 6*N	I1	-	elev	-	Elevation
13 + 6*N	X1	-	age	-	Age of Almanac and Ephemeris: (see graphic
		1			below)

Bitfield svFlag

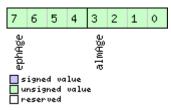
This Graphic explains the bits of svFlag



Name	Description
ura	Figure of Merit (URA) range 015
healthy	SV healthy flag
ephVal	Ephemeris valid
almVal	Almanac valid
notAvail	SV not available

Bitfield age

This Graphic explains the bits of age



Name	Description
almAge	Age of ALM in days offset by 4
	i.e. the reference time may be in the future:
	ageOfAlm = (age & 0x0f) - 4



Bitfield age Description continued

Name	Description
ephAge	Age of EPH in hours offset by 4.
	i.e. the reference time may be in the future:
	ageOfEph = ((age & 0xf0) >> 4) - 4



20.18 UBX-TIM (0x0D)

Timing Messages: i.e. Time Pulse Output, Timemark Results.

Messages in this class are output by the receiver, giving information on Timepulse and Timemark measurements.

20.18.1 UBX-TIM-DOSC (0x0D 0x11)

20.18.1.1 Disciplined oscillator control

Message		TIN	/I-DOSC									
Description		Dis	ciplined	oscilla	tor co	ntrol						
Firmware Supported on:												
		• (u-blox M8	firmw	are vei	rsion 2.	20 (only	available with FTS pro	oduct var	iant)		
Туре		Ou ⁻	Dutput									
Comment The receiver sends this message when it is disciplining an external oscillator and t						and the						
		external oscillator is set up to be controlled via the host.										
		Header Class			ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62			0x0D	0x11	8 see bel			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:					•						
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	at										
0	U1		-	vers	ion		-	Message version (0 for	Message version (0 for this version)			
1	U1		-	rese	rvedi	1	-	Reserved	Reserved			
2	U2		-	rese	rved	2	-	Reserved				
4	U4		-	valu	le		-	The raw value to be ap	pplied to t	he DAC		
								controlling the externa	al oscillato	r. The least		
								significant bits should be written to the DAC,				
								with the higher bits be				

20.18.2 UBX-TIM-FCHG (0x0D 0x16)

20.18.2.1 Oscillator frequency changed notification

Message		TIN	ΓIM-FCHG										
Description		Ose	Oscillator frequency changed notification										
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:									
		• (u-blox M8 firmware version 2.20 (only available with FTS product variant)										
Туре		Not	Notification										
Comment		This message reports frequency changes commanded by the sync manager for the internal and external oscillator. It is output at the configured rate even if the sync manager decides not to command a frequency change. Header Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum											
Message Structur	e	Hea OxB	35 0x62	Class 0x0D	<i>ID</i> 0x16	<u> </u>	Dy (C3)		Payload see below	CK A CK B			
Payload Contents	i:					<u> </u>							
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description					
	Forma	at											
0	U1		-	vers	sion		-	Message version (0 for	Message version (0 for this version)				
1	U1[3]	-	rese	erved		-	Reserved					



TIM-FCHG continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
4	U4	-	iTOW	ms	GPS time of week of the navigation epoch from
					which the sync manager obtains the GNSS
					specific data.
					Like for the NAV message, the iTOW can be
					used to group messages of a single sync
					manager run together (See the description of
					iTOW for details)
8	14	2^-8	intDeltaFreq	ppb	Frequency increment of the internal oscillator
12	U4	2^-8	intDeltaFreqU	ppb	Uncertainty of the internal oscillator frequency
			nc		increment
16	U4	-	intRaw	-	Current raw DAC setting commanded to the
					internal oscillator
20	14	2^-8	extDeltaFreq	ppb	Frequency increment of the external oscillator
24	U4	2^-8	extDeltaFreqU	ppb	Uncertainty of the external oscillator frequency
			nc		increment
28	U4	-	extRaw	-	Current raw DAC setting commanded to the
					external oscillator

20.18.3 UBX-TIM-HOC (0x0D 0x17)

20.18.3.1 Host oscillator control

Message		TIN	л-нос									
Description		Но	Host oscillator control									
Firmware		Sup	pported c	n:								
		• (u-blox M8	3 firmw	are ve	rsion 2.	20 (onl y	available with F	TS product vai	riant)		
Туре		Inp	Input									
Comment This message can be sent by the host to force the red							force the receiver to	bypass the dis	ciplining			
i		alg	algorithms in the SMGR and carry out the instructed changes to internal or external									
	osc	oscillator frequency. No checks are carried out on the size of the frequency change										
		rec	requested, so normal limits imposed by the SMGR are ignored.									
		It is	It is recommended that the disciplining of that oscillator is disabled before this message is									
			sent (i.e. by clearing the enableInternal or enableExternal flag in the CFG-SMGR message),									
			-		autonomous disciplining processes may cancel the effect of the direct							
			command.									
		No	Note that the GNSS subsystem may temporarily lose track of some/all satellite signals if a									
			large change of the internal oscillator is made.									
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x0D	0x17	8			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:	•		•		•				•		
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Form	nat										
0	U1		-	vers	sion		-	Message version	Message version (0 for this version)			
1	U1	-		oscI	īd		_	ld of oscillator:				
								0: internal oscilla	ator			
								1: external oscill	ator			

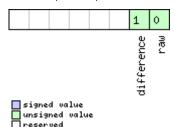


TIM-HOC continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
2	U1	-	flags	-	Flags (see graphic below)
3	U1	-	reserved	-	Reserved
4	14	2^-8	value	alue ppb/- Required frequency offset or raw	
					depending on the flags

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description						
raw	ype of value:						
	0: frequency offset						
	1: raw digital output						
difference	Nature of value:						
	0: absolute (i.e. relative to 0)						
	1: relative to current setting						

20.18.4 UBX-TIM-SMEAS (0x0D 0x13)

20.18.4.1 Source measurement

Message		TIN	Л-SMEAS	;								
Description		So	urce mea	surem	ent							
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n:								
		• (u-blox M8	firmw	are vei	rsion 2.	20 (only	available with FT	S pr	oduct var	iant)	
Туре		Inp	nput/Output									
Comment Frequency and/or phase measurement of syncronization						syncronization sour	ces.	The measu	rements are			
	rela	ative to th	e nom	inal fre	quency	and nor	ninal phase.					
The receiver reports the measurements on it						n its sync sources us	ing t	his messag	ge. Which			
measurements are reported can be con-						oe config	figured using UBX-CFG-SMGR.					
		The	e host ma	y repoi	rt offse	t of the	receiver	's outputs with this	s outputs with this message as well. The receiver			
		has	to be co	nfigured using UBX-CFG-SMGR to enable the use of the external measurement								
		me	ssages. O	therwi	se the	receiver	will igno	ore them.				
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)			Payload	Checksum	
Message Structi	ure	0xE	35 0x62	0x0D	0x13	12 + 2	4*numN	Meas		see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conten	ts:	•				•				•		
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description				
	Form	nat										
0	U1		-	vers	version			Message version (Message version (0 for this version)			
1	U1		-	numM	leas_		-	Number of measurements in repeated block				
2	U2	•	-	rese	erved		-	Reserved				



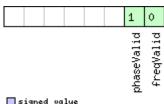
TIM-SMEAS continued

Byte Offset	Number Format	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
4	U4	-	iTOW	ms	Time of the week
8	X4	-	reserved1	-	Reserved
Start of repeated	d block (nur	nMeas times	-		
12 + 24*N	U1	-	sourceId		Index of source. SMEAS can provide six measurement sources. The first four sourceld values represent measurements made by the receiver and sent to the host. The first of these with a sourceld value of 0 is a measurement of the internal oscillator against the current receiver time-and-frequency estimate. The internal oscillator is being disciplined against that estimate and this result represents the current offset between the actual and desired internal oscillator states. The next three sourceld values represent frequency and time measurements made by the receiver against the internal oscillator. sourceld 1 represents the GNSS-derived frequency and time compared with the internal oscillator frequency and time. sourceld2 give measurements of a signal coming in on EXTINTO. sourceld 3 corresponds to a similar measurement on EXTINT1. The remaining two of these measurements (sourceld 4 and 5) are made by the host and sent to the receiver. A measurement with sourceld 4 is a measurement by the host of the internal oscillator and sourceld 5 indicates a host measurement of the external oscillator.
13 + 24*N	X1	-	flags	-	Flags (see graphic below)
14 + 24*N	11	2^-8	phaseOffsetFr ac	ns	Sub-nanosecond phase offset; the total offset is the sum of phaseOffset and phaseOffsetFrac
15 + 24*N	U1	2^-8	phaseUncFrac	ns	Sub-nanosecond phase uncertainty
16 + 24*N	14	-	phaseOffset	ns	Phase offset, positive if the source lags accurate phase and negative if the source is early
20 + 24*N	U4	-	phaseUnc	ns	Phase uncertainty (one standard deviation)
24 + 24*N	X4	-	reserved2	-	Reserved
28 + 24*N	14	2^-8	freqOffset	ppb	Frequency offset, positive if the source frequency is too high, negative if the frequency is too low.
32 + 24*N	U4	2^-8	freqUnc	ppb	Frequency uncertainty (one standard deviation)
End of repeated	1.11	1		1	



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



signed	VØ	lue
unsigne		value
reserve	:d	

Name	Description
freqValid	1 = frequency measurement is valid
phaseValid	1 = phase measurement is valid

20.18.5 UBX-TIM-SVIN (0x0D 0x04)

20.18.5.1 Survey-in data

Message TIM-SVIN												
Description		Su	rvey-in c	lata								
Firmware		Sup	oported c	ted on:								
		• (• u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20 (only available with FTS									
product variant)												
Type Periodic/Polled												
Comment This message				e conta	ins inf	ormatic	n about	survey-in parameters. Fo	or details a	bout the Time		
	Mc	de see se	ection T	ime M	ode Co	nfiguration	on.					
Header			der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x0D	0x04	28			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:			•		•			•	•		
Byte Offset	Numl	ber Scaling		Name	Name			Description				
	Forma	at										
0	U4		-	dur			S	Passed survey-in observation time				
4	14		-	mear	meanX		cm	Current survey-in mea	n position	ECEF X		
								coordinate				
8	14		-	mear	meanY		cm	Current survey-in mean position ECEF Y				
								coordinate				
12	14		-	mear	meanZ		cm	Current survey-in mean position ECEF Z				
								coordinate				
16	U4		-	mear	ıV		mm^2	Current survey-in mea				
20	U4		-	obs			-	Number of position ob	servations	s used during		
2.4	114							survey-in	1:1 (1 4	11.1		
24	U1	- valid			-	Survey-in position valid otherwise 0	dity flag, T	= valid,				
25	U1								lag 1 – in	prograss		
25	01		-	acti	active		-	Survey-in in progress flag, 1 = in-progress,				
26	U2		 -	rocc	rvedi	1	_	otherwise 0 Reserved				
	102		<u> </u>	rese	er vea.	Т	L	Iveserven				



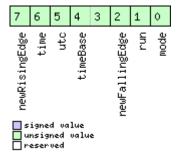
20.18.6 UBX-TIM-TM2 (0x0D 0x03)

20.18.6.1 Time mark data

Message		TIN	/I-ТМ2									
Description		Tin	ne mark	data								
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n:								
		• (u-blox M8	3 from	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20				
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed								
Comment	s messag	e conta	e contains information for high precision time stamping / pulse counting.									
						ebase g	iven in	CFG-TP5 are also applie	ed to the tir	ne results		
			tput in th	•		J						
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62				0x0D	0x03	28			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conter	nts:				!				'			
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name	Name			Description				
	Form	at										
0	U1		-	ch			-	Channel (i.e. EXTINT)	upon whic	h the pulse was		
								measured				
1	X1		-	flag	js		-	Bitmask (see graphic l	nic below)			
2	U2		-	cour	ıt		-	rising edge counter.				
4	U2		-	wnR			-	week number of last	rising edge			
6	U2		-	wnF			_	week number of last	falling edge	<u>5</u>		
8	U4		-	towN	ſsR		ms	tow of rising edge				
12	U4		-	tows	SubMs	R	ns	millisecond fraction o	f tow of ris	ing edge in		
								nanoseconds				
16	U4		-	towN	ſsF		ms	tow of falling edge				
20 U4 - tow			tows	towSubMsF			millisecond fraction of tow of falling edge in					
								nanoseconds				
24 U4 - accEst ns Accuracy estimate												

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
mode	0=single
	1=running
run	0=armed
	1=stopped
newFallingEdg	new falling edge detected
е	



Bitfield flags Description continued

Name	Description
timeBase	0=Time base is Receiver Time
	1=Time base is GPS
	2=Time base is UTC
utc	0=UTC not available
	1=UTC available
time	0=Time is not valid
	1=Time is valid (Valid GPS fix)
newRisingEdge	new rising edge detected

20.18.7 UBX-TIM-TOS (0x0D 0x12)

20.18.7.1 Time Pulse Time and Frequency Data

Message	Message TIM-TOS												
Description		Tin	ne Pulse	Time a	and Fr	equen	y Data						
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n:									
		• (u-blox M8	3 firmw	are vei	rsion 2.	20 (only	available with FTS pr	oduct var	riant)			
Туре		Per	iodic										
Comment		sta tim	This message contains information about the time pulse that has just happened and th state of the disciplined oscillators(s) at the time of the pulse. It gives the UTC and GNSS times and time uncertainty of the pulse together with frequency and frequency uncertainty of the disciplined oscillators. It also supplies leap second information.										
		Header Class ID Le			Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Structi	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x0D	0x12	56			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conten	ts:			•					•				
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description					
0	U1		-	vers	sion		-	Message version (0 for	or this version)				
1	U1		-	gnss	sId		-	GNSS system used for	reporting	GNSS time (see			
								Satellite Numbering)					
2	U1[2	2]	-	rese	erved		-	Reserved					
4	X4		-	flag	flags			Flags (see graphic below)					
8	U2		-	year	:		у	Year of UTC time	UTC time				
10	U1		-	mont	h		month	Month of UTC time					
11	U1		-	day			d	Day of UTC time					
12	U1		-	hour	<u>:</u>		h	Hour of UTC time					
13	U1		-	minu	ıte		min	Minute of UTC time					
14	U1		-	seco	ond		S	Second of UTC time					
15	U1		-	utcs	Standa	ard	-	UTC standard identifie	r:				
								0: unknown					
								3: UTC as operated by	the U.S. N	Naval			
								Observatory (USNO)					
								6: UTC as operated by the former Soviet Uni					
								7: UTC as operated by	the Natio	nal Time Service			
								Center, China					
16	14		-	utco	Offset	t	ns	Time offset between t	he precedi	ing pulse and			
								UTC top of second					



TIM-TOS continued

Byte Offset	Number Format	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
20	U4	-	utcUncertaint y	ns	Uncertainty of utcOffset
24	U4	-	week	-	GNSS week number
28	U4	-	TOW	S	GNSS time of week
32	14	-	gnssOffset	ns	Time offset between the preceding pulse and GNSS top of second
36	U4	-	gnssUncertain ty	ns	Uncertainty of gnssOffset
40	14	2^-8	intOscOffset	ppb	Internal oscillator frequency offset
44	U4	2^-8	intOscUncerta inty	ppb	Internal oscillator frequency uncertainty
48	14	2^-8	ext0sc0ffset	ppb	External oscillator frequency offset
52	U4	2^-8	extOscUncerta inty	ppb	External oscillator frequency uncertainty

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

									13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
									lockedPulse	cohPulse	raim	DiscSrc			UTCTimeValid	gnssTimeValid	extOscInLimit	intOscInLimit	timeInLimit	leapPositive	leapSoon	leapNow

signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name Description leapNow 1 = currently in a leap second leapSoon 1 = leap second scheduled in current minute leapPositive 1 = positive leap second timeInLimit 1 = time pulse is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR timeTolerance field) intOscInLimit 1 = internal oscillator is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR freqTolerance field) extOscInLimit 1 = external oscillator is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR freqTolerance field) gnssTimeValid 1 = GNSS time is valid UTCTimeValid 1 = UTC time is valid DiscSrc Disciplining source identifier: 0: internal oscillator 1: GNSS 2: EXTINTO 3: EXTINT1 4: internal oscillator measured by the host 5: external oscillator measured by the host 5: external oscillator measured by the host 7: external oscillator measured by the host 8: external oscillator measured by the host 9: external oscillator measured by the host being used to discipline the oscillator. cohPulse 1 = (T)RAIM system is currently active. Note this flag only reports the current state of the GNSS solution; it is not affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator. cohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation		
leapSoon 1 = leap second scheduled in current minute leapPositive 1 = positive leap second timeInLimit 1 = time pulse is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR timeTolerance field) intOscInLimit 1 = internal oscillator is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR freqTolerance field) extOscInLimit 1 = external oscillator is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR freqTolerance field) gnssTimeValid 1 = GNSS time is valid UTCTimeValid 1 = UTC time is valid DiscSrc Disciplining source identifier: 0: internal oscillator 1: GNSS 2: EXTINTO 3: EXTINT1 4: internal oscillator measured by the host 5: external oscillator measured by the host 7: aim 1 = (T)RAIM system is currently active. Note this flag only reports the current state of the GNSS solution; it is not affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator. CohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation	Name	Description
leapPositive 1 = positive leap second timeInLimit 1 = time pulse is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR timeTolerance field) intOscInLimit 1 = internal oscillator is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR freqTolerance field) extOscInLimit 1 = external oscillator is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR freqTolerance field) gnssTimeValid 1 = GNSS time is valid UTCTimeValid 1 = UTC time is valid DiscSrc Disciplining source identifier: 0: internal oscillator 1: GNSS 2: EXTINTO 3: EXTINT1 4: internal oscillator measured by the host 5: external oscillator measured by the host 7: external oscillator measured by the host 1 = (T)RAIM system is currently active. Note this flag only reports the current state of the GNSS solution; it is not affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator. CohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation	leapNow	1 = currently in a leap second
timeInLimit 1 = time pulse is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR timeTolerance field) intOscInLimit 1 = internal oscillator is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR freqTolerance field) extOscInLimit 1 = external oscillator is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR freqTolerance field) gnssTimeValid 1 = GNSS time is valid UTCTimeValid 1 = UTC time is valid DiscSrc Disciplining source identifier: 0: internal oscillator 1: GNSS 2: EXTINTO 3: EXTINT1 4: internal oscillator measured by the host 5: external oscillator measured by the host raim 1 = (T)RAIM system is currently active. Note this flag only reports the current state of the GNSS solution; it is not affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator. cohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation	leapSoon	1 = leap second scheduled in current minute
intOscInLimit 1 = internal oscillator is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR freqTolerance field) extOscInLimit 1 = external oscillator is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR freqTolerance field) gnssTimeValid 1 = GNSS time is valid UTCTimeValid 1 = UTC time is valid DiscSrc Disciplining source identifier: 0: internal oscillator 1: GNSS 2: EXTINTO 3: EXTINT1 4: internal oscillator measured by the host 5: external oscillator measured by the host raim 1 = (T)RAIM system is currently active. Note this flag only reports the current state of the GNSS solution; it is not affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator. cohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation	leapPositive	1 = positive leap second
extOscInLimit 1 = external oscillator is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR freqTolerance field) gnssTimeValid 1 = GNSS time is valid UTCTimeValid 1 = UTC time is valid DiscSrc Disciplining source identifier: 0: internal oscillator 1: GNSS 2: EXTINTO 3: EXTINT1 4: internal oscillator measured by the host 5: external oscillator measured by the host raim 1 = (T)RAIM system is currently active. Note this flag only reports the current state of the GNSS solution; it is not affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator. cohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation	timeInLimit	1 = time pulse is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR timeTolerance field)
gnssTimeValid 1 = GNSS time is valid UTCTimeValid 1 = UTC time is valid DiscSrc Disciplining source identifier: 0: internal oscillator 1: GNSS 2: EXTINTO 3: EXTINT1 4: internal oscillator measured by the host 5: external oscillator measured by the host raim 1 = (T)RAIM system is currently active. Note this flag only reports the current state of the GNSS solution; it is not affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator. cohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation	intOscInLimit	1 = internal oscillator is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR freqTolerance field)
UTCTimeValid 1 = UTC time is valid DiscSrc Disciplining source identifier: 0: internal oscillator 1: GNSS 2: EXTINTO 3: EXTINT1 4: internal oscillator measured by the host 5: external oscillator measured by the host raim 1 = (T)RAIM system is currently active. Note this flag only reports the current state of the GNSS solution; it is not affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator. cohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation	ext0scInLimit	1 = external oscillator is within tolerance limit (CFG-SMGR freqTolerance field)
Disciplining source identifier: 0: internal oscillator 1: GNSS 2: EXTINTO 3: EXTINT1 4: internal oscillator measured by the host 5: external oscillator measured by the host 1 = (T)RAIM system is currently active. Note this flag only reports the current state of the GNSS solution; it is not affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator. cohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation	gnssTimeValid	1 = GNSS time is valid
0: internal oscillator 1: GNSS 2: EXTINTO 3: EXTINT1 4: internal oscillator measured by the host 5: external oscillator measured by the host 1 = (T)RAIM system is currently active. Note this flag only reports the current state of the GNSS solution; it is not affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator. CohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation	UTCTimeValid	1 = UTC time is valid
1: GNSS 2: EXTINTO 3: EXTINT1 4: internal oscillator measured by the host 5: external oscillator measured by the host 1 = (T)RAIM system is currently active. Note this flag only reports the current state of the GNSS solution; it is not affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator. cohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation	DiscSrc	Disciplining source identifier:
2: EXTINTO 3: EXTINT1 4: internal oscillator measured by the host 5: external oscillator measured by the host 1 = (T)RAIM system is currently active. Note this flag only reports the current state of the GNSS solution; it is not affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator. cohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation		0: internal oscillator
3: EXTINT1 4: internal oscillator measured by the host 5: external oscillator measured by the host 1 = (T)RAIM system is currently active. Note this flag only reports the current state of the GNSS solution; it is not affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator. CohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation		1: GNSS
4: internal oscillator measured by the host 5: external oscillator measured by the host 1 = (T)RAIM system is currently active. Note this flag only reports the current state of the GNSS solution; it is not affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator. cohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation		2: EXTINTO
5: external oscillator measured by the host 1 = (T)RAIM system is currently active. Note this flag only reports the current state of the GNSS solution; it is not affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator. cohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation		3: EXTINT1
raim 1 = (T)RAIM system is currently active. Note this flag only reports the current state of the GNSS solution; it is not affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator. cohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation		4: internal oscillator measured by the host
affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator. cohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation		5: external oscillator measured by the host
cohPulse 1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation	raim	1 = (T)RAIM system is currently active. Note this flag only reports the current state of the GNSS solution; it is not
		affected by whether or not the GNSS solution is being used to discipline the oscillator.
lockedPulse 1 = time pulse is locked	cohPulse	1 = coherent pulse generation is currently in operation
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	lockedPulse	1 = time pulse is locked



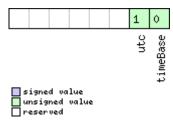
20.18.8 UBX-TIM-TP (0x0D 0x01)

20.18.8.1 Time Pulse Timedata

Message		TIN	И-ТР									
Description		Tin	ne Pulse	Timed	ata							
Firmware		Su	oported o	n:								
		• (u-blox M8	from t	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00 เ	up to version 2.20				
Туре		Per	riodic/Polle	ed								
Comment		This message contains information for high precision timing. The recommended										
		cor	nfiguratio	n wher	using	this me	essage is	to set both the measure	ement rate	(CFG-RATE)		
		and	d the time	pulse f	requer	ncy (CF	G-TP5) t	o 1Hz. For more inform	ation see s	section Time		
		pul	lse.									
		Hea	nder	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x0D	0x01	16			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:								•			
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling Name			Unit		Description				
	Form	at										
0	U4		-	towN	IS		ms	Time pulse time of we	ek accordi	ng to time base		
4	U4		2^-32	tows	ubMS		ms	Submillisecond part of	TOWMS			
8	14		-	qErr	•		ps	Quantization error of t	ime pulse	(not supported		
								for the FTS product variant).				
12	U2		-	week	:		weeks	eeks Time pulse week number according to time				
								base				
14	X1		-	flag	s		-	bitmask (see graphic b	elow)			
15	U1	1 - reserved1 - Reserved										

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description							
timeBase	0=Time base is GPS (GNSS for the FTS product variant)							
	1=Time base is UTC							
utc	0=UTC not available							
	1=UTC available							



20.18.9 UBX-TIM-VCOCAL (0x0D 0x15)

20.18.9.1 VCO calibration extended command

Message	-	ΓΙΜ-VCOC	AL.							
Description	•	/CO calibr	ation e	xtend	led con	mand				
Firmware		Supported o		/are ve	rsion 2.	20 (only	available with FTS pr	oduct var	riant)	
Туре	(Command								
Comment		Calibrate (measure) gain of the voltage controlled oscillator. The calibration is performed varying the raw oscillator control values between the limits specified in raw0 amd raw1. maxStepSize is the largest step change that can be used during the calibration process. Traw values are either PWM duty cycle values or DAC values depending on how the VCTCXO is connected to the system. The measured gain is the transfer function dRelativeFrequencyChange/dRaw (not dFrequency/dVoltage). The calibration process wo as follows: Starting from the current raw output the control value is changed in the direction of raw in steps of size at most maxStepSize. Then the frequency is measured and the control value is changed towards raw1, again in steps of maxStepSize. When raw1 is reached, the frequency is again measured and the message version DATAO is output containing the measured result. Normal operation then resumes. If the control value movement is less t maxStepSize then the transition will happen in one step - this will give fast calibration. Care must be taken when calibrating the internal oscillator against the GNSS source. In t case the changes applied to the oscillator frequency could be severe enough to lose sate signal tracking, especially when signals are weak. If too many signals are lost, the GNSS system will lose its fix and be unable to measure the oscillator frequency - the calibration will then fail. In this case maxStepSize must be reasonably small. It is also important that only the chosen frequency source is enabled during the calibration process and that it remains stable throughout the calibration period; otherwise incorrect oscillator measurements will be made and this will lead to miscalibration and poor								
	ŀ	Header	Class	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture (0xB5 0x62	0x0D	0x15	12			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:		1		1					
Byte Offset	Numbe Format		Name			Unit	Description			
0	U1	-	type	3		-	Message type (2 for th			
1	U1	-	vers	sion		-	Message version (0 fo		on)	
2	U1	-	oscl	Id		-	Oscillator to be calibra 0: internal oscillator 1: external oscillator	ted:		
3	U1	91 - srcId - Reference source: 0: internal oscillator 1: GNSS 2: EXTINTO 3: EXTINT1 Option 0 should be used when calibrating the external oscillator. Options 1-3 should be used when calibrating the internal oscillator.						hould be used		



TIM-VCOCAL continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
4	X2	-	reserved	-	Reserved
6	U2	-	raw0	-	First value used for calibration
8	U2	-	raw1	-	Second value used for calibration
10	U2	-	maxStepSize	raw	Maximum step size to be used
				value/s	

20.18.9.2 Results of the calibration

Message		TIN	/I-VCOCA	\L						
Description		Res	sults of t	he cali	bratio	n				
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n:						
		• (u-blox M8	firmw	are vei	rsion 2.	20 (only	available with FTS pro	oduct var	iant)
Туре		No	tification							
Comment		Thi	s message	e is sen	t wher	the os	cillator g	ain calibration process is	finished ((successful or
		uns	successful). It no	tifies th	ne user	of the ca	librated oscillator gain. I	f the oscil	lator gain
		cali	bration p	rocess	was su	ccessfu	l, this me	essage will contain the m	neasured g	gain (field
		_				-	_	certainty). The calibration	•	
		fail	. In that c		two f			d gainUncertainty are se	et to zero.	
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x0D	0x15	12			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conter	nts:									
Byte Offset	Numl	per	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description		
	Forma	ət								
0	U1		-	type	:		-	Message type (3 for th	is messag	e)
1	U1		-	vers	ion		-	Message version (0 for	this version	on)
2	U1		-	oscI	id.		-	ld of oscillator:		
								0: internal oscillator		
								1: external oscillator		
3	U1[3	3]	-	rese	rved	1	-	Reserved		
6	U2		2^-16	gair	Unce	rtain	1/1	Relative gain uncertain	ty after ca	alibration, 0 if
				ty				calibration failed		
8	14		2^-16	gain	.Vco		ppb/ra w LSB	Calibrated gain or 0 if	calibratior	n failed
							M F2R			



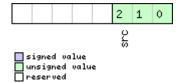
20.18.10 UBX-TIM-VRFY (0x0D 0x06)

20.18.10.1 Sourced Time Verification

Message		TIN	ΓIM-VRFY								
Description		So	Sourced Time Verification								
Firmware		Sup	Supported on:								
		• (u-blox M8	from '	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00 i	up to version 2.20			
Туре		Pol	led/Once								
Comment		Thi	s message	e conta	ins ver	ification	n informa	tion about previous tim	e received	via AID-INI or	
		fro	m RTC								
		Hea	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struct	ture	OxE	0xB5 0x62					see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:								•		
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description			
	Form	at									
0	14		-	itow	7		ms	integer millisecond tow received by source			
4	14		-	frac	frac		ns	sub-millisecond part of tow			
8	14		-	delt	aMs		ms	integer milliseconds of delta time (cu		e (current time	
						minus sourced time)					
12	14	- deltaNs		ns	sub-millisecond part of delta time		e				
16	U2		- wno				week	week number	week number		
18	X1		-		flags		-	information flags (see graphic below)			
19	U1		-	rese	rved	1	-	Reserved			

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description				
src	ding time source				
	0: no time aiding done				
	2: source was RTC				
	3: source was AID-INI				



20.19 UBX-UPD (0x09)

Firmware Update Messages: i.e. Memory/Flash erase/write, Reboot, Flash identification, etc.. Messages in this class are used to update the firmware.

20.19.1 UBX-UPD-SOS (0x09 0x14)

20.19.1.1 Poll Backup File Restore Status

Message	UPD-SOS	UPD-SOS									
Description	Poll Backup	Poll Backup File Restore Status									
Firmware	Supported o	n:									
	• u-blox M8	from	firmwa	re version 2.00 up to version 2.20							
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request									
Comment			'	payload) message to the receiver results skup message as defined below.	in the rece	eiver returning a					
	Header	Class	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62									
No payload	,				•						

20.19.1.2 Create Backup File in Flash

Message		UP	JPD-SOS								
Description		Cre	Create Backup File in Flash								
Firmware		Sup	Supported on:								
		• (u-blox M8	from '	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.	.20		
Туре		Inp	ut								
Comment Message Structu	ure	The host can send this message in order to save part of the BBR memory in a file in flash file system. The feature is designed in order to emulate the presence of the backup battery even if it is not present; the host can issue the save on shutdown command before switching off the device supply. It is recommended to issue a GNSS stop command before, in order to keep the BBR memory content consistent. Header Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum 0xB5 0x62 0x09 0x14 4 see below CK A CK B							backup battery before mmand before,		
Payload Content	cs:										
Byte Offset	Numl	ber Scaling		Name	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	ət									
0	U1		-	cmd	cmd			Command (m	Command (must be 0)		
1	U1[3	3]	-	rese	rved)	-	reserved (mus	st be 0)		



20.19.1.3 Clear Backup in Flash

Message		UP	UPD-SOS								
Description		Cle	Clear Backup in Flash								
Firmware		Sup	Supported on:								
		• (ı-blox M8	from	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.2	0		
Туре		Inp	ut								
Comment		The host can send this message in order to erase the backup file present in flash. It is recommended that the clear operation is issued after the host has received the notification that the memory has been restored after a reset. Alternatively the host can parse the startup string 'Restored data saved on shutdown' or poll the UBX-UPD-SOS message for getting the status.							the notification parse the		
		Head	der	Class	ID	Length ((Bytes)			Payload	Checksum
Message Structur	e	0xB	5 0x62	0x09	0x14	4				see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Contents	:										
Byte Offset	Numbe	ber Scaling Name			Unit	Description					
	Forma	t									
0	U1		-	cmd	cmd		-	Command (mu	nd (must be 1)		
1	U1[3]]	-	rese	rved)	-	reserved (must	reserved (must be 0)		

20.19.1.4 Backup File Creation Acknowledge

Message		UP	IPD-SOS								
Description		Ва	Backup File Creation Acknowledge								
Firmware		Su	Supported on:								
		• (u-blox M8	from	firmwa	re versi	on 2.00	up to version 2.20			
Туре		Ou	tput								
Comment		The	e message	e is sen	t from	the dev	ice as co	onfirmation of creation o	f a backup	o file in flash.	
		The	e host car	safely	shut d	lown th	e device	after received this messa	age.		
		Hea	nder	Class	ID	Length (Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum			Checksum	
Message Struct	ture	0xE	35 0x62	0x09	0x14	8	8 see below CK_A CK_I			CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conter	nts:	•		•					•		
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name			Unit	Description			
	Form	at									
0	U1		-	cmd			-	Command (must be 2)	Command (must be 2)		
1	U1[3	3]	-	rese	reserved0		-	reserved (must be 0)			
4	U1	-		resp	response		-	0: Not acknowledged			
						1: Acknowledged					
5	U1[3	3]	-	rese	ervedi	1	-	reserved (must be 0)			



20.19.1.5 System Restored from Backup

Message		UP	JPD-SOS								
Description		Sys	System Restored from Backup								
Firmware			Supported on: • u-blox M8 from firmware version 2.00 up to version 2.20								
Туре			tput	110111	IIIIIIVV	ile versi	011 2.00	up to version 2.20			
Comment		The	The message is sent from the device to notify the host the BBR has been restored from a backup file in flash. The host should clear the backup file after receiving this message. If the UBX-UPD-SOS message is polled, this message will be resent.								
		Hea	eader Class ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksur						Checksum		
Message Structo	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x09 0x14 8 see below CK_A CK_B				CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conten	ts:								•	,	
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name			Unit	Description			
0	U1		-	cmd			-	Command (must be 3)	Command (must be 3)		
1	U1[3	8]	-	rese	erved)	-	reserved (must be 0)			
4	U1		-	resp	onse		-	0: Unknown	0: Unknown		
							1: Failed restoring fro	1: Failed restoring from backup file			
		2: Restored from backup file				cup file					
				3: Not restored (no backup)					ackup)		
5	U1[3	8]	-	rese	ervedi	1	-	reserved (must be 0)			



21 RTCM Protocol

21.1 Introduction

The RTCM (Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services) protocol is a unidirectional protocol (input to the receiver) that is used to supply the GPS receiver with real-time differential correction data (DGPS). The RTCM protocol specification is available from http://www.rtcm.org.



This feature is only applicable to GPS operation.



For effective differential positioning accuracy, it is necessary that the reference station antenna is situated in a low multipath environment with an unobstructed view of the sky. It is recommended that reference receiver applies phase smoothing to the broadcast corrections.

21.2 Supported Messages

The following RTCM 2.3 messages are supported:

Supported RTCM 2.3 Message Types

Message Type	Description
1	Differential GPS Corrections
2	Delta Differential GPS Corrections
3	GPS Reference Station Parameters
9	GPS Partial Correction Set

21.3 Configuration

The DGPS feature does not need any configuration to work properly. When an RTCM stream is input on any of the communication interfaces, the data will be parsed and applied if possible, which will put the receiver into DGPS mode.

The only configurable parameter of DGPS mode is the timeout that can be specified using UBX-CFG-NAV5. This value defines the time after which old RTCM data will be discarded.

The RTCM protocol can be disabled/enabled on communication interfaces by means of the UBX-CFG-PRT message. By default, RTCM is enabled.

21.4 Output

DGPS mode will result in following modified output:

- NMEA-GGA: The quality field will be 2 (see NMEA Position Fix Flags). The age of DGPS corrections and Reference station ID will be set.
- NMEA-GLL, NMEA-RMC, NMEA-VTG, NMEA-GNS: The posMode indicator will be D (see NMEA Positon Fix Flags).
- NMEA-PUBX-POSITION: The status will be D2/D3; The age of DGPS corrections will be set.
- UBX-NAV-SOL: The DGPS will be set.
- UBX-NAV-PVT: The DGPS will be set.
- UBX-NAV-STATUS: The DGPS will be set; The DGPS input will be set to "PR+PRR".
- UBX-NAV-SVINFO: The DGPS flag will be set for channels with valid DGPS correction data.
- UBX-NAV-DGPS: This message will contain all valid DGPS data
- If the base line exceeds 100km and a message type 3 is received, a UBX-INF-WARNING will be output, e.g.



"WARNING: DGPS baseline big: 330.3km"

21.5 Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to DGPS mode:

- The DGPS solution will only include measurements from satellites for which DGPS corrections were provided. This is because the navigation algorithms cannot mix corrected with uncorrected measurements.
- SBAS corrections will not be applied when using RTCM correction data.
- Precise Point Positioning will be deactivated when using RTCM correction data.
- RTCM correction data cannot be applied when using AssistNow Offline or AssistNow Autonomous.

21.6 Reference

The RTCM support is implemented according to RTCM 10402.3 ("RECOMMENDED STANDARDS FOR DIFFERENTIAL GNSS").



Appendix

A Protocol Versions

The Protocol Version defines a set of messages that are applicable across various u-blox products. Each firmware used by a u-blox receiver supports a specific Protocol Version, which is not configurable.

Each receiver reports its supported Protocol Version in the following ways:

- On start-up in the 'boot screen'
- In the UBX-MON-VER message

The following tables show the supported Protocol Versions for a number of common firmware versions and platforms.

A.1 Supported Protocol Versions

u-blox 5

Firmware Version	Supported Protocol Version
4.00	10.00
4.01	10.01
5.00	11.00
6.00	12.00
6.02	12.02

u-blox 6

Firmware Version	Supported Protocol Version
6.00	12.00
6.02	12.02
7.01	13.01
7.03	13.03

u-blox 6 GPS/GLONASS/QZSS

Firmware Version	Supported Protocol Version
1.00	14.00

u-blox 7

Firmware Version	Supported Protocol Version
1.00	14.00
1.01	14.01

u-blox M8

Firmware Version	Supported Protocol Version
2.00	15.00
2.01	15.01
2.20	16.00

B Satellite Numbering

A summary of all the SV numbering schemes is provided in the following table.



Satellite numbering

GNSS Type	SV range	UBX gnssld:svld	UBX svld	NMEA 2.X	NMEA 2.X	NMEA 4.X	NMEA 4.X
				(strict)	(extended)	(strict)	(extended)
GPS	G1-G32	0:1-32	1-32	1-32	1-32	1-32	1-32
SBAS	S120-S158	1:120-158	120-158	33-64	33-64,152-158	33-64	33-64,152-158
Galileo	E1-E36	2:1-36	211-246	-	301-336	1-36	1-36
BeiDou	B1-B37	3:1-37	159-163,33-64	-	401-437	1-37	1-37
QZSS	Q1-Q5	5:1-5	193-197	-	193-197	-	193-197
GLONASS	R1-R32, R?	6:1-32, 6:255	65-96, 255	65-96, null	65-96, null	65-96, null	65-96, null

C u-blox M8 Default Settings

The default settings listed in this section apply from u-blox M8 ROM-based receivers with ROM version 2.00 and above. These values assume that the default levels of the configuration pins have been left unchanged and no setting that affects the default configuration was written to the eFuse. Default settings are dependent on the configuration pin and eFuse settings, for information regarding these settings, consult the applicable Data Sheet.

C.1 Antenna Supervisor Settings (UBX-CFG-ANT)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-ANT.

Antenna Settings

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
flags-svcs	Enable Control Signal	Enabled	
flags-scd	Enable Short Circuit Detection	Enabled	
flags-pdwnOnSCD	Enable Short Circuit Power Down logic	Enabled	
flags-recovery	Enable Automatic Short Circuit Recovery logic	Enabled	
flags-ocd	Enable Open Circuit Detection	Disabled	
pins-pinSwitch	PIO-Pin used for switching antenna supply	16	
pins-pinSCD	PIO-Pin used for detecting a short in the antenna supply	15	
pins-pinOCD	PIO-Pin used for detecting open/not connected antenna	14	

C.2 Datum Settings (UBX-CFG-DAT)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-DAT.

Datum Default Settings

Description	Default Setting	Unit
Datum number	0	
Datum name	WGS84	
Semi-major Axis	6378137	m
1.0 / Flattening	298.257223563	
X Axis shift at the origin	0	m
Y Axis shift at the origin	0	m
Z Axis shift at the origin	0	m
Rotation about the X Axis	0	S
Rotation about the Y Axis	0	S
Rotation about the Z Axis	0	S
Scale change	0	ppm
	Datum number Datum name Semi-major Axis 1.0 / Flattening X Axis shift at the origin Y Axis shift at the origin Z Axis shift at the origin Rotation about the X Axis Rotation about the Y Axis Rotation about the Z Axis	Datum number 0 Datum name WGS84 Semi-major Axis 6378137 1.0 / Flattening 298.257223563 X Axis shift at the origin 0 Y Axis shift at the origin 0 Z Axis shift at the origin 0 Rotation about the X Axis 0 Rotation about the Y Axis 0 Rotation about the Z Axis 0



C.3 Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAV5)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-NAV5.

Navigation Default Settings

marigation Delaunt	501195		
Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
dynModel	Dynamic Platform Model	0 - Portable	
fixMode	Fix Mode	3 - Auto 2D/3D	
fixedAlt	Fixed Altitude	N/A (fixMode=3)	m
fixedAltVar	Fixed Altitude Variance	N/A (fixMode=3)	m^2
minElev	Min SV Elevation	5	deg
pDop	PDOP Mask	25	-
tDop	TDOP Mask	25	-
рАсс	P Accuracy	100	m
tAcc	T Accuracy	300	m
staticHoldThresh	Static Hold Threshold	0.00	cm/s
dgpsTimeOut	DGPS timeout	60	S
cnoThreshNumSVs	Number of SVs required to have C/N0	0	
	above cnoThresh for a valid fix		
cnoThresh	C/N0 threshold for a valid fix	0	dBHz
staticHoldMaxDist	Static hold distance threshold	0	m/s



The Dynamic Platform Model default setting is different for certain product variants.

C.4 Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAVX5)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-NAVX5.

Navigation Default Settings

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
minSVs	Minimum number of SV	3	
maxSVs	Maximum number of SV	20	
minCNO	Minimum C/N0 for navigation	6	dBHz
iniFix3D	Initial Fix must be 3D	Disabled	
wknRollover	Weeknumber rollover	1756	
usePPP	Use PPP	disabled	
aopCfg-useAOP	Use AssistNow Autonomous	Disabled	
aopOrbMaxErr	AssistNow Autonomous max. acceptable orbit error	100	m



The minimun number of SV default setting is different for certain product variants.

C.5 Output Rates (UBX-CFG-RATE)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-RATE.

Output Rate Default Settings

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
timeRef	Time Source	1 – GPS time	
measRate	Measurement Period	1000	ms
navRate	Measurement Rate	1	cycles



C.6 Power Management 2 Configuration (UBX-CFG-PM2)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-PM2.

Power Management 2 Configuration Default Settings

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
version	Version	1	
flags-extintSelect	EXTINT pin selection	EXTINT0	
flags-extintWake	EXTINT pin control - keep awake	Disabled	
flags-extintBackup	EXTINT pin control - force backup	Disabled	
flags-limitPeakCurr	Limit peak current	Disabled	
flags-WaitTimeFix	Wait for time fix	Disabled	
flags-updateRTC	Update Real Time Clock	Disabled	
flags-updateEPH	Update ephemeris	Enabled	
flags-doNotEnterOff	Do not enter 'inactive for search' state when no fix	Disabled	
flags-mode	Mode of operation	Cyclic tracking	
updatePeriod	Update period	1000	ms
searchPeriod	Search period	10000	ms
gridOffset	Grid offset	0	ms
onTime	On time	0	S
minAcqTime	Minimum acquisition time	0	S

C.7 Receiver Manager Configuration (UBX-CFG-RXM)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-RXM.

Power Management Default Settings

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
lpMode	Low power mode	0 - Continuous Mode	

C.8 GNSS system configuration (UBX-CFG-GNSS)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-GNSS.

UBX-CFG-GNSS Default Settings

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
numTrkChHw	Number of available tracking channels	32	
numTrkChUse	Number of tracking channels to use	32	
numConfigBlocks	Number of configuration blocks following	5	
gnssld	GNSS identifier (see Satellite Numbering)	0, 1, 3, 5, 6	
flags-enable	Enable this GNSS system (see Satellite Numbering)	0, 1, 5, 6	
resTrkCh	Minimum number of tracking channels per GNSS	8, 1, 0, 8	
maxTrkCh	Maximum number of tracking channels per GNSS	16, 3, 3, 14	

C.9 SBAS Configuration (UBX-CFG-SBAS)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-SBAS.

SBAS Configuration Default Settings

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
mode-enabled	SBAS Subsystem	Enabled	
mode-test	Allow test mode usage	Disabled	



SBAS Configuration Default Settings continued

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
usage-range	Ranging (Use SBAS for navigation)	Enabled	
usage-diffCorr	Apply SBAS Correction Data	Enabled	
usage-integrity	Apply integrity information	Disabled	
maxSBAS	Maximum number of SBAS tracking	3	
	channels		
scanmode1	PRN Codes 120-151	120, 124, 126, 129, 133, 135, 137, 138	
scanmode2	PRN Codes 152-158	None	

C.10 Port Configuration (UBX-CFG-PRT)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-PRT.

C.10.1 UART Port Configuration

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-PRT-UART.

UART 1 Default Settings

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
portID	Port ID	1 (UART 1)	
txReady-en	TX-ready feature	0 (disabled)	
mode-charLen	Character Length	3 (8 bit)	
mode-parity	Parity	4 (No parity)	
mode-nStopBits	Number of Stop Bits	0 (1 stop bit)	
baudRate	Baud rate	9600	baud
inProtoMask	Protocol in	inUBX, inNMEA, inRTCM	
outProtoMask	Protocol out	outUBX, outNMEA	
flags-extendedTxTimeout	Extended TX timeout	0 - disabled	

C.10.2 USB Port Configuration

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-PRT-USB.

USB Default Settings

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
portID	Port ID	3 (USB)	
txReady-en	TX-ready feature	0 (disabled)	
inProtoMask	Protocol in	inUBX, inNMEA, inRTCM	
outProtoMask	Protocol out	outUBX, outNMEA	

C.10.3 SPI Port Configuration

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-PRT-SPI.

SPI Default Settings

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
portID	Port ID	4 (SPI)	
txReady-en	TX-ready feature	0 (disabled)	
mode-spiMode	SPI mode	0 (CPOL=0, CPHA=0)	
mode-ffCnt	0xFF count	50	
inProtoMask	Protocol in	inUBX, inNMEA, inRTCM	
outProtoMask	Protocol out	outUBX, outNMEA	



SPI Default Settings continued

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
flags-extendedTxTimeout	Extended TX timeout	0 - disabled	

C.10.4 DDC Port Configuration

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-PRT-DDC.

DDC Default Settings

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
portID	Port ID	0 (DDC)	
txReady-en	TX-ready feature	0 (disabled)	
mode-slaveAddr	Slave address	0x42	
inProtoMask	Protocol in	inUBX, inNMEA, inRTCM	
outProtoMask	Protocol out	outUBX, outNMEA	
flags-extendedTxTimeout	Extended TX timeout	0 - disabled	

C.11 USB Settings (UBX-CFG-USB)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-USB.

USB default settings

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
vendorID	Vendor ID	0x1546	
productID	Product ID	0x01A8	
powerConsumption	Bus Current required	100	mA
flags-powerMode	Power Mode	1 (self-powered)	
vendorString	Vendor string	u-blox AG - www.	
		u-blox.com	
productString	Product string	u-blox GNSS	
		receiver	
serialNumber	Serial number		

C.12 Message Settings (UBX-CFG-MSG)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-MSG.

Enabled output messages

Message	Туре	All Ports
NMEA-Standard-GGA	Out	1
NMEA-Standard-GLL	Out	1
NMEA-Standard-GSA	Out	1
NMEA-Standard-GSV	Out	1
NMEA-Standard-RMC	Out	1
NMEA-Standard-VTG	Out	1

C.13 NMEA Protocol Settings (UBX-CFG-NMEA)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-NMEA.



NMEA Protocol Default Settings

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
filter-posFilt	Enable position output even for failed or invalid	Disabled	
	fixes		
filter-mskPosFilt	Enable position even for invalid fixes	Disabled	
filter-timeFilt	Enable time output even for invalid times	Disabled	
filter-dateFilt	Enable time output even for invalid dates	Disabled	
filter-gpsOnlyFilter	Restrict output to GPS satellites only	Disabled	
filter-trackFilt	Enable COG output even if COG is frozen	Disabled	
nmeaVersion	NMEA version	4.0	
numSV	Number of SVs to report	Unlimited	
flags-compat	Compatibility Mode	Disabled	
flags-consider	Consideration Mode	Enabled	
gnssToFilter-gps	Disable GPS satellites	False	
gnssToFilter-sbas	Disable SBAS satellites	False	
gnssToFilter-qzss	Disable QZSS satellites	False	
gnssToFilter-glonass	Disable GLONASS satellites	False	
gnssToFilter-beidou	Disable BeiDou satellites	False	
svNumbering	Output of SV's with no NMEA defined value	0 (not output)	
mainTalkerId	Override main Talker ID	0 (not overridden)	
gsvTalkerId	Override GSV Talker ID	0 (not overridden)	
bdsTalkerId	Set BeiDou Talker ID (two characters)	0 (not overridden)	

C.14 Logging Configuration (UBX-CFG-LOGFILTER)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-LOGFILTER.

UBX-CFG-LOGFILTER Default Settings

Parameter	Description	Default	Unit
		Setting	
flags-recordEnabled	Recording enabled	0	
flags-applyAllFilterSettings	Apply all filter settings	0	
flags-psmOncePerWakupEnabled	Recording of single position per PSM wake up enabled	0	
minInterval	Minimum time interval	0	S
timeThreshold	Time threshold	0	S
speedThreshold	Speed threshold	0	m/s
positionThreshold	Position threshold	0	m

C.15 Remote Inventory (UBX-CFG-RINV)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-RINV.

UBX-CFG-RINV Default Settings

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
flags-dump	Dump data at startup	0	
flags-binary	Data is binary	0	
data	Data stored in Remote Inventory	Notice: no data saved!	



C.16 INF Messages Settings (UBX-CFG-INF)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-INF.

INF messages default settings

Parameter	Туре	All Ports	Range/Remark
infMsgMask-ERROR	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)
infMsgMask-WARNING	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)
infMsgMask-NOTICE	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)
infMsgMask-TEST	Out		
infMsgMask-DEBUG	Out		

C.17 Timepulse Settings (UBX-CFG-TP5)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-TP5.

TIMEPULSE default settings

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
tpldx	Time pulse selection	0	
antCableDelay	Cable Delay	50	ns
rfGroupDelay	RF Groupdelay	0	ns
freqPeriod	Period	1000000	us
freqPeriodLock	Period Locked	1000000	us
pulseLenRatio	Pulse Length	0	us
pulseLenRatioLock	Pulse Length Locked	100000	us
userConfigDelay	User Delay	0	ns
flags-gridUtcGps	Timegrid	0 (UTC Time)	
flags-polarity	Polarity	1 (rising edge at top of second)	
flags-alignToTow	Align to TOW	1	
flags-isLength	IsLength	1	
flags-isFreq	IsFreq	0	
flags-lockedOtherSet	Locked other setting	1	
flags-lockGnssFreq	Lock to GNSS freq	1	
flags-Active	Active	1	

TIMEPULSE2 default settings

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
tpldx	Time pulse selection	1	
antCableDelay	Cable Delay	50	ns
rfGroupDelay	RF Groupdelay	0	ns
freqPeriod	Frequency	4	Hz
freqPeriodLock	Frequency Locked	1	Hz
pulseLenRatio	Pulse Length	125000	us
pulseLenRatioLock	Pulse Length Locked	100000	us
userConfigDelay	User Delay	0	ns
flags-gridUtcGps	Timegrid	0 (UTC Time)	
flags-polarity	Polarity	1 (rising edge at top of second)	
flags-alignToTow	Align to TOW	1	
flags-isLength	IsLength	1	
flags-isFreq	IsFreq	1	
flags-lockedOtherSet	Locked other setting	1	



TIMEPULSE2 default settings continued

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
flags-lockGnssFreq	Lock to GNSS freq	1	
flags-Active	Active	0	

C.18 Jammer/Interference Monitor (UBX-CFG-ITFM)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-ITFM.

Jamming/Interference monitor default settings

Parameter	Description	Default Setting	Unit
config-enable	Enable	Disabled	
config-bbThreshold	Broadband interference detection threshold	3	dB
config-cwThreshold	CW interference detection threshold	15	dB
config-antSetting	Antenna setting	0	

D u-blox M8 Standard firmware versions

Standard FW version strings

Generation	Version	String	ROM BASE
u-blox M8	FW 2.00	EXT CORE 2.00 (74182) Sep 26 2013 14:42:35	ROM 0.22
u-blox M8	FW 2.01	ROM CORE 2.01 (75331) Oct 29 2013 13:28:17	-
u-blox M8	FW 2.01	EXT CORE 2.01 (75350) Oct 29 2013 16:15:41	ROM 0.22, ROM 2.01



Related Documents

Overview

As part of our commitment to customer support, u-blox maintains an extensive volume of technical documentation for our products. In addition to product-specific data sheets and integration manuals, general documents are also available. These include:

- GPS Compendium, Docu. No GPS-X-02007
- GPS Antennas RF Design Considerations for u-blox GPS Receivers, Docu. No GPS-X-08014

Our website <u>www.u-blox.com</u> is a valuable resource for general and product specific documentation.

For design and integration projects the Receiver Description Including Protocol Specification should be used together with the Data Sheet and Hardware Integration Manual of the GNSS receiver.



Revision History

Revision	Date	Name	Status / Comments
R01	30 Sep 2013	efav	Added u-blox M8 firmware 2.00
R02	01 Nov 2013	efav	Added u-blox M8 firmware 2.01
R03	15 Dec 2013	efav	Added u-blox M8 ADR product variant
R04	10 Feb 2014	efav	Added u-blox M8 FTS product variant
R05	27 Jun 2014	efav	Added u-blox M8 Timing product variant
R06	09 Sep 2014	maba	Minor corrections



Contact

For complete contact information visit us at www.u-blox.com

u-blox Offices

North, Central and South America

u-blox America, Inc.

Phone: +1 703 483 3180 E-mail: info_us@u-blox.com

Regional Office West Coast:

Phone: +1 408 573 3640 E-mail: info_us@u-blox.com

Technical Support:

Phone: +1 703 483 3185 E-mail: support_us@u-blox.com

Headquarters Europe, Middle East, Africa

u-blox AG

Phone: +41 44 722 74 44
E-mail: info@u-blox.com
Support: support@u-blox.com

Asia, Australia, Pacific

u-blox Singapore Pte. Ltd.

Phone: +65 6734 3811
E-mail: info_ap@u-blox.com
Support: support_ap@u-blox.com

Regional Office Australia:

Phone: +61 2 8448 2016
E-mail: info_anz@u-blox.com
Support: support_ap@u-blox.com

Regional Office China (Beijing):

Phone: +86 10 68 133 545
E-mail: info_cn@u-blox.com
Support: support_cn@u-blox.com

Regional Office China (Shenzhen):

Phone: +86 755 8627 1083
E-mail: info_cn@u-blox.com
Support: support_cn@u-blox.com

Regional Office India:

Phone: +91 959 1302 450
E-mail: info_in@u-blox.com
Support: support_in@u-blox.com

Regional Office Japan:

Phone: +81 3 5775 3850
E-mail: info_jp@u-blox.com
Support: support_jp@u-blox.com

Regional Office Korea:

Phone: +82 2 542 0861
E-mail: info_kr@u-blox.com
Support: support_kr@u-blox.com

Regional Office Taiwan:

Phone: +886 2 2657 1090
E-mail: info_tw@u-blox.com
Support: support_tw@u-blox.com